

**U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM F-10**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
*UNDER*  
**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation**  
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

**Not Applicable**

(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

**British Columbia**  
(Province or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

**980597776**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

**100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway**  
**Burnaby, British Columbia**  
**Canada, V5J 5J8**  
**(604) 419-3212**  
(Address and telephone number of Registrant's principal executive offices)

**National Registered Agents, Inc.**  
**1780 Barnes Blvd. S.W. Bldg. G**  
**Tumwater, Washington 98512-0410**  
**(206) 381-8840**

(Name, address (including zip code) and telephone number (including area code) of agent for service in the United States)

*Copies to:*

**Mark J. Murray**  
**Ian C. Mortimer**  
**Tekmira Pharmaceuticals**  
**100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway**  
**Burnaby, British Columbia**  
**Canada, V5J 5J8**  
**(604) 419-3212**

**R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.**  
**Peter M. Roth**  
**Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP**  
**2500-700 West Georgia Street**  
**Vancouver, British Columbia**  
**Canada, V7Y 1B3**  
**(604) 684-9151**

**Alan C. Smith**  
**James D. Evans**  
**Fenwick & West LLP**  
**1191 Second Avenue, 10th Floor**  
**Seattle, Washington 98101**  
**(206) 389-4510**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale of the securities to the public:**

From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

**Province of British Columbia, Canada**  
(Principal jurisdiction regulating this offering)

It is proposed that this filing shall become effective (check appropriate box):

- A.  upon filing with the Commission, pursuant to Rule 467(a) (if in connection with an offering being made contemporaneously in the United States and Canada).
- B.  at some future date (check the appropriate box below).
  - 1.  pursuant to Rule 467(b) on (date) at (time) (designate a time not sooner than 7 calendar days after filing).
  - 2.  pursuant to Rule 467(b) on (date) at (time) (designate a time 7 calendar days or sooner after filing) because the securities regulatory authority in the review jurisdiction has issued a receipt or notification of clearance on (date).
  - 3.  pursuant to Rule 467(b) as soon as practicable after notification of the Commission by the Registrant or the Canadian securities regulatory authority of the review jurisdiction that a receipt or notification of clearance has been issued with respect hereto.
  - 4.  after the filing of the next amendment to this Form (if preliminary material is being filed).

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to the home jurisdiction's shelf prospectus offering procedures, check the following box.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price <sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup>	Amount of registration fee

Common Shares			
Warrants to purchase Common Shares <sup>(4)</sup>			
Units			
Total	US\$ 50,000,000	US\$ 50,000,000	US\$ 3,565 <sup>(5)</sup>

- (1) There are being registered under this Registration Statement such indeterminate number of Common Shares (without par value) and Warrants to purchase Common Shares of the Registrant as shall have an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed US\$50,000,000. Any securities registered by this Registration Statement may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered under this Registration Statement. The proposed maximum initial offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the securities registered under this Registration Statement.
- (2) In United States dollars or the equivalent thereof as converted from Canadian dollars.
- (3) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (4) Also includes an indeterminate number of Common Shares (i) as may be issuable or deliverable upon exercise of Warrants, and (ii) as may be required for delivery upon exercise of any Warrants as a result of anti-dilution provisions.
- (5) Calculated in accordance with Rule 457(o).

\_\_\_\_\_

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registration Statement shall become effective as provided in Rule 467 under the Securities Act of 1933 or on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Act, may determine.**

**PART I**  
**INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE DELIVERED TO OFFEREES OR PURCHASERS**

*A copy of this preliminary short form prospectus has been filed with the securities regulatory authorities in all of the Provinces of Canada, except the Province of Québec, but has not yet become final for the purpose of the sale of securities. Information contained in this preliminary short form prospectus may not be complete and may have to be amended. The securities may not be sold until a receipt for the prospectus is obtained from the securities regulatory authorities.*

*This short form prospectus has been filed under legislation in all of the Provinces of Canada, except the Province of Québec, that permits certain information about these securities to be determined after this prospectus has become final and that permits the omission from this prospectus of that information. The legislation requires the delivery to purchasers of a prospectus supplement containing the omitted information within a specified period of time after agreeing to purchase any of these securities.*

*Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any state of the United States in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws or any such state.*

*No securities regulatory authority has expressed an opinion about their securities and it is an offence to claim otherwise. This short form prospectus constitutes a public offering of the securities only in those jurisdictions where they may be lawfully offered for sale and therein only by persons permitted to sell such securities.*

*Information has been incorporated by reference in this short form prospectus from documents filed with the securities commissions or similar authorities in Canada. Copies of the documents incorporated herein by reference may be obtained on request without charge from the Corporate Secretary of the issuer at 100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8, Telephone: (604)419-3200 and are also available electronically at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).*

**PRELIMINARY SHORT FORM BASE SHELF PROSPECTUS**

New issue

September 10, 2010



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**US\$50,000,000**

**Common Shares**  
**Warrants**  
**Units**

We may offer from time to time, during the 25 month period that this short form base shelf prospectus (including any amendments hereto) (the “**Prospectus**”) remains effective, up to US\$50,000,000 in aggregate of our common shares (“**Common Shares**”), warrants to purchase Common Shares (“**Warrants**”) and/or units comprising any combination of the foregoing (“**Units**”) and, together with the Common Shares and Warrants, the “**Securities**”). We may offer Securities from time to time in one or more transaction in such amounts and, in the case of Warrants and/or Units, with such terms, as we may determine in light of prevailing market conditions at the time of sale.

The specific terms of any Securities offered will be described in supplements to this Prospectus (“**Prospectus Supplement**”), and may include specific terms pertaining to the Securities that are not within the alternatives and parameters described in this Prospectus, including where applicable: (i) in the case of the Common Shares, the number of Common Shares offered, the currency (which may be Canadian dollars or any other currency), the issue price and any other specific terms; (ii) in the case of Warrants, the designation, the number of Warrants offered, the currency (which may be Canadian dollars or any other currency), the number of Common Shares that may be acquired upon the exercise of the Warrants, the exercise price, dates and periods of exercise, adjustment procedure and any other specific terms; and (iii) in the case of Units, the designation, the number of Units offered, the offering price, the currency (which may be Canadian dollars or any other currency), the terms of the Units and of the securities comprising the Units and any other specific terms. You should read this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest. This Prospectus may not be used to offer securities unless accompanied by a Prospectus Supplement.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our Common Shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the “TSX”) under the symbol “TKM”, and we have applied to list our common shares on The NASDAQ Global Market (the “NASDAQ”). Listing on the NASDAQ will be subject to us fulfilling all the listing requirements of the NASDAQ. **There is no market through which the Warrants and Units may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Warrants or Units purchased under this Prospectus. This may affect the pricing of these securities in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of these securities, and the extent of issuer regulation. See the “Risk Factors” section of this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement.**

In connection with our application for listing on the NASDAQ, we are proposing to complete a share consolidation in the range of between 3 and 5 common shares for one new common share. Completion of the share consolidation is subject to the approval of the TSX. See “Explanatory Note Related to Share Consolidation”.

**NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (“SEC”) NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES REGULATOR HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE.**

We are permitted, under a multi-jurisdictional disclosure system adopted by the United States and Canada, to prepare this Prospectus in accordance with Canadian disclosure requirements, which are different from those of the United States. Prospective investors should be aware that such requirements are different from those of the United States. We prepare our financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (“Canadian GAAP”), and they are subject to Canadian auditing and auditor independence standards. Our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of US companies. Information regarding the impact upon our consolidated financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“US GAAP”) is contained in the Supplementary Notes (as defined herein) to our financial statements. See “Definitions and Presentation of Financial Information”. We intend to adopt US GAAP as our primary basis of financial reporting commencing on December 31, 2010. See “Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods”

Purchasing our securities may subject you to tax consequences both in the United States and Canada. This Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement may not describe these tax consequences fully. You should read the tax discussion in this Prospectus and in any applicable Prospectus Supplement. See “Certain Income Tax Considerations”.

Your ability to enforce civil liabilities under United States federal securities laws may be affected adversely because we are incorporated under the laws of British Columbia, Canada, a majority of our officers and a significant number of our directors are nationals or residents of countries other than the United States, and all or a substantial portion of such persons’ assets are located outside the United States and certain of the experts named in this Prospectus are residents of Canada and a substantial portion of our assets are located outside the United States. See “Enforceability of Civil Liabilities”.

All shelf information omitted from this shelf prospectus will be contained in one or more shelf Prospectus Supplements that will be delivered to purchasers together with the base shelf prospectus. Each Prospectus Supplement will be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus for the purposes of securities legislation as of the date of the Prospectus Supplement and only for the purposes of the distribution of the securities to which the Prospectus Supplement pertains. You should read this Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement before you invest in the securities.

**Our business and an investment in the Securities involve significant risks. See “[Risk Factors](#)”.**

No underwriter has been involved in the preparation of this Prospectus or performed any review of the contents of this Prospectus. We may sell Securities to or through underwriters, dealers, placement agents or other intermediaries or directly to purchasers through agents. The Securities may be sold, from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices which may be changed or at market prices prevailing at the time of sale,

## [Table of Contents](#)

at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, including sales in transactions that are deemed to be “at-the-market distributions” as defined in National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions*, including sales made directly on the TSX, NASDAQ or other existing trading markets for the Securities. The Prospectus Supplement relating to a particular offering of Securities will identify each person who may be deemed to be an underwriter with respect to such offering and will set forth the terms of the offering of such Securities, including, to the extent applicable, the offering price, the proceeds that we will receive, the underwriting discounts or commissions and any other discounts or concessions to be allowed or reallocated to dealers. The managing underwriter or underwriters with respect to Securities sold to or through underwriters will be named in the related Prospectus Supplement. See “Plan of Distribution”.

In connection with any offering of Securities (unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement), other than an “at-the-market distribution”, the underwriters may over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the Securities offered at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. See “Plan of Distribution”.

You should rely only on the information contained in this Prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this Prospectus. The information contained in this Prospectus is accurate only as of the date of the Prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this Prospectus or of any sale of our Securities.

This Prospectus contains references to both United States dollars and Canadian dollars. All references in this document to “dollars” or “\$” are to Canadian dollars unless otherwise indicated. United States dollars are referred to as “US\$”.

Our head office is located at 100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8. Our registered and records office is located at 700 West Georgia St, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V7Y 1B3.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">DEFINITIONS AND PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	1
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE</a>	4
<a href="#">ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES</a>	5
<a href="#">EXPLANATORY NOTE RELATED TO SHARE CONSOLIDATION</a>	5
<a href="#">CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE RATES</a>	5
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	6
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	8
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	12
<a href="#">TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION</a>	27
<a href="#">OUR BUSINESS</a>	27
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	35
<a href="#">DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVES</a>	55
<a href="#">CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</a>	59
<a href="#">PROBABLE ACQUISITIONS OR OTHER MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS</a>	63
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	63
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL, COMMON SHARES AND RELATED INFORMATION</a>	63
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</a>	64
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</a>	65
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	65
<a href="#">PRICE RANGE AND TRADING VOLUME</a>	66
<a href="#">PRIOR SALES</a>	67
<a href="#">CERTAIN INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</a>	68
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	68
<a href="#">AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR</a>	68
<a href="#">DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT</a>	68
<a href="#">PURCHASERS' STATUTORY RIGHTS</a>	69

DEFINITIONS AND PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

As used in this Prospectus, references to:

- “Company” means Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation, a British Columbia company;
- “Protiva” means Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc., a British Columbia company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tekmira; and
- “We”, “us”, “our”, and “Tekmira” means Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation and, depending on the context, includes Protiva.

We prepare our financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, in accordance with Canadian GAAP, and they are subject to Canadian auditing and auditor independence standards. Our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of US companies. Information regarding the impact upon our consolidated financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and US GAAP are contained in: (i) Note 7 to our unaudited financial statements for the second quarter and first half of 2010 and 2009; and (ii) Note 19 to our audited financial statements for the first quarter of 2010, unaudited financial statements for the first quarter of 2009 and audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007 (collectively, the “**Supplementary Notes**”), which we have prepared in connection with, and are attached as exhibits to, the registration statement on Form F-10 that we have filed with the SEC (the “**Registration Statement**”), and have also incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. See “*Documents Incorporated by Reference*”.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We intend to adopt US GAAP as our primary basis of financial reporting commencing on December 31, 2010. See “*Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods*”.

### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Prospectus contains “forward-looking statements” or “forward-looking information” within the meaning of applicable securities laws (collectively, “forward-looking statements”). Forward-looking statements are generally identifiable by use of the words “believes,” “may,” “plans,” “will,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “budgets,” “could,” “estimates,” “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects” and similar expressions, and the negative of such expressions. Forward-looking statements in this Prospectus include statements about:

- Tekmira’s strategy, future operations, clinical trials, prospects and plans of management;
- RNAi product development programs;
- estimates of the number of clinical development programs to be undertaken by Tekmira and its product development partners;
- selection of additional product candidates;
- timing of release of clinical data;
- the quantum and timing of potential funding;
- use of lipid nanoparticle (LNP) technology by Tekmira’s licensees (we have previously referred to our LNP technology as SNALP for Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid Particles);
- the effects of Tekmira’s products on the treatment of high LDL cholesterol, cancer and ebola infection;
- Tekmira’s expectations with respect to existing and future agreements with third parties; and
- estimates of the length of time Tekmira’s business will be funded by its anticipated financial resources.

With respect to the forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus, Tekmira has made numerous assumptions regarding, among other things: LNP’s status as a leading RNAi delivery technology; the effectiveness of Tekmira’s products as a treatment for high LDL cholesterol, cancer and ebola infection; the developmental milestones and approvals required to trigger funding for Tekmira’s products; results in non-human primates are indicative of the potential effect in humans; the effectiveness of Tekmira’s technology as a treatment for infectious diseases; Tekmira’s research and development capabilities and resources; FDA consent with respect to commencing clinical trials; FDA approval of Tekmira’s products; the timing and obtaining of regulatory approvals for Tekmira’s products; the timing and results of clinical data releases and use of LNP technology by Tekmira’s development partners and licensees; the timing required to complete research and product development activities; the timing and quantum of payments to be received under contracts with Tekmira’s collaborative partners; the sufficiency of budgeted capital expenditures in carrying out planned activities; Tekmira’s ability to protect its intellectual property rights and not to infringe on the intellectual property rights of others; the ability to succeed at establishing a successful commercialization program for any of Tekmira’s products; and the availability and cost of labour and services. While Tekmira considers these assumptions to be reasonable, these assumptions are inherently subject to significant business, economic, competitive, market and social uncertainties and contingencies.

Additionally, there are known and unknown risk factors which could cause Tekmira’s actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein. Known risk factors include, among others:

- the possibility that other organizations have made advancements in RNAi delivery technology that Tekmira is not aware of;



## Table of Contents

- the FDA will not consent to the commencement of Tekmira’s planned clinical trials or approve the use of Tekmira’s products and generally, difficulties or delays in the progress, timing and results of clinical trials and studies;
- the FDA may determine that the design and planned analysis of Tekmira’s clinical trials do not adequately address the trial objectives in support of Tekmira’s regulatory submissions;
- future operating results are uncertain and likely to fluctuate;
- Tekmira may not be able to develop and obtain regulatory approval for its products;
- competition from other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies;
- Tekmira’s ability to raise additional financing required to fund further research and development, clinical studies, and obtain regulatory approvals, on commercially acceptable terms or at all;
- economic and capital market conditions;
- Tekmira’s ability to obtain and protect intellectual property rights, and operate without infringing on the intellectual property rights of others;
- Tekmira’s research and development capabilities and resources will not meet current or expected demand;
- Tekmira’s development partners and licensees conducting clinical trial and development programs will not result in expected results on a timely basis, or at all;
- anticipated payments under contracts with Tekmira’s collaborative partners will not be received by Tekmira on a timely basis, or at all, or in the quantum expected by Tekmira;
- pre-clinical trials may not be completed, or clinical trials started, when anticipated or at all;
- pre-clinical and clinical trials may be more costly or take longer to complete than anticipated;
- pre-clinical or clinical trials may not generate results that warrant future development of the tested drug candidate;
- funding from research and product development partners may not be provided when required under agreements with those partners;
- Tekmira may become subject to product liability or other legal claims for which the company has made no accrual on its financial statements;
- Tekmira has not sufficiently budgeted for capital expenditures necessary to carry planned activities.

More detailed information about these and other factors is included in this Prospectus under the section entitled “Risk Factors” as well as in other documents incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. Although we have attempted to identify factors that could cause actual actions, events or results to differ materially from those described in forward-looking statements, there may be other factors that cause actions, events or results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. Forward looking statements are based upon management’s beliefs, estimates and opinions at the time they are made and we undertake no obligation to update forward-looking statements if these beliefs, estimates and opinions or circumstances should change, except as required by applicable law. There can be no assurance that forward-looking statements will prove to be accurate, as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such statements. Accordingly, readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Information has been incorporated by reference in this Prospectus from documents filed with the securities commissions or similar authorities in Canada. You may obtain copies of the documents incorporated by reference in this Prospectus on request without charge from our Corporate Secretary at 100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8, telephone: (604)419-3200, and are also available electronically on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

The following documents, which we have filed with the various securities commissions or similar authorities in Canada, are specifically incorporated by reference into and form an integral part of, this Prospectus:

- (a) our unaudited Canadian GAAP financial statements for the second quarter and first half of 2010 and 2009, including information regarding the impact upon such financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and US GAAP, filed on September 10, 2010 on SEDAR under the category "Other";
- (b) our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations dated August 12, 2010 for the three and six month period ended June 30, 2010;
- (c) our material change report dated July 25, 2010 with respect to our contract with the United States Department of Defense Chemical and Biological Defense Program through the United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing the Company's lipid nanoparticle technology to treat Ebola virus infection;
- (d) our management proxy circular dated May 12, 2010, prepared in connection with the annual meeting of our shareholders held on June 23, 2010;
- (e) our annual information form dated March 31, 2010 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009;
- (f) our audited Canadian GAAP financial statements for the first quarter of 2010, unaudited financial statements for the first quarter of 2009 and audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, including information regarding the impact upon such financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and US GAAP, filed on September 10, 2010 on SEDAR under the category "Other"; and
- (g) our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations dated March 17, 2010 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Any document of the type referred to in Section 11.1 of Form 44-101F1 – *Short Form Prospectus Distributions* of the Canadian Securities Administrators filed by us with a securities commission or any similar authority in Canada after the date of this Prospectus and during the currency of this Prospectus shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. Any similar document filed by us with, or furnished by us to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") pursuant to section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") after the date of the Prospectus shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (in the case of any Report on Form 6-K, if and to the extent provided in such report).

**Any statement contained in this Prospectus or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. The modifying or superseding statement need not state that it has modified or superseded a prior statement or include any other information set forth in the document that it modifies or supersedes. The making of a modifying or superseding statement shall not be deemed an admission for any purposes that the modified or superseded statement, when made, constituted a misrepresentation, an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Prospectus.**

## [Table of Contents](#)

Upon a new annual information form and related audited annual financial statements and management's discussion and analysis being filed by us with, and where required, accepted by, a securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada during the term of this Prospectus, the previous annual information form, the previous audited annual financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis, all unaudited interim financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis, material change reports and business acquisition reports filed prior to the commencement of our financial year in which the new annual information form and related audited annual financial statements and management's discussion and analysis are filed, and including all disclosure in this Prospectus derived from the aforementioned filings, shall be deemed no longer to be incorporated into this Prospectus for purposes of future offers and sales of Securities under this Prospectus. Upon new interim financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis being filed by us with a securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada during the term of this Prospectus, all interim financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis filed prior to the new interim consolidated financial statements and related management's discussion and analysis, and including all disclosure in this Prospectus derived from the aforementioned filings shall be deemed no longer to be incorporated into this Prospectus for purposes of future offers and sales of Securities under this Prospectus. Upon a new management proxy circular relating to an annual meeting of holders of Common Shares being filed by us with a securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada during the term of this Prospectus, the information circular for the preceding annual meeting of holders of Common Shares and all disclosure in this Prospectus derived from the information circular for the preceding annual meeting of holders of Common Shares shall be deemed no longer to be incorporated into this Prospectus for purposes of future offers and sales of Securities under this Prospectus.

### **ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES**

We and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Protiva, are each incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia, Canada, and all of our assets are located outside the United States. In addition, the majority of our officers and a significant number of our directors are nationals or residents of countries other than the United States, and all or a substantial portion of such persons' assets are located outside the United States. We have appointed an agent for service of process in the United States, but it may be difficult for holders of Securities who reside in the United States to effect service within the United States upon those directors, officers and experts who are not residents of the United States. Additionally, it may not be possible for you to enforce judgments obtained in US courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the US federal securities laws or other laws of the United States. In addition, there is doubt as to whether an original action could be brought in Canada against us or our directors or officers based solely upon US federal or state securities laws and as to the enforceability in Canadian courts of judgments of US courts obtained in actions based upon the civil liability provisions of US federal or state securities laws.

We filed with the SEC, concurrently with our Registration Statement, an appointment of agent for service of process on Form F-X. Under the Form F-X, we appointed National Registered Agents, Inc. as our agent for service of process in the United States in connection with any investigation or administrative proceeding conducted by the SEC, and any civil suit or action brought against or involving us in a United States court arising out of or related to or concerning the offering of Securities under this Prospectus.

### **EXPLANATORY NOTE RELATED TO SHARE CONSOLIDATION**

In connection with our application for listing on the NASDAQ, we are proposing to complete a share consolidation in the range of between 3 and 5 common shares for one new common share, with fractional shares rounded down to the nearest whole share. All outstanding Common Shares and stock options to purchase Common Shares will be adjusted on the basis of this ratio upon the effectiveness of the share consolidation. Information presented in the Prospectus does not take into account this proposed share consolidation. Completion of the share consolidation is subject to the approval of the TSX.

### **CURRENCY AND EXCHANGE RATES**

We use the Canadian dollar as our reporting currency. All references in this document to "dollars" or "\$" are to Canadian dollars unless otherwise indicated.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The exchange rate between the Canadian dollar and the US dollar was CDN\$1.029 per US\$1.00 (or US\$0.9718 per CDN\$1.00) using the Bank of Canada noon exchange rate on July 31, 2010.

The average exchange rates for the financial periods of Tekmira listed above (based on the average exchange rate for each period using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the period in accordance with the exchange rates provided by the Bank of Canada) are as follows:

	Year ended December 31				
	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
Period end	\$1.0466	\$1.2246	\$0.9881	\$1.1653	\$1.1659
Average	\$1.1374	\$1.0716	\$1.0659	\$1.1308	\$1.2085
High	\$1.3000	\$1.2970	\$1.1853	\$1.1726	\$1.2704
Low	\$1.0292	\$0.9719	\$0.9170	\$1.0990	\$1.1507

	Three months ended June 30, 2010	Three months ended June 30, 2009	Six months ended June 30, 2010	Six months ended June 30, 2009	Three months ended March 31, 2010	Three months ended March 31, 2009
Period end	\$ 1.0606	\$ 1.1625	\$ 1.0606	\$ 1.1625	\$ 1.0156	\$ 1.2602
Average	\$ 1.0395	\$ 1.1509	\$ 1.0419	\$ 1.2033	\$ 1.0444	\$ 1.2558
High	\$ 1.0778	\$ 1.2643	\$ 1.0778	\$ 1.3000	\$ 1.0734	\$ 1.3000
Low	\$ 0.9961	\$ 1.0827	\$ 0.9961	\$ 1.0827	\$ 1.0113	\$ 1.1823

The high and low exchange rates between the Canadian dollar and the US dollar for the past six months (provided by the Bank of Canada) are as follows:

Month	Exchange rate CDN\$ per US\$1.00	
	High	Low
July 2010	\$1.0660	\$1.0284
June 2010	\$1.0606	\$1.0199
May 2010	\$1.0778	\$1.0134
April 2010	\$1.0201	\$0.9961
March 2010	\$1.0421	\$1.0113
February 2010	\$1.0734	\$1.0420

### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed the Registration Statement, of which this Prospectus forms a part, with the SEC. This Prospectus does not contain all the information set out in the Registration Statement. For further information about us and the Securities, please refer to the Registration Statement, including the exhibits to the Registration Statement.

We are a "foreign private issuer" as defined under US securities laws. As a result, although upon effectiveness of the Registration Statement we will become subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, as a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from certain informational requirements of the Exchange Act which domestic US issuers are subject to, including, the annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of certain material events and the proxy rules under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. In addition, as a foreign private issuer we are exempt from the proxy solicitation rules under the Exchange Act. Furthermore, the insider reporting and short-profit provisions under Section 16 of the Exchange Act will not be applicable to us, therefore, our shareholders may not know on as timely a basis when our officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell our Common Shares, as the reporting periods under the corresponding Canadian insider reporting requirements are longer. We intend to fulfill all informational requirements that do apply to us as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act by filing the more limited version of the annual report for foreign private issuers on Form 20-F and current reports on Form 6-K with the SEC, which contains information disclosed in response to the informational requirements of the securities commissions or similar authorities in each of the provinces of Canada.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The reports and other information filed by us with the SEC can be inspected on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) and such information can also be inspected and copies ordered at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at the following location: 100 F Street NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You can also obtain copies of reports and other information that we file with the Canadian provincial securities commissions, which is available from the Canadian System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval ("**SEDAR**") at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com), the Canadian equivalent of the SEC's electronic document gathering and retrieval system.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights basic information about us. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before making a decision to purchase Securities. You should review this entire Prospectus carefully, including risks of investing in the Securities discussed in the “Risk Factors” section, our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and the documents incorporated herein by reference.*

### **Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation**

Our business strategy is to develop our own internal RNA (Ribonucleic acid) interference (“**RNAi**”) therapeutic product candidates and to support our pharmaceutical partners as they advance RNAi product candidates using our proprietary lipid nanoparticle (“**LNP**”) delivery technology. We have previously referred to our LNP technology as SNALP for Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid Particles.

RNAi is considered to be one of the most important discoveries in the field of biology in the last decade. The scientists who discovered the mechanism were awarded the 2006 Nobel Prize in Medicine for their discovery. RNAi is a naturally occurring process that takes place inside cells, whereby small interfering RNA (“**siRNA**”) molecules can profoundly suppress the production of specific proteins. Synthetic siRNA molecules are being developed as drug candidates to specifically suppress the production of disease-related proteins through RNAi. Sequencing of the human genome has provided information needed to design siRNA molecules directed against a wide range of disease-causing proteins.

RNAi therapeutic products have wide potential applicability as they can silence, or eliminate the production of disease causing proteins from cells, thus creating opportunities for therapeutic intervention that have not been achievable with conventional drugs. Development of RNAi therapeutic products is currently limited by the instability of the siRNA molecules in the bloodstream and the inability of these molecules to access target cells or organs, following intravenous, or systemic, administration, and their inability to gain entry into the cell cytoplasm, where they carry out their action. Delivery technology is necessary to protect these drugs in the blood stream following administration, allow efficient delivery to the target cells and facilitate cellular uptake.

Our LNP technology has been shown in preclinical studies to enable RNAi therapeutic products by overcoming these limitations, allowing efficient and selective ‘silencing’ or reduction of certain target proteins. We believe that we are strongly positioned to take advantage of the need for delivery technology that can efficiently encapsulate siRNA molecules and deliver them to sites of disease. We and our partners are advancing RNAi therapeutic product candidates using our LNP technology as the delivery vehicle to access target tissues and cells.

Our lead internal product candidates are:

- TKM-ApoB, for the treatment of high cholesterol;
- TKM-PLK1, for the treatment of cancer; and
- TKM-Ebola for the treatment of Ebola infection.

In the field of RNAi therapeutic products, we have licensed our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to Alnylam Pharmaceuticals Inc. (“**Alnylam**”) and Merck & Co., Inc. (“**Merck**”). Alnylam has granted non-exclusive access to some of our intellectual property to certain of its partners, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd and Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. (together “**Roche**”), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (which is a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (“**Takeda**”). In addition, we have ongoing research relationships with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“**BMS**”), Pfizer Inc. (“**Pfizer**”), the US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (“**USAMRIID**”), and the United States National Cancer Institute. We also have a Transformational Medical Technologies contract with the US Department of Defense that supports the development of our TKM-Ebola product candidate. Outside the RNAi field, we have legacy licensing agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. (“**Hana**”) and Aradigm Corporation (“**Aradigm**”).

Our lead RNAi product candidates are TKM-ApoB, TKM-PLK1 and TKM-Ebola. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license to their core technology and intellectual property for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven RNAi gene targets—three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses. Two of the targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been selected on a non-exclusive basis, and we may select up to five additional targets in the future.

TKM-ApoB, our lead RNAi therapeutic product candidate, is being developed as a treatment for patients with high levels of low-density lipoprotein (“LDL”), cholesterol, or “bad” cholesterol, who are not well served by current therapies. TKM-ApoB consists of siRNA designed to silence ApoB, encapsulated in a LNP formulation. TKM-ApoB is delivered to liver hepatocytes, the cells which produce ApoB, where the siRNA acts to silence the ApoB protein, resulting in a decrease in circulating LDL cholesterol. We have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial for TKM-ApoB. We had originally planned to initiate a Phase 1-2 clinical trial with a second generation TKM-ApoB product candidate before the end of 2010 but based on a review of non-clinical data we recently decided to delay the initiation of the next TKM-ApoB clinical trial.

Our second internal RNAi product candidate is called TKM-PLK1. TKM-PLK1 has been shown in preclinical animal studies to selectively kill cancer cells, while sparing normal cells in healthy tissue. TKM-PLK1 targets polo-like kinase 1, or PLK1, a protein involved in tumor cell proliferation and a validated oncology target. Inhibition of PLK1 prevents the tumor cell from completing cell division, resulting in cell cycle arrest and death of the cancer cell. We expect to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial for TKM-PLK1 before the end of 2010 and we are evaluating opportunities to expand the development of TKM-PLK1, including initiating a clinical trial in collaboration with the United States National Cancer Institute (NCI).

Our third internal RNAi product candidate is called TKM-Ebola. Earlier this year, we announced the publication of a series of studies demonstrating the ability of an RNAi therapeutic utilizing our LNP technology (TKM-Ebola) to completely protect non-human primates from Ebola virus, a highly contagious and lethal human infectious disease. Our work in this area led to the award of a United States Government contract to continue the development of TKM-Ebola. The contract, which is funded under the Transformational Medical Technologies (“TMT”) program, is worth up to US\$140.0 million for the development of TKM-Ebola through FDA approval. We have now formally initiated the TKM-Ebola program and we anticipate filing an IND for TKM-Ebola in the second half of 2011 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial.

### Corporate Information

Our head office is located at 100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8. Our registered and records office is located at 700 West Georgia St, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V7Y 1B3.

### Summary Consolidated Financial Data

The following table presents selected financial data derived from Tekmira’s audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 and our audited interim financial statements for the first quarter of 2010 and unaudited interim financial statements for the second quarter and first half of 2010 and 2009 and the first quarter of 2009. You should read this information in conjunction with our financial statements for the periods presented, as well as “Our Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

We prepare our financial statements, which are incorporated by reference in this Prospectus, in accordance with Canadian GAAP, and they are subject to Canadian auditing and auditor independence standards. Our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of US companies. Information regarding the impact upon our consolidated financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and US GAAP is contained in the Supplementary Notes, which have been attached as exhibits to the Registration Statement and incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. See “Definitions and Presentation of Financial Information”.

We intend to adopt US GAAP as our primary basis of financial reporting commencing on December 31, 2010. See “Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods”.

### Canadian GAAP Summary Financial Information (in thousands Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31				
	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Operating Data</b>					
Revenue	14,428	11,732	15,769	15,857	15,436
Expenses	23,921	25,057	13,155	17,817	22,356
Income (Loss) from operations	(9,493)	(13,325)	2,613	(1,960)	(6,920)
Net and comprehensive income (loss)	(9,765)	(14,261)	(2,558)	21,075	(9,360)
Weighted average number of common shares—basic(1)	51,629	40,582	23,848	19,283	19,283
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted(1)	51,629	40,582	23,848	19,290	19,283
Income (Loss) per common share—basic	(0.19)	(0.35)	(0.11)	1.09	(0.49)
Income (Loss) per common share—diluted	(0.19)	(0.35)	(0.11)	1.09	(0.49)
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>					
Total current assets	25,958	33,261	23,068	6,451	12,684
Total assets	43,923	51,530	24,593	7,034	21,480
Total liabilities	6,816	4,933	6,401	6,853	42,959
Share capital	229,427	229,412	195,317	180,238	180,238
Total Shareholders’ equity (deficiency)	37,106	46,598	18,192	181	(21,478)
Number of shares outstanding(1)	51,643	51,624	24,566	19,283	19,283

[Table of Contents](#)

	Three Months Ended June 30		Six Months Ended June 30		Three Months Ended March 31	
	2010 \$	2009 \$	2010 \$	2009 \$	2010 \$	2009 \$
<b>Operating Data</b>						
Revenue	2,316	3,778	4,782	6,658	2,466	2,881
Expenses	6,483	6,008	13,426	11,094	6,943	5,086
(Loss) from operations	(4,167)	(2,230)	(8,644)	(4,436)	(4,477)	(2,206)
Net and comprehensive (loss)	(4,211)	(2,251)	(8,629)	(4,326)	(4,417)	(2,076)
Weighted average number of common shares—basic	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
(Loss) per common share—basic	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.17)	(0.08)	(0.09)	(0.04)
(Loss) per common share—diluted	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.17)	(0.08)	(0.09)	(0.04)
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Total current assets	19,631	30,198	19,631	30,198	19,741	31,570
Total assets	37,278	48,352	37,278	48,352	37,766	50,144
Total liabilities	8,359	5,884	8,359	5,884	4,717	5,510
Share capital	229,467	229,413	229,467	229,413	229,427	229,413
Total Shareholders' equity	28,919	42,468	28,919	42,468	33,049	44,633
Number of shares outstanding	51,667	51,626	51,667	51,626	51,644	51,626

(1) On April 30, 2007, Inex's (Tekmira's predecessor company) common shares were consolidated on a basis of two current common shares for one new common share. Except as otherwise indicated, all references to common shares, common shares outstanding, average number of common shares outstanding, per share amounts and options in this document have been restated to reflect the common shares consolidation on a retroactive basis.

The Company prepares its financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP, which, as applied to the data presented in the table above, conforms in all material respects to US GAAP, except that the medical technology acquired as a result of the acquisition of Protiva on May 30, 2008 would, under US GAAP, be classified as in-process research and development and written off immediately as it has no alternative use. Under Canadian GAAP, the medical technology acquired from Protiva has been recorded as intangible assets and is being amortized over its estimated useful life.



**US GAAP Summary Financial Information**  
(in thousands Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31					
	2009	2008	2007	2006	2005	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
<b>Operating Data</b>						
Revenue	14,428	11,732	15,769	15,857	15,436	
Expenses	22,905	40,716	13,155	17,817	22,356	
Income (Loss) from operations	(8,477)	(28,984)	2,613	(1,960)	(6,920)	
Net and comprehensive income (loss)	(8,749)	(29,920)	(2,558)	21,075	(9,360)	
Weighted average number of common shares—basic <sup>(1)</sup>	51,629	40,582	23,848	19,283	19,283	
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	51,629	40,582	23,848	19,290	19,283	
Income (Loss) per common share—basic	(0.17)	(0.74)	(0.11)	1.09	(0.49)	
Income (Loss) per common share—diluted	(0.17)	(0.74)	(0.11)	1.09	(0.49)	
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Total current assets	25,958	33,261	23,068	6,451	12,684	
Total assets	29,279	35,871	24,593	7,034	21,480	
Total liabilities	6,816	4,933	6,401	6,853	42,959	
Share capital	229,427	229,412	195,317	180,238	180,238	
Total Shareholders' equity (deficiency)	22,463	30,938	18,192	181	(21,478)	
Number of shares outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	51,643	51,624	24,566	19,283	19,283	
	Three Months Ended June 30		Six Months Ended June 30		Three Months Ended March 31	
	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Operating Data</b>						
Revenue	2,316	3,778	4,782	6,658	2,466	2,881
Expenses	6,229	5,754	12,918	10,586	6,689	4,832
(Loss) from operations	(3,913)	(1,976)	(8,136)	(3,928)	(4,224)	(1,952)
Net and comprehensive (loss)	(3,957)	(1,997)	(8,121)	(3,818)	(4,163)	(1,822)
Weighted average number of common shares—basic	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
(Loss) per common share—basic	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.16)	(0.07)	(0.08)	(0.04)
(Loss) per common share—diluted	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.16)	(0.07)	(0.08)	(0.04)
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Total current assets	19,631	30,198	19,631	30,198	19,741	31,570
Total assets	23,142	33,200	23,142	33,200	23,376	34,738
Total liabilities	8,359	5,884	8,359	5,884	4,717	5,510
Share capital	229,467	229,413	229,467	229,413	229,427	229,413
Total Shareholders' equity	14,783	27,316	14,783	27,316	18,659	29,228
Number of shares outstanding	51,667	51,626	51,667	51,626	51,644	51,626

(1) On April 30, 2007, Inex's (Tekmira's predecessor company) common shares were consolidated on a basis of two current common shares for one new common share. Except as otherwise indicated, all references to common shares, common shares outstanding, average number of common shares outstanding, per share amounts and options in this document have been restated to reflect the common shares consolidation on a retroactive basis.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends.

## RISK FACTORS

The purchase of Securities offered under this Prospectus involves risks which prospective purchasers should take into consideration when making a decision to purchase such Securities. Investors should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this Prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this Prospectus, before making an investment decision. This discussion of risk factors will be updated from time to time in our subsequent filings with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities, including in subsequent annual and quarterly management's discussion and analysis and annual information forms, and in any Supplemental Prospectus. If any of the following risks actually occurs or materializes, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected, even materially adversely affected. In such an event, the trading price of our Securities could decline and you may lose part or all of your investment. You should not consider an investment in our Securities unless you are capable of sustaining an economic loss of the entire investment.

### Risks Related to Our Business

#### *Risks Related to Being an Early Stage Company*

*We are in the early stages of our development and because we have a short development history with RNAi, there is a limited amount of information about us upon which you can evaluate our RNAi business and prospects.*

We have not begun to market or generate revenues from the commercialization of any products. We have only a limited history upon which one can evaluate our RNAi business and prospects as our RNAi therapeutic products are still at an early stage of development and thus we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical area. For example, to execute our business plan, we will need to successfully:

- execute product development activities using an unproven technology;
- build and maintain a strong intellectual property portfolio;
- gain acceptance for the development and commercialization of any product we develop;
- develop and maintain successful strategic relationships; and
- manage our spending as our expenses are expected to increase due to clinical trials, regulatory approvals and commercialization.

If we are unsuccessful in accomplishing these objectives, we may not be able to develop products, raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

*The approach we are taking to discover and develop novel drug products is unproven and may never lead to marketable drug products.*

We intend to concentrate our internal research and development efforts in the future on RNAi technology, and our future success depends in part on the successful development of RNAi technology and products based on RNAi technology. While RNAi technology is based on a naturally occurring process that takes place inside cells, which can suppress the production of specific proteins, and has the potential to generate therapeutic drugs that take advantage of that process, neither we nor any other company has received regulatory approval to market a therapeutic product based on RNAi technology. The scientific discoveries that form the basis for our efforts to discover and develop new products are relatively new. While there are a number of RNAi therapeutics in development, very few product candidates based on these discoveries have ever been tested in humans and there can be no assurance that any RNAi therapeutic product will be approved for commercial use.

Further, our focus solely on RNAi technology for developing products, as opposed to multiple, more proven technologies for product development, increases our risks. If we are not successful in developing a product candidate using RNAi technology, we may be required to change the scope and direction of our product development activities. In that case, we may not be able to identify and implement successfully an alternative product development strategy.

***Risks Related to Our Financial Results and Need for Financing***

*We will require substantial additional capital to fund our operations. If additional capital is not available, we may need to delay, limit or eliminate our research, development and commercialization processes and may need to undertake a restructuring.*

At June 30, 2010 we had \$11.3 million in working capital and \$16.4 million in working capital excluding deferred revenue. We believe that our current funds on hand plus expected interest income and funds from our collaborative partners and the US Government will be sufficient to continue our product development into 2012. Within the next several years, substantial additional funds will be required to continue with the active development of our pipeline products and technologies. In particular, our funding needs may vary depending on a number of factors including:

- revenues earned from our collaborative partnerships, including those with Alnylam and Roche;
- revenues earned from our US Government contract to develop TKM-Ebola;
- our decisions with respect to the in-licensing or acquisition of additional technology or intellectual property for the development of our RNAi therapeutic products;
- the pace at which we continue to expand our staffing, research and development capabilities and operations in general;
- the extent to which we continue development of, or can extract significant value from, our technologies;
- our ability to attract and retain corporate partners and collaborators, and their effectiveness in working with us to carry out the development and ultimate commercialization of our product candidates;
- the decisions, and the timing of decisions, made by health regulatory agencies, such as the Food and Drug Administration (“**FDA**”), and Health Canada, regarding our RNAi technology and other product candidates;
- competing technological and market developments; and
- our success in obtaining patent protection and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

We will seek to obtain funding to maintain and advance our business from a variety of sources including public or private equity or debt financing, collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical companies and government grants or contracts. There can be no assurance that funding will be available on acceptable terms to permit further development of our products, if at all, especially in light of the current difficult climate for investment in early stage biotechnology companies. In addition, we have not established bank financing or commercial credit arrangements and there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish such arrangements or that bank financing can be arranged on satisfactory terms, or at all.

If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs. We may need to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish most or all of our rights to product candidates at an earlier stage of development or on less favourable terms than we would otherwise seek if we were better funded. Insufficient financing may also mean failing to prosecute our patents or relinquishing rights to some of our technologies that we would otherwise develop or commercialize.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We have incurred losses in nearly every year since our inception and we anticipate that we will not achieve sustained profits for the foreseeable future. To date, we have had no product revenues.*

With the exception of the year ended December 31, 2006, we have incurred losses since inception and have not received any revenues other than from research and development collaborations, license fees and milestone payments. From inception to June 30, 2010, we have an accumulated net deficit of \$230.5 million. As we continue our research and development and clinical trials and seek regulatory approval for the sale of our product candidates, we do not expect to attain sustained profitability for the foreseeable future. We do not expect to achieve sustained profits until such time as strategic alliance payments, product sales and royalty payments, if any, generate sufficient revenues to fund our continuing operations. We cannot predict if we will ever achieve profitability and, if we do, we may not be able to remain consistently profitable or increase our profitability.

### ***Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties***

*We expect to depend on our existing and new collaborators for a significant portion of our revenues and to develop, conduct clinical trials with, obtain regulatory approvals for, and manufacture, market and sell some of our product candidates. If these collaborations are unsuccessful, our business could be adversely affected.*

We expect that we will depend in part on our Alnylam and Roche collaborations to fund our operations, especially in the near term. These two collaborations represented in the aggregate 98% and 93% of our operating revenue for the fiscal year 2009 and the first half of 2010, respectively. Furthermore, our strategy is to enter into various additional arrangements with corporate and academic collaborators, licensors, licensees and others for the research, development, clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing and commercialization of our products. We may be unable to continue to establish such collaborations, and any collaborative arrangements we do establish may be unsuccessful.

Should any collaborative partner fail to develop or ultimately successfully commercialize any of the products to which it has obtained rights, our business may be adversely affected. In addition, once initiated, there can be no assurance that any of these collaborations will be continued or result in successfully commercialized products. Failure of a collaborative partner to continue funding any particular program could delay or halt the development or commercialization of any products arising out of such program. In addition, there can be no assurance that the collaborative partners will not pursue alternative technologies or develop alternative products either on their own or in collaboration with others, including our competitors, as a means for developing treatments for the diseases targeted by our programs.

*We expect the US Government to fund our TKM-Ebola program through to completion of a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial and possibly beyond that to FDA drug approval. The quantum and timing of funding may not be what we have projected and the US Government could cancel this funding at any time.*

The contract we signed with the US Government on July 14, 2010 is for funding of up to US\$34.7 million for our TKM-Ebola program through to the completion of a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial. The US Government may later extend the contract to cover the entire TKM-Ebola program through to FDA drug approval.

This is our first US Government contract of any notable size. Our lack of experience in dealing with the US Government brings uncertainty into our cash flow projections and uncertainty into our ability to execute the contract within US Government requirements. Furthermore, there is inherent risk in projecting cash flows years ahead for such a complex program.

The quantum and timing of funding for the TKM-Ebola program may not be what we have projected and under the terms of contract the US Government could cancel this funding, which is paid through monthly reimbursements, at any time.

*We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, and if they fail to fulfill their obligations, our development plans may be adversely affected.*

We rely on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers to assist us in managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our clinical trials. We have contracted with, and we plan to continue to contract with, certain third parties to provide certain services, including site selection, enrolment, monitoring and data management services. Although we depend heavily on these parties, we do not control them and therefore, we cannot be assured that these third parties will adequately perform all of their contractual obligations to us. If our third-party service providers cannot adequately fulfill their obligations to us on a timely and satisfactory basis or if the quality or accuracy of our clinical trial data is compromised due to failure to adhere to our protocols or regulatory requirements, or if such third parties otherwise fail to meet deadlines, our development plans may be delayed or terminated.

## Table of Contents

*We have no sales, marketing or distribution experience and would have to invest significant financial and management resources to establish these capabilities.*

We have no sales, marketing or distribution experience. We currently expect to rely heavily on third parties to launch and market certain of our products, if approved. However, if we elect to develop internal sales, distribution and marketing capabilities, we will need to invest significant financial and management resources. For products where we decide to perform sales, marketing and distribution functions ourselves, we could face a number of additional risks, including:

- we may not be able to attract and build a significant marketing or sales force;
- the cost of establishing a marketing or sales force may not be justifiable in light of the revenues generated by any particular product; and
- our direct sales and marketing efforts may not be successful.

If we are unable to develop our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, we will not be able to successfully commercialize our products, if approved, without reliance on third parties.

*We will rely on third-party manufacturers to manufacture our products (if approved) in commercial quantities, which could delay, prevent or increase the costs associated with the future commercialization of our products.*

Our product candidates have not yet been manufactured for commercial use. If any of our product candidates becomes a product approved for commercial sale, in order to supply our or our collaborators' commercial requirements for such an approved product, we will need to establish third-party manufacturing capacity. Any third-party manufacturing partner may be required to fund capital improvements to support the scale-up of manufacturing and related activities. The third-party manufacturer may not be able to establish scaled manufacturing capacity for any an approved product in a timely or economic manner, if at all. If any manufacturer is unable to provide commercial quantities of such an approved product, we will have to successfully transfer manufacturing technology to a new manufacturer. Engaging a new manufacturer for such an approved product could require us to conduct comparative studies or utilize other means to determine bioequivalence of the new and prior manufacturers' products, which could delay or prevent our ability to commercialize such an approved product. If any of these manufacturers is unable or unwilling to increase its manufacturing capacity or if we are unable to establish alternative arrangements on a timely basis or on acceptable terms, the development and commercialization of such an approved product may be delayed or there may be a shortage in supply. Any inability to manufacture our products in sufficient quantities when needed would seriously harm our business.

Manufacturers of our approved products, if any, must comply with cGMP requirements enforced by the FDA and Health Canada through facilities inspection programs. These requirements include quality control, quality assurance, and the maintenance of records and documentation. Manufacturers of our approved products, if any, may be unable to comply with these cGMP requirements and with other FDA, Health Canada, state, and foreign regulatory requirements. We have little control over our manufacturers' compliance with these regulations and standards. A failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and civil penalties, suspension of production, suspension or delay in product approval, product seizure or recall, or withdrawal of product approval. If the safety of any quantities supplied is compromised due to our manufacturer's failure to adhere to applicable laws or for other reasons, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for or successfully commercialize our products, which would seriously harm our business.

### ***Risks Related to Managing Our Operations***

*We are dependent on certain members of our management and scientific staff. The loss of services of one or more of these staff members could adversely affect us.*

We depend on our senior executive officers as well as key scientific, management and other personnel. The competition for qualified personnel in the biotechnology field is intense. We rely heavily on our ability to attract and retain qualified managerial, scientific and technical personnel. While we currently have employment contracts with our key personnel and are not aware that any are planning to leave or retire, we may not be able to successfully attract and retain skilled and experienced personnel in the future. In particular, we rely on our President and Chief Executive Officer, Mark J. Murray, Ph.D., and our Executive Vice President and Chief Science Officer, Ian MacLachlan, Ph.D. Drs. Murray and

## [Table of Contents](#)

MacLachlan both joined us in May 2008 concurrent with the closing the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva and were both founders of and occupied positions of senior leadership at Protiva. Dr. Murray has over 20 years of experience in both the R&D and business development and management facets of the biotechnology industry and Dr. MacLachlan has been active in molecular therapeutics for more than a decade. If we were to lose either of their services, our ability to develop our technology, add to our pipeline, advance our product candidates and our ability to manage our operations and relationships with third parties would be adversely affected.

*We may have difficulty managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully as we seek to evolve from a company primarily involved in discovery and pre-clinical testing into one that develops and commercializes products.*

As product candidates we develop enter and advance through clinical trials, we will need to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, clinical and medical capabilities or contract with other organizations to provide these capabilities for us. As our operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with various collaborators, suppliers and other organizations. Our ability to manage our operations and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. We may not be able to implement improvements to our management information and control systems in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing systems or controls.

*We could face liability from our controlled use of hazardous and radioactive materials in our research and development processes.*

We use certain radioactive materials, biological materials and chemicals, including organic solvents, acids and gases stored under pressure, in our research and development activities. Our use of radioactive materials is regulated by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission for the possession, transfer, import, export, use, storage, handling and disposal of radioactive materials. Our use of biological materials and chemicals, including the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials and certain waste products is regulated by a number of federal, provincial and local laws and regulations. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling such materials comply with the standards prescribed by such laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our resources. We are not specifically insured with respect to this liability.

*Our business and operations could suffer in the event of information technology system failures.*

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war, and telecommunication and electrical failures. Such events could cause interruption of our operations. For example, the loss of pre-clinical trial data or data from completed or ongoing clinical trials for our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory filings and development efforts and significantly increase our costs. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the development of our product candidates could be delayed.

*Increased costs associated with corporate governance compliance may significantly affect our results of operations.*

Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 will require changes in some of our corporate governance and securities disclosure and compliance practices, and will require thorough documentation and evaluation of our internal control procedures. We expect this to increase our legal compliance and financial reporting costs. This could also make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur higher costs to obtain coverage. In addition, this could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, or qualified executive officers. We are presently evaluating our regulatory obligations and cannot estimate the timing or extent of additional costs we may incur in this regard.

*Our internal controls over financial reporting may not be adequate and our independent auditors may not be able to certify as to their adequacy, which could have a significant and adverse effect on our business and reputation.*

Internal controls over financial reporting are procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance that transactions are properly authorized, assets are safeguarded against unauthorized or improper use, and transactions are properly recorded and reported. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance with respect to the reliability of financial reporting and financial statement preparation. As an early-stage company, our internal controls may be weaker than those of more established corporations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our current reporting on internal controls over financial reporting (“**ICFR**”), complies with Canadian public company requirements under National Instrument 52-109, *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers’ Annual and Interim Filings*. Under National Instrument 52-109 our certifying officers can use whatever means they consider appropriate to satisfy themselves that disclosure of material weaknesses and changes in ICFR are appropriately disclosed in our Management’s Discussion and Analysis. To date, we have not reported any material weaknesses or changes in our ICFR. US public companies, however, are held to a higher standard, and must obtain a report on their ICFR from an independent auditor. In 2010, we will begin the process of augmenting our documentation and evaluation of our ICFR in order to allow management to report on, and our independent auditors to attest to, such controls, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations of the US Securities Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder. The adequacy of our ICFR in meeting Section 404 must be assessed by management for each year commencing with the year ending December 31, 2011. We have not tested our internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404. If we were unable to implement the appropriate controls and procedures required by Section 404 in a timely manner or otherwise to comply with Section 404, management might not be able to certify, and our independent registered public accounting firm might not be able to report on, the adequacy of our internal controls over financial reporting. As a result, there could be an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements. In addition, we may be required to incur costs in improving our internal control system and the hiring of additional personnel.

### **Risks Related to Our Industry**

#### ***Risks Related to Development, Clinical Testing and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates***

*The manufacture and sale of human therapeutic products are governed by a variety of statutes and regulations. There can be no assurance that our product candidates will obtain regulatory approval.*

To obtain marketing approval, US and Canadian laws require:

- controlled research and human clinical testing;
- establishment of the safety and efficacy of the product for each use sought;
- government review and approval of a submission containing manufacturing, preclinical and clinical data;
- adherence to Good Manufacturing Practice Regulations during production and storage; and
- control of marketing activities, including advertising and labelling.

The product candidates we currently have under development will require significant development, preclinical and clinical testing and investment of significant funds before their commercialization. Some of our product candidates, if approved, will require the completion of post-market studies. There can be no assurance that such products will be developed. The process of completing clinical testing and obtaining required approvals is likely to take a number of years and require the use of substantial resources. If we fail to obtain regulatory approvals, our operations will be adversely affected. Further, there can be no assurance that future product candidates will be shown to be safe and effective in clinical trials or receive applicable regulatory approvals.

Other markets have regulations and restrictions similar to those in the US and Canada. Investors should be aware of the risks, problems, delays, expenses and difficulties which we may encounter in view of the extensive regulatory environment which affects our business.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*If testing of a particular product candidate does not yield successful results, then we will be unable to commercialize that product candidate.*

We must demonstrate our product candidates' safety and efficacy in humans through extensive clinical testing. Our research and development programs are at an early stage of development. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, the testing process that could delay or prevent commercialization of any products, including the following:

- the results of preclinical studies may be inconclusive, or they may not be indicative of results that will be obtained in human clinical trials;
- safety and efficacy results attained in early human clinical trials may not be indicative of results that are obtained in later clinical trials;
- after reviewing test results, we or our collaborators may abandon projects that we might previously have believed to be promising;
- we, our collaborators or regulators, may suspend or terminate clinical trials because the participating subjects or patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks; and
- our product candidates may not have the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects or other characteristics that preclude regulatory approval or limit their commercial use if approved.

Clinical testing is very expensive, can take many years, and the outcome is uncertain. The data collected from our clinical trials may not be sufficient to support approval of our product candidates by the regulatory authorities. The clinical trials of our product candidates may not be completed on schedule, and the regulatory authorities may not ultimately approve any of our product candidates for commercial sale. If we fail to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a product candidate, this would delay or prevent regulatory approval of the product candidate, which could prevent us from achieving profitability.

*It may take us longer than we are currently projecting to complete our clinical trials, and we may not be able to complete them at all.*

Although for planning purposes we project the commencement, continuation and completion of our clinical trials, a number of factors, including scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and clinical institutions, and difficulties in identifying or enrolling patients who meet trial eligibility criteria, may cause significant delays. We may not commence or complete clinical trials involving any of our product candidates as projected or may not conduct them successfully.

We rely on academic institutions or clinical research organizations to conduct, supervise or monitor some or all aspects of clinical trials involving our product candidates. We will have less control over the timing and other aspects of these clinical trials than if we conducted them entirely on our own. If we fail to commence or complete, or if we experience delays in, any of our planned clinical trials, our ability to conduct business as currently planned could be harmed.

*Even if we achieve regulatory approval, future regulatory reviews or inspections may result in the suspension or withdrawal of one or more of our products, closure of a facility or enforcement of substantial fines.*

If regulatory approval to sell any of our product candidates is received, regulatory agencies may, nevertheless, limit the categories of patients who can use them. In addition, regulatory agencies subject a marketed product, its manufacture and the manufacturers' facilities to continual review and periodic inspection. If previously unknown problems with a product or manufacturing and laboratory facility are discovered or we fail to comply with applicable regulatory approval requirements, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or on us. The agency may require the withdrawal of the product from the market, closure of the facility or enforcement of substantial fines.

*Our ability to successfully commercialize human therapeutic products may depend in part on reimbursement for the cost of such products and related treatments from government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other organizations.*

Third-party payers are increasingly challenging the price of medical products and services. Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products, and adequate third-party coverage may not be available to establish price levels sufficient for us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. When we partner our product candidates we will typically be relying on that partner to obtain cost reimbursement from third parties for the product candidate.



## [Table of Contents](#)

*Product candidates we develop, if approved for marketing, may be slow to achieve market acceptance or gain market acceptance at all.*

The product candidates that we are trying to develop will compete with a number of drugs and therapies currently on the market, as well as products currently under development. The rate and degree of market acceptance of our products will depend on a number of factors, including the establishment and demonstration in the medical community of the clinical efficacy and safety of our products and their potential advantage over alternative treatments. There is no assurance that physicians, patients or the medical community in general will accept and utilize any products that we may develop.

*We face potential product liability exposure, and if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability for a product candidate and may have to limit its commercialization.*

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval expose us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health-care providers, pharmaceutical companies, or others selling our products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against these claims, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our product candidates;
- impairment of our business reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs of related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- loss of revenues; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

Although we currently have product liability insurance coverage for our clinical trials for expenses or losses, our insurance coverage is limited to US\$10 million per occurrence, and US\$10 million in the aggregate, and may not reimburse us or may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any or all expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. We intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates in development, but we may be unable to obtain commercially reasonable product liability insurance for any products approved for marketing. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on products that had unanticipated side effects. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to fall and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could decrease our cash and adversely affect our business.

### ***Risks Related to Patents, Licenses and Trade Secrets***

*Other companies or organizations may assert patent rights that prevent us from developing or commercializing our products.*

RNA interference is a relatively new scientific field that has generated many different patent applications from organizations and individuals seeking to obtain patents in the field. These applications claim many different methods, compositions and processes relating to the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi therapeutic products. Because the field is so new, very few of these patent applications have been fully processed by government patent offices around the world, and there is a great deal of uncertainty about which patents will be issued, when, to whom, and with what claims. It is likely that there will be litigation and other proceedings, such as interference and opposition proceedings in various patent offices, relating to patent rights in the RNAi field.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, there are many issued and pending patents that claim aspects of siRNA chemistry technology that we may need to apply to our product candidates. There are also many issued patents that claim genes or portions of genes that may be relevant for siRNA drug products we wish to develop. Thus, it is possible that one or more organizations will hold patent rights to which we will need a license. If those organizations refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms, we will not be able to market products or perform research and development or other activities covered by these patents.

*Our patents and patent applications may be challenged and may be found to be invalid, which could adversely affect our business.*

Certain Canadian, US and international patents and patent applications we own are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles are largely unresolved. For example, no consistent policy has emerged for the breadth of biotechnology patent claims that are granted by the US Patent and Trademark Office or enforced by the US federal courts. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued. Also, we face the following intellectual property risks:

- some or all patent applications may not result in the issuance of a patent;
- patents issued may not provide the holder with any competitive advantages;
- patents could be challenged by third parties;
- the patents of others could impede our ability to do business;
- competitors may find ways to design around our patents; and
- competitors could independently develop products which duplicate our products.

A number of industry competitors and institutions have developed technologies, filed patent applications or received patents on various technologies that may be related to or affect our business. Some of these technologies, applications or patents may conflict with our technologies or patent applications. Such conflict could limit the scope of the patents, if any, that we may be able to obtain or result in the denial of our patent applications. In addition, if patents that cover our activities are issued to other companies, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain licenses to these patents at a reasonable cost or be able to develop or obtain alternative technology. If we do not obtain such licenses, we could encounter delays in the introduction of products, or could find that the development, manufacture or sale of products requiring such licenses is prohibited. In addition, we could incur substantial costs in defending patent infringement suits brought against us or in filing suits against others to have such patents declared invalid.

As publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain we or any licensor was the first creator of inventions covered by pending patent applications or that we or such licensor was the first to file patent applications for such inventions. If we were to participate in interference proceedings declared by the US Patent and Trademark Office to determine priority of invention, this could result in substantial costs, even if the eventual outcome were favourable. There can be no assurance that our patents, if issued, will be held valid or enforceable by a court or that a competitor's technology or product would be found to infringe such patents.

*Our business depends on our ability to use RNAi technology that we have licensed or will in the future license from third parties, including Alnylam, and, if these licenses were terminated or if we were unable to license additional technology we may need in the future, our business will be adversely affected.*

We currently hold licenses for certain technologies that are or may be applicable to our current and subsequent product candidates. These include licenses to core siRNA patents held or applied for by Alnylam and certain lipid nanoparticle delivery technologies from the University of British Columbia (UBC). The Alnylam licenses are subject to termination if we were to challenge the validity of Alnylam patents licensed to us or otherwise applicable to products Alnylam may develop or commercialize under licenses from us, or in the event of a breach by us of the licenses or of certain of our other agreements with Alnylam, if we fail to cure the breach following notice and the passage of a cure period. The UBC license is subject to termination with respect to one or more particular patents if we and Alnylam were to cease patent prosecution or maintenance activities with respect to such patent(s), or in the event of a breach by us of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

license, if we fail to cure the breach following notice and the passage of a cure period. There can be no assurance that these licenses will not be terminated. We may also need to acquire additional licenses in the future to technologies developed by others, including Alnylam. For example, our agreement with Alnylam allows us to develop products on our own, using specified intellectual property held by Alnylam, with respect to up to seven gene targets. We have selected two of these gene targets, ApoB and PLK1, for which our licenses from Alnylam are non-exclusive. We have rights to select the gene targets for up to two more non-exclusive licenses from Alnylam, and, in addition, for up to three licenses that will be on an exclusive basis. These additional five gene targets will be available to us only if they have not been previously selected by Alnylam or one of its other partners. This will limit the targets available for selection by us, and we may never be able to select gene targets or may be required to make our selection from gene targets that have minimal commercial potential. Furthermore, future license agreements may require us to make substantial milestone payments. We will also be obligated to make royalty payments on the sales, if any, of products resulting from licensed RNAi technology. For some of our licensed RNAi technology, we are responsible for the costs of filing and prosecuting patent applications. The termination of a license or the inability to license future technologies on acceptable terms may adversely affect our ability to develop or sell our products.

*We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights.*

There has been significant litigation in the biotechnology industry over patents and other proprietary rights, and if we become involved in any litigation it could consume a substantial portion of our resources, regardless of the outcome of the litigation. Some of our competitors may be better able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation because they have substantially greater resources. If these legal actions are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages, we could be required to obtain a license, grant cross-licenses, and pay substantial royalties in order to continue to manufacture or market the affected products. We cannot assure you we would prevail in any legal action or that any license required under a third-party patent would be made available on acceptable terms, if at all. In addition, uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue our operations. Ultimately we could be prevented from commercializing a product or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations as a result of claims of patent infringement or violation of other intellectual property rights, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and operating results.

*Confidentiality agreements with employees and others, including collaborators, may not adequately prevent disclosure of trade secrets and other proprietary information.*

Much of our know-how and RNAi technology may constitute trade secrets. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. In order to protect our proprietary RNAi technology and processes, we rely in part on confidentiality agreements with our collaborators, employees, vendors, consultants, outside scientific collaborators and sponsored researchers, and other advisors. These agreements may not effectively prevent disclosure of confidential information and may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. In addition, others may independently discover trade secrets and proprietary information, and in such cases we could not assert any trade secret rights against such party. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to obtain or maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position.

### ***Risks Related to Competition***

*The pharmaceutical market is intensely competitive. If we are unable to compete effectively with existing drugs, new treatment methods and new technologies, we may be unable to successfully commercialize any product candidates that we develop.*

The pharmaceutical market is intensely competitive and rapidly changing. Many large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and other public and private research organizations are pursuing the development of novel drugs for the same diseases that we are targeting or expect to target. Many of our competitors have:

- much greater financial, technical and human resources than we have at every stage of the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization process;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- more extensive experience in pre-clinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and in manufacturing, marketing and selling pharmaceutical products;
- product candidates that are based on previously tested or accepted technologies;
- products that have been approved or are in late stages of development; and
- collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions.

We will face intense competition from products that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community for the treatment of the conditions for which we are currently developing products. We also expect to face competition from new products that enter the market. We believe a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we may try to develop products. These products, or other of our competitors' products, may be more effective, safer, less expensive or marketed and sold more effectively, than any products we develop.

We are aware of other companies developing drugs to treat high cholesterol, some with compounds at a later stage of development than our product candidate TKM-ApoB. There are several drugs currently approved for treatment of high cholesterol including the statins, such as Lipitor and Crestor, fibrates and bile acid sequestrant drugs. Many new agents are in development for the treatment of high cholesterol including an antisense drug targeting ApoB (mipomersen, ISIS 301012) which is being developed by Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Genzyme Corporation. Mipomersen has shown promising clinical activity in recently completed Phase 3 studies and according to Genzyme drug approval will be sought in 2011.

There are also a large number of companies that are developing new agents for use in cancer therapy including RNAi therapeutics, and there are other companies developing small molecule drugs designed to inhibit the PLK1 target, including Boehringer Ingelheim. These agents may be competitive with our product candidate TKM-PLK1.

If we successfully develop product candidates, and obtain approval for them, we will face competition based on many different factors, including:

- the safety and effectiveness of our products;
- the ease with which our products can be administered and the extent to which patients accept new routes of administration;
- the timing and scope of regulatory approvals for these products;
- the availability and cost of manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities;
- price;
- reimbursement coverage; and
- patent position.

Our competitors may develop or commercialize products with significant advantages over any products we develop based on any of the factors listed above or on other factors. Our competitors may therefore be more successful in commercializing their products than we are, which could adversely affect our competitive position and business. Competitive products may make any products we develop obsolete or noncompetitive before we can recover the expenses of developing and commercializing our product candidates. Such competitors could also recruit our employees, which could negatively impact our level of expertise and the ability to execute on our business plan. Furthermore, we also face competition from existing and new treatment methods that reduce or eliminate the need for drugs, such as the use of advanced medical devices. The development of new medical devices or other treatment methods for the diseases we are targeting and may target could make our product candidates noncompetitive, obsolete or uneconomical.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*We face competition from other companies that are working to develop novel products using technology similar to ours. If these companies develop products more rapidly than we do or their technologies, including delivery technologies, are more effective than ours, then our ability to successfully commercialize products will be adversely affected.*

In addition to the competition we face from competing products in general, we also face competition from other companies working to develop novel products using technology that competes more directly with our own. There are multiple companies that are working in the field of RNAi, including major pharmaceutical companies such as Roche, Novartis International AG, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, and Merck, and biotechnology companies such as Alnylam, Quark Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Silence Therapeutics plc, Calando Pharmaceuticals Inc., Marina Biotech, Inc., RXi Pharmaceuticals Corporation, and Opko Health, Inc. Any of these companies may develop its RNAi technology more rapidly and more effectively than we do or may develop products against the same target or disease indication that we are pursuing.

We also compete with companies working to develop antisense-based drugs. Like RNAi therapeutic products, antisense drugs target messenger RNAs, or mRNAs, in order to suppress the activity of specific genes. Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is the developer of a currently approved antisense drug and has several antisense product candidates in clinical trials. Isis has also licensed its antisense technology to a number of other companies that are developing antisense-based drugs. The development of antisense drugs is more advanced than that of RNAi therapeutic products, and antisense technology may become the preferred technology for products that target mRNAs to silence specific genes.

In addition to competition with respect to RNAi and with respect to specific products, we face substantial competition to discover and develop safe and effective means to deliver siRNAs to the relevant cell and tissue types. Our competitors may develop safer and more effective means to deliver siRNAs to the relevant cell and tissue types than our existing lipid nanoparticle delivery technology, and our ability to successfully commercialize our products would be adversely affected. In addition, substantial resources are being expended by third parties in the effort to discover and develop alternative means of delivering siRNAs into the relevant cell and tissue types, both in academic laboratories and in the corporate sector. Some of our competitors have substantially greater resources than we do, and if our competitors are able to negotiate exclusive access to those delivery solutions developed by third parties, we may be unable to successfully commercialize our product candidates.

### ***Risks Related to the Issuance of Securities under the Prospectus***

*If our stock price fluctuates, purchasers of our common shares could incur substantial losses.*

The market price of our common shares may fluctuate significantly in response to factors that are beyond our control. The stock market in general has recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. The market prices of securities of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have been extremely volatile, and have experienced fluctuations that often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. These broad market fluctuations could result in extreme fluctuations in the price of our common shares, which could cause purchasers of our common shares to incur substantial losses.

*We are incorporated in Canada and all of our assets, the majority of our officers and a significant number of our directors reside outside the United States, with the result that it may be difficult for investors to enforce any judgments obtained against us or some of our directors or officers.*

We and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Protiva, are each incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia and all of our assets are located outside the United States. In addition, the majority of our officers and a significant number of our directors are nationals or residents of countries other than the United States, and all or a substantial portion of such persons' assets are located outside the United States. While we have appointed National Registered Agents, Inc. as our agent for service of process to effect service of process within the United States upon us, it may not be possible for you to enforce against us or those persons in the United States, judgments obtained in US courts based upon the civil liability provisions of the US federal securities laws or other laws of the United States. In addition, there is doubt as to whether original action could be brought in Canada against us or our directors or officers based solely upon US federal or state securities laws and as to the enforceability in Canadian courts of judgments of US courts obtained in actions based upon the civil liability provisions of US federal or state securities laws.

## Table of Contents

*As a foreign private issuer, we are subject to different United States securities laws and rules than a domestic United States issuer, which may limit the information publicly available to our shareholders.*

We are a “foreign private issuer” as defined under US securities laws. As a result, although upon effectiveness of the Registration Statement we will become subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act, as a foreign private issuer, we will be exempt from certain informational requirements of the Exchange Act which domestic US issuers are subject to, including, the annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly report on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K upon the occurrence of certain material events and the proxy rules under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. In addition, as a foreign private issuer we are exempt from the proxy solicitation rules under the Exchange Act. Furthermore, the insider reporting and short-profit provisions under Section 16 of the Exchange Act will not be applicable to us, therefore, our shareholders may not know on as timely a basis when our officers, directors and principal shareholders purchase or sell our common shares, as the reporting periods under the corresponding Canadian insider reporting requirements are longer. We intend to fulfill all informational requirements that do apply to us as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act by filing the more limited version of the annual report for foreign private issuers on Form 20-F and current reports on Form 6-K with the SEC, which contains information disclosed in response to the informational requirements of the securities commissions in all provinces of Canada.

*We may lose our foreign private issuer status in the future, which could result in significant additional costs and expenses to us.*

In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, a majority of our common shares must be either directly or indirectly owned by non-residents of the United States, unless we satisfy all of the additional requirements necessary to preserve this status. We may in the future lose our foreign private issuer status if a majority of our common shares are held in the United States and we fail to meet the additional requirements necessary to avoid loss of foreign private issuer status. If we are not a foreign private issuer, we would not be eligible to use certain foreign issuer forms and would be required to file periodic and current reports and registration statements on United States domestic issuer forms with the SEC, which are more detailed and extensive than the forms available to a foreign private issuer. In addition, we may lose the ability to rely upon exemptions from NASDAQ corporate governance requirements that are available to foreign private issuers. Further, if we engage in capital raising activities after losing our foreign private issuer status, there is a higher likelihood that investors may require us to file resale registration statements with the SEC as a condition to any such financing.

*We are classified as a passive foreign investment company for United States tax purposes, which may have adverse tax consequences for all US holders of our shares.*

We are classified for United States income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company. This means that any dividends we pay you may be taxed as ordinary income and not at preferential qualifying dividend tax rates, and upon any sale of our common shares, any capital gain may be taxed as ordinary income and not at preferential capital gains rates. This will continue to be true even after we commence active operations. The US federal income tax consequences to a US holder on the acquisition, ownership and disposition of common shares will also depend on whether such US holder makes an election to treat us as a qualified electing fund, or QEF, under Section 1295 of the US internal revenue code or a mark-to-market election under Section 1296 of the US internal revenue code.

*Our articles and certain Canadian laws could delay or deter a change of control.*

Our preferred shares are available for issuance from time to time at the discretion of our board of directors, without shareholder approval. Our articles allow our board, without shareholder approval, to determine the special rights to be attached to our preferred shares, and such rights may be superior to those of our common shares.

In addition, limitations on the ability to acquire and hold our common shares may be imposed by the Competition Act in Canada. This legislation permits the Commissioner of Competition of Canada to review any acquisition of a significant interest in us. This legislation grants the Commissioner jurisdiction to challenge such an acquisition before the Canadian Competition Tribunal if the Commissioner believes that it would, or would be likely to, result in a substantial lessening or prevention of competition in any market in Canada. The Investment Canada Act subjects an acquisition of control of a company by a non-Canadian to government review if the value of our assets, as calculated pursuant to the legislation, exceeds a threshold amount. A reviewable acquisition may not proceed unless the relevant minister is satisfied that the investment is likely to result in a net benefit to Canada. Any of the foregoing could prevent or delay a change of control and may deprive or limit strategic opportunities for our shareholders to sell their shares.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*The exercise of all or any number of outstanding stock options, the award of any additional options, bonus shares or other stock-based awards or any issuance of shares to raise funds or acquire a business may dilute your common shares.*

We have in the past and may in the future grant to some or all of our directors, officers and employees options to purchase our common shares and other stock-based awards as non-cash incentives to those persons. The issuance of any equity securities could, and the issuance of any additional shares will, cause our existing shareholders to experience dilution of their ownership interests.

Any additional issuance of shares or a decision to acquire other businesses through the sale of equity securities, may dilute our investors' interests, and investors may suffer dilution in their net book value per share depending on the price at which such securities are sold. Such issuance may cause a reduction in the proportionate ownership and voting power of all other shareholders. The dilution may result in a decline in the price of our common shares or a change in control.

*We do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.*

We have not paid any dividends to date and we do not intend to declare dividends for the foreseeable future, as we anticipate that we will reinvest future earnings, if any, in the development and growth of our business. Therefore, investors will not receive any funds unless they sell their common shares, and shareholders may be unable to sell their shares on favourable terms or at all. We cannot assure you of a positive return on investment or that you will not lose the entire amount of your investment in our common shares. Prospective investors seeking or needing dividend income or liquidity should not purchase our common shares.

*The value of our securities, including our common shares, might be affected by matters not related to our operating performance and could subject us to securities litigation.*

The value of our common shares may be reduced for a number of reasons, many of which are outside of our control:

- general economic and political conditions in Canada, the United States and globally;
- governmental regulation of the health care and pharmaceutical industries;
- failure to achieve desired drug discovery outcomes by us or our collaborators;
- failure to obtain industry partner and other third party consents and approvals, when required;
- stock market volatility and market valuations;
- competition for, among other things, capital, drug targets and skilled personnel;
- the need to obtain required approvals from regulatory authorities;
- revenue and operating results failing to meet expectations in any particular period;
- investor perception of the health care and pharmaceutical industries;
- limited trading volume of our common shares;
- announcements relating to our business or the businesses of our competitors; and
- our ability or inability to raise additional funds.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In the past, companies that have experienced volatility in their value have been the subject of securities class action litigation. There can be no assurance that we will not become involved in securities class action litigation in the future. Such litigation often results in substantial costs and diversion of management's attention and resources.

*Our common shares have no prior trading history in the United States, and an active market may not develop.*

Our common shares are currently listed in Canada on the TSX but are not listed on any US stock exchange, so there has been a limited public market in the United States for our common shares. We have applied to list our shares on the NASDAQ. As liquidity and trading patterns of securities listed on the TSX may be substantially different from those of securities listed on the NASDAQ, historical trading prices may not be indicative of the prices at which our shares will trade in the future. Although we have applied to have our common shares listed in the United States on the NASDAQ, there is no guarantee that our listing application will be approved or, if approved, that an active trading market for our shares will develop or be sustained in the United States following the listing. If an active market for our common shares does not develop, it may be difficult for US residents to sell shares without depressing the market price for the shares, or at all.

Additionally, each issuance of Warrants and Units will be a new issue of securities with no established trading market, and we do not currently intend to list them on any securities exchange. A dealer may intend to make a market in the Warrants after their issuance pursuant to this Prospectus; however, a dealer may not be obligated to do so and may discontinue such market making at any time. As a result, there can be no assurance that an active trading market will develop. In addition, subsequent to their initial issuance, the Warrants and Units may trade at a discount to their initial offering price, depending upon the value of the underlying Common Shares and upon our prospects or the prospects for companies in our industry generally and other factors, including those described herein.

*A large number of Common Shares may be issued and subsequently sold upon the exercise of the Warrants. The sale or availability for sale of these Warrants may depress the price of our Common Shares.*

The number of Common Shares that will be initially issuable upon the exercise of Warrants will be determined by the particular terms of each issue of Warrants and will be described in the relevant Prospectus Supplement. To the extent that purchasers of Warrants sell Common Shares issued upon the exercise of the Warrants, the market price of our Common Shares may decrease due to the additional selling pressure in the market. The risk of dilution from issuances of Common Shares underlying the Warrants may cause shareholders to sell their Common Shares, which could further contribute to any decline in the Common Share price.

*The sale of Common Shares issued upon exercise of the Warrants could encourage short sales by third parties which could further depress the price of the Common Shares.*

Any downward pressure on the price of Common Shares caused by the sale of Common Shares issued upon the exercise of the Warrants could encourage short sales by third parties. In a short sale, a prospective seller borrows Common Shares from a shareholder or broker and sells the borrowed Common Shares. The prospective seller hopes that the Common Share price will decline, at which time the seller can purchase Common Shares at a lower price for delivery back to the lender. The seller profits when the Common Share price declines because it is purchasing Common Shares at a price lower than the sale price of the borrowed Common Shares. Such sales could place downward pressure on the price of our Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares being sold, which could further contribute to any decline in the market price of our Common Shares.

*An investment in the Securities have tax consequences*

Prospective purchasers should be aware that the acquisition of the Securities may have tax consequences both in the United States and Canada. Prospective purchasers should read the tax discussion contained in the applicable Prospectus Supplement with respect to a particular offering of Securities for a discussion of the material tax consequences of purchasing such Securities. However, such consequences may not be described fully in any applicable Prospectus Supplement. A purchaser should consult his or her own tax advisers with respect to the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of Securities as may apply to his or her particular circumstances.



## TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Tekmira was incorporated under the Business Corporations Act (*British Columbia*) (the “**BCBCA**”), on October 6, 2005 and commenced active business on April 30, 2007 when Tekmira and its parent company, Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation, were reorganized under a statutory plan of arrangement completed under the provisions of the BCBCA. The Reorganization saw Inex’s entire business transferred to and continued by Tekmira.

Our head office is located at 100-8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8. Our registered and records office is located at 700 West Georgia St, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V7Y 1B3.

### OUR BUSINESS

#### Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to develop our own internal RNA (Ribonucleic acid) interference (“**RNAi**”) therapeutic product candidates and to support our pharmaceutical partners as they advance RNAi product candidates using our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology.

#### Technology, product development and licensing agreements

Our therapeutic product pipeline consists of product candidates being developed internally with our research and development resources. We also support the development of some of our partners’ product candidates and are developing an Ebola antiviral (TKM-Ebola) under a Transformational Medical Technologies contract with the US Department of Defense. Our focus is on advancing product candidates that utilize our proprietary lipid nanoparticle technology (“**LNP**”) technology, for the delivery of RNAi drug products. We have previously referred to our LNP technology as SNALP for Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid Particles. These product candidates are intended to treat diseases through a process known as RNAi which prevents the production of proteins that are associated with various diseases.

Our lead internal product candidates are:

- TKM-ApoB, for the treatment of high cholesterol;
- TKM-PLK1, for the treatment of cancer; and
- TKM-Ebola for the treatment of Ebola infection.

In the field of RNAi therapeutic products, we have licensed our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to Alnylam Pharmaceuticals Inc. (“**Alnylam**”) and Merck & Co., Inc. (“**Merck**”). Alnylam has granted non-exclusive access to some of our intellectual property to certain of its partners, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd and Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. (together “**Roche**”), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (which is a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (“**Takeda**”). In addition, we have ongoing research relationships with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“**BMS**”), Pfizer Inc. (“**Pfizer**”), the US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (“**USAMRIID**”), and the United States National Cancer Institute. Outside the RNAi field, we have legacy licensing agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. (“**Hana**”) and Aradigm Corporation (“**Aradigm**”).

#### RNA Interference Therapeutics

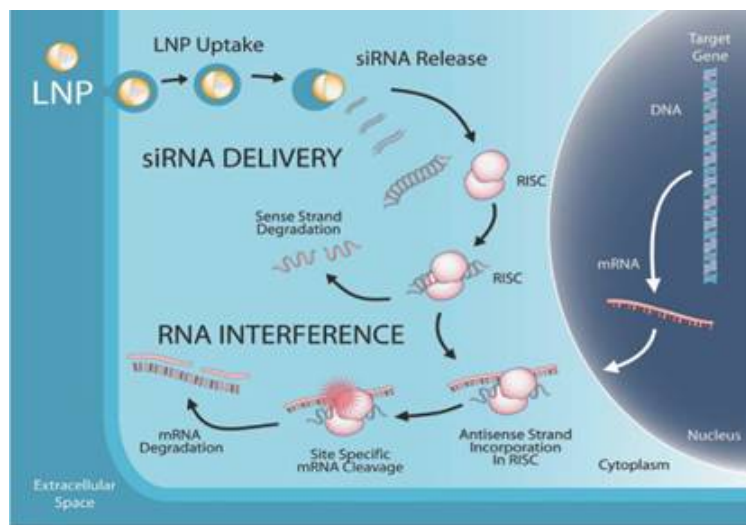
RNAi is considered to be one of the most important discoveries in the field of biology in the last decade. The scientists who discovered the mechanism were awarded the 2006 Nobel Prize in Medicine for their discovery. RNAi is a naturally occurring process that takes place inside cells, and includes processes whereby small interfering RNA (“**siRNA**”), molecules can profoundly suppress the production of specific proteins. Scientists first noted this powerful effect while attempting to improve the purple color of petunias. Intense research activity has now uncovered a complex molecular mechanism responsible for RNAi that is transforming the method by which drug targets are discovered and validated. Furthermore, synthetic siRNA molecules are being developed as drug candidates to specifically suppress the production of disease-related proteins through RNAi.

## Table of Contents

In the cell, DNA carries the genetic information to make a specific protein. Genes are first copied or transcribed into messenger RNA (“**mRNA**”), which, in turn, gets translated into protein. The molecular origin of nearly all diseases results from either the absence of or over-production of a specific protein. If too much of a particular protein is the cause of disease then the therapeutic approach is to try to reduce its activity or amount. For example, a tumor can be caused by the over-production of a protein that stimulates cell growth.

Sequencing of the human genome has provided information needed to design siRNA molecules directed against a wide range of disease-causing proteins. Based on the mRNA sequence for the target protein, siRNA molecules can be designed relatively quickly compared to the time needed to synthesize and screen conventional drugs. siRNA-based therapeutics are short segments of synthetic double stranded RNA made up of a sense strand and an antisense strand. The sequence of the siRNA is designed so that the antisense strand will bind specifically to a complementary sequence on the mRNA coding for the target protein. When siRNA are introduced into the cell cytoplasm they are rapidly incorporated into an RNA-induced silencing complex (“**RISC**”). As illustrated in the diagram below, during this process the sense strand is unwound and discarded but the antisense strand remains in the RISC and guides the RISC complex to interact specifically with mRNA coding for the target protein, which mRNA is then cut and destroyed, preventing the subsequent production of the target protein. Importantly, this process is catalytic and RISC associated siRNA can remain stable inside the cell for weeks, destroying many more copies of the target mRNA and maintaining target protein suppression for long periods of time.

### Lipid Nanoparticle (LNP)-Enabled Delivery of siRNA and Mechanism of RNA Interference in Cells



RNAi has the potential to generate a broad new class of therapeutic drugs that take advantage of certain of the body’s own natural processes to silence genes—or more specifically to eliminate specific gene-products, or proteins, from the cell. While there are no RNAi therapeutic products currently approved for commercial use, there are a number of RNAi therapeutic products in development and several in human clinical trials. RNAi therapeutic products have wide potential applicability as they can silence, or eliminate the production of disease causing proteins from cells, thus creating opportunities for therapeutic intervention that have not been achievable with conventional drugs. Development of RNAi therapeutic products is currently limited by the instability of the siRNA molecules in the bloodstream and the inability of these molecules to access target cells or organs, following intravenous, or systemic, administration, and their inability to gain entry into the cell cytoplasm, where they carry out their action. Delivery technology is necessary to protect these drugs in the blood stream following administration, allow efficient delivery to the target cells and facilitate cellular uptake and release into the cytoplasm of the cell. Our LNP technology has been shown in preclinical studies to enable RNAi therapeutic products by overcoming these limitations, allowing efficient and selective ‘silencing’ or reduction of certain target proteins. We believe that we are strongly positioned to take advantage of the need for delivery technology that can efficiently encapsulate siRNA molecules and deliver them to sites of disease. We and our partners are advancing RNAi therapeutic product candidates using our LNP technology as the delivery vehicle to access target tissues and cells.

### ***Tekmira's LNP Technology***

Our LNP delivery technology allows siRNA to be encapsulated in a particle made of lipids or fats that can be administered intravenously and travel through the blood stream to target organs or sites of disease. The nanoparticles are designed to stay in the circulation for periods of time to allow the particle to efficiently accumulate at sites of disease such as the liver or cancerous tumors. As illustrated in the diagram above, once the nanoparticles have accumulated at the target or tissue site, the cells take up the particle by a process called endocytosis in which the cell's membrane surrounds the particle. This envelope or endosome pinches off from the cell's membrane and migrates to the inside of the cell. The lipid nanoparticles undergo an interaction with the endosomal membrane and in the process the siRNA are released inside the cell's cytoplasm. The released siRNA molecules disperse throughout the cell and engage the RISC complex in the cytoplasm, mediating RNAi.

### ***Internal Product Development***

Our lead RNAi product candidates are TKM-ApoB, TKM-PLK1 and TKM-Ebola. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license to their core technology and intellectual property for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven RNAi gene targets—three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses. Two of the targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been selected on a non-exclusive basis, and we may select up to five additional targets in the future under the selection procedures described more fully below.

#### ***TKM-ApoB***

On July 2, 2009 we announced that we had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for TKM-ApoB, a product candidate that we previously referred to as ApoB SNALP. TKM-ApoB, our lead RNAi therapeutic product candidate, is being developed as a treatment for patients with high levels of low-density lipoprotein (“**LDL**”), cholesterol, or “bad” cholesterol, who are not well served by current therapies.

Our therapeutic approach is to target apolipoprotein B 100, a protein synthesized in the liver that is essential to the assembly and secretion of very low density lipoprotein (“**VLDL**”), a precursor to LDL, both of which are required for the transport and metabolism of cholesterol. TKM-ApoB consists of siRNA designed to silence ApoB, encapsulated in a LNP formulation. TKM-ApoB is delivered to liver hepatocytes, the cells which produce ApoB, where the siRNA acts to silence the mRNA coding for the ApoB protein, resulting in a decrease in circulating VLDL and LDL.

On January 7, 2010 we announced the completion of the TKM-ApoB Phase 1 clinical trial. We enrolled a total of 23 subjects in the trial—17 subjects received a single dose of TKM-ApoB at one of seven different dosing levels and six subjects received a placebo.

The primary endpoints of the TKM-ApoB Phase 1 clinical trial were measures of safety and tolerability. TKM-ApoB was well tolerated overall in this study with no evidence of liver toxicity, which was the anticipated dose-limiting toxicity based on observations in preclinical animal studies. Of the two subjects treated at the highest dose level, one subject experienced an adverse event characterized as flu-like symptoms, cytokine release and transient hypotension consistent with stimulation of the immune system caused by the ApoB siRNA payload. The other subject treated at the highest dose level experienced no side effects. Based on the potential for the immune stimulation to interfere with further dose escalation, we decided to conclude the trial.

Based on the review of non-clinical data for TKM-ApoB, we recently decided to delay the initiation of the next TKM-ApoB clinical trial. We had originally planned to initiate the Phase 1-2 clinical trial for TKM-ApoB by the end of 2010. In non-clinical studies, the performance characteristics of the specific lipid nanoparticle (LNP) formulation used in the current TKM-ApoB product candidate have not met our expectations for the intended application. We tailor LNP formulations for each intended application. We have continued to make significant advances in LNP formulation development and there are several alternative LNP formulations with improved characteristics that are currently being evaluated for TKM-ApoB development.

### ***TKM-PLK1***

Our second internal RNAi product candidate is called TKM-PLK1, a product candidate that we previously referred to as PLK1 SNALP. TKM-PLK1 has been shown in preclinical animal studies to selectively kill cancer cells, while sparing normal cells in healthy tissue. TKM-PLK1 targets polo-like kinase 1, or PLK1, a protein involved in tumor cell proliferation and a validated oncology target. Inhibition of PLK1 prevents the tumor cell from completing cell division, resulting in cell cycle arrest and death of the cancer cell.

Our preclinical studies have demonstrated that a single, systemic intravenous administration of TKM-PLK1 blocked PLK1 expression in liver tumors causing extensive tumor cell death. After repeat dosing, this result translated into significant inhibition of tumor growth and prolonged survival without evidence of toxicities often associated with oncology drugs. These preclinical TKM-PLK1 anti-tumor efficacy results were confirmed to be the result of silencing PLK1 via RNA interference. Furthermore, certain LNP formulations also provided potent anti-tumor efficacy in preclinical models of distal tumors outside the liver.

We have completed formal preclinical safety studies, and in September the FDA approved our IND application to initiate a Phase 1 human clinical trial in the second half of 2010 evaluating TKM-PLK1 as a treatment for solid tumor cancers. We are currently evaluating opportunities to expand the development of TKM-PLK1, including initiating a clinical trial in collaboration with the United States National Cancer Institute (“NCI”). The NCI trial will provide an opportunity to evaluate TKM-PLK1 in a clinical trial designed to rapidly provide clinical proof of concept of Tekmira’s LNP technology and PLK1 as an important oncology target.

### ***TKM-Ebola***

On May 28, 2010 we announced the publication of a series of studies demonstrating the ability of an RNAi therapeutic utilizing our LNP technology to protect non-human primates from Ebola virus, a highly contagious and lethal human infectious disease.

We conducted the studies in collaboration with infectious disease researchers from Boston University and the USAMRIID and funded in part by the US Government’s Transformational Medical Technologies program. The results, which were published in the medical journal, *The Lancet*, describe antiviral activity of siRNA in LNPs targeting the Ebola virus (TKM-Ebola). When used to treat infected non-human primates, TKM-Ebola resulted in complete protection from an otherwise lethal dose of Zaire Ebola virus. For many years, the Zaire species of Ebola virus (“**ZEBOV**”) has been associated with periodic outbreaks of hemorrhagic fever in human populations with mortality rates reaching 90%. There are currently no treatments for Ebola or other hemorrhagic fever viruses.

In the published studies, non-human primates were infected with a lethal dose of ZEBOV and were then treated with seven daily doses of TKM-Ebola. The TKM-Ebola therapeutic delivered three different siRNAs targeting three separate viral gene products thereby inactivating the virus in three different parts of its life cycle. The three siRNAs were encapsulated in our proprietary LNP delivery technology engineered for delivery to the cells where the Ebola virus is known to replicate. All of the non-human primates treated with TKM-Ebola survived the infection and were shown to be free of ZEBOV virus infection within 14 days after inoculation with a lethal dose of ZEBOV virus.

On July 14, 2010, we signed a contract with the United States Government to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing our LNP technology to treat Ebola virus infection. In the initial phase of the contract, which is expected to last approximately three years and is funded under the Transformational Medical Technologies (“**TMT**”) program, we are eligible to receive up to US\$34.7 million. This initial funding is for the development of TKM-Ebola including completion of preclinical development, filing an IND application with the FDA and completing a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial.

The United States Government has the option of extending the contract beyond the initial funding period to support the advancement of TKM-Ebola through to the completion of clinical development and FDA approval. Based on the budget for the extended contract this would provide the Company with a total of up to US\$140.0 million in funding for the entire program.

Under the contract we will invoice the United States Government for direct labor and third party costs plus an apportionment of overheads plus a profit margin.

The TKM-Ebola program with TMT has been formally initiated and we anticipate filing an IND for TKM-Ebola in the second half of 2011 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial. TKM-Ebola will be developed under specific regulatory guidelines to advance therapeutics that cannot meet the requirements for traditional approval because human efficacy studies are not feasible. We believe this could significantly accelerate the approval of TKM-Ebola.

### ***Partnerships and Collaborations***

#### ***Alnylam collaborations and licenses***

On January 8, 2007, we entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam, which was amended and restated in May 2008, giving them an exclusive license to certain lipid nanoparticle intellectual property for the discovery, development, and commercialization of RNAi therapeutic products.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Protiva, which is now a wholly owned subsidiary of ours, and Alnylam entered into a cross-license in August 2007, which was amended and restated in May 2008, granting Alnylam non-exclusive access to Protiva's intellectual property in the RNAi field and required Alnylam to fund a certain level of collaborative research for two years. The research collaboration element of the Alnylam agreement expired in August 2009. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research batches for Alnylam under a manufacturing agreement which is discussed below.

In August 2007, pursuant to the terms of the cross-license, Alnylam made a payment of US\$3.0 million that gives Alnylam the right to "opt-in" to Protiva's PLK1 project and share equally in any future product revenues, provided that Alnylam contributes 50% of the TKM-PLK1 product development costs. Alnylam has until the start of a TKM-PLK1 Phase 2 clinical trial to exercise their opt-in right. In the event that Alnylam chooses to exercise that right, the US\$3.0 million already paid will be credited towards Alnylam's 50% share of project costs to date.

In addition, we are eligible to receive from Alnylam up to US\$16.0 million in milestones for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and single-digit royalties on product sales.

The agreements with Alnylam grant us intellectual property rights to develop our own proprietary RNAi therapeutic products. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven gene targets—three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses—provided that they have not been committed by Alnylam to a third party or are not otherwise unavailable as a result of the exercise of a right of first refusal held by a third party. Licenses for two targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been granted on a non-exclusive basis. Under the RNAi licenses granted to us, we may select five additional gene targets to develop RNAi therapeutic products, provided that the targets are not part of an ongoing or planned development program of, or otherwise of strategic importance to, Alnylam. In consideration for this license, we have agreed to pay single-digit royalties to Alnylam on product sales and have milestone obligations of up to US\$8.5 million on each of the four non-exclusive licenses, with the exception of TKM-PLK1 if Alnylam opts-in to the development program. We will have no milestone obligation to Alnylam on the three exclusive licenses.

In April 2009, Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for a product candidate that utilizes our LNP technology. The Alnylam product candidate, ALN-VSP, is being developed as a treatment for liver cancer and cancers with liver involvement. ALN-VSP comprises siRNA molecules delivered systemically using our LNP technology. We are responsible for manufacturing the ALN-VSP drug product. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of CDN\$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) which we received in May 2009. Alnylam released preliminary data from its ALN-VSP Phase 1 human clinical trial at the American Society of Clinical Oncology Annual Meeting in June 2010 and patient enrolment is continuing in the trial.

In August 2009, Alnylam announced ALN-TTR as their second systemic RNAi product candidate for human clinical trials. Alnylam will be advancing two ALN-TTR formulations, ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02. Both formulations are RNAi therapeutic products targeting transthyretin, or TTR, for the treatment of TTR amyloidosis, a systemic disease caused by mutations in the TTR gene. ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02 utilize our LNP technology and will be manufactured by us. In July 2010, Alnylam announced that they have initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ALN-TTR01.

Under a manufacturing agreement entered into in January 2009, we continue to be the exclusive manufacturer of any products that utilize our technology, as required by Alnylam through the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Alnylam will pay for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, there is a contractual minimum of CDN\$11.2 million payable by Alnylam for the three years from 2009 to 2011.

Alnylam has agreed that, without the approval of our board of directors, it will not acquire more than 10% of our outstanding shares calculated on a fully diluted basis or solicit proxies to vote our shares, nor assist any third party in doing so, at any time prior to January 8, 2012. Except in the case of "permitted investors" or a public offering of securities, Alnylam will be released from these restrictions if a third party makes a bona fide proposal or indicates an intention to acquire shares that exceed the 10% limit or solicit proxies to vote our shares and that proposal or intention is disclosed publicly (other than by Alnylam) or we engage in substantive discussions with such third party concerning the proposal or intention. A permitted investor for purposes of these provisions is defined as any investor, other than a pharmaceutical or biotechnology company, who holds less than 20% of our issued and outstanding voting securities (calculated on a fully diluted basis), so long as such investor does not seek to influence our management other than by voting the share the investor holds.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Roche product development and research agreements*

In May 2008, we entered into an initial research agreement with Roche. This initial research agreement expired at the end of 2008 and was replaced by a second research agreement in February 2009. We have now completed all of the work under this agreement.

In May 2009, we announced a product development agreement with Roche that provides for product development support by us up to the filing of an IND application by Roche. The product development activities under this agreement expand the activities that were formerly covered by the second research agreement. Under the product development agreement, Roche will pay up to US\$8.8 million for us to support the advancement of each Roche RNAi product candidate using our LNP technology through the filing of an IND application. We are also eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus single-digit royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche's access to our intellectual property through Alnylam.

We will develop and manufacture the drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the product development agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that we will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 human clinical trial.

Currently, there is one systemic RNAi product in development under the agreement. Roche recently provided us with guidance that the IND filing of the product candidate will be delayed and will not be filed before the end of 2010. Under the agreement, Roche may select a second product for development.

### *Merck license agreement*

Protiva, our wholly owned subsidiary, is party to a non-exclusive royalty-bearing world-wide license agreement with Merck. Under the license, Merck will pay up to US\$17.0 million in milestones for each product they develop covered by Protiva's intellectual property, except for the first product, for which Merck will pay up to US\$15.0 million in milestones, and will pay single-digit royalties on product sales. Merck has also granted a license to us for some of its patents. The license agreement with Merck was entered into as part of the settlement of litigation between Protiva and a Merck subsidiary.

### *Bristol-Myers Squibb research agreement*

On May 10, 2010 we announced the expansion of our research collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb. Under the new agreement, Bristol-Myers Squibb will use siRNA molecules formulated by us in lipid nanoparticles to silence target genes of interest. Bristol-Myers Squibb will conduct the preclinical work to validate the function of certain genes and share the data with us. We can use the preclinical data to develop RNAi therapeutic products against the therapeutic targets of interest. Bristol-Myers Squibb paid us US\$3.0 million concurrent with the signing of the agreement. We will be required to provide a pre-determined number of lipid nanoparticle batches over the four-year agreement. Bristol-Myers Squibb will have a first right to negotiate a licensing agreement on certain RNAi products developed by us that evolve from Bristol-Myers Squibb validated gene targets.

### *USAMRIID research agreement*

In 2005, Protiva and the USAMRIID signed a five-year research agreement to collaborate on the development of RNAi therapeutic products against filovirus infections, including Ebola, using our LNP technology. The grant under this collaboration has been extended to March 31, 2011.

### *Takeda research agreement*

We have a research agreement with Takeda entered into in December 2008. In the first quarter of 2010, we expanded our agreement with Takeda to provide additional LNP batches as Takeda continues to evaluate our technology.

Takeda has, through Alnylam, a non-exclusive sublicense to some of our intellectual property. Under our agreements with Alnylam we are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus single-digit royalties on each Takeda product that uses our technology.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Pfizer*

We have a research collaboration agreement with Pfizer whereby Pfizer is evaluating our LNP technology to deliver certain siRNA molecules provided by Pfizer.

### *Legacy Agreements*

#### *Hana Biosciences, Inc. license agreement*

Hana is developing targeted chemotherapy products under a legacy license agreement entered into in May 2006. Marqibo (Optisomal Vincristine), Alocrest (formerly INX-0125, Optisomal Vinorelbine) and Brakiva (formerly INX-0076, Optisomal Topotecan), products originally developed by us, have been exclusively licensed to Hana. Hana has agreed to pay us milestones and single-digit royalties and is responsible for all future development and future expenses. In May 2009, the license agreement with Hana was amended to decrease the size of near-term milestone payments and increase the size of long-term milestone payments. If received, some of these contingent payments from Hana will be transferred to certain contingent creditors. See “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operating Results – Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements—Debt retirements.*”

Marqibo is a proprietary sphingosomal formulation of the widely used, off-patent cancer chemotherapeutic vincristine. The FDA has granted Hana orphan drug and fast track designations for the use of Marqibo in adult acute lymphoblastic leukemia (“ALL”). In August 2007, Hana initiated a Phase 2 Marqibo registration-enabling clinical trial in relapsed ALL and in November 2007 initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating Marqibo as a treatment for uveal melanoma. In December 2009, Hana announced the results of its Phase 2 relapsed ALL clinical trial and that it intends to submit a New Drug Application seeking accelerated approval for Marqibo in 2010. Hana has announced that it is planning to commence Phase 3 randomized trials for Marqibo in elderly patients with ALL and patients with non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma.

Alocrest is an extended delivery formulation of the commercially available anticancer drug vinorelbine. Vinorelbine is an approved chemotherapeutic drug that is off-patent in the United States. Hana initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial for Alocrest in August 2006 and released preliminary data in October 2007. Hana is currently seeking a partner to continue the advancement of Alocrest through clinical trials.

Brakiva is a lipid encapsulated formulation of the approved anti-cancer drug topotecan. Hana initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial for Brakiva in November 2008 in patients with advanced solid tumors.

#### *Aradigm Corporation license agreement*

In December 2004, we entered into a licensing agreement with Aradigm under which Aradigm exclusively licensed certain of our liposomal intellectual property for the pulmonary delivery of Ciprofloxacin. As amended, this agreement calls for milestone payments totalling US\$4.5 and US\$4.75 million, respectively, for the first two disease indications pursued by Aradigm using our technology, and for single-digit royalties on sales revenue from products using our technology. Aradigm has asserted that it is not using our technology in its current products.

#### *University of British Columbia*

Certain early work on lipid nanoparticle delivery systems and related inventions was done at the University of British Columbia (“UBC”). These inventions are exclusively licensed to us by UBC under a license agreement, initially entered in 1998 and thereafter restated and amended, which calls for revenue sharing on payments from sublicenses and single-digit royalties on product sales made by us under the licensed patents. The patents licensed to us by UBC under this license agreement have been expanded over the years to include patents, if any, on additional inventions discovered by UBC and us in our prior collaborations with UBC or otherwise in the course of our prior collaboration with Alnylam. These collaborations with UBC and with Alnylam ended at the end of 2008. We have granted sublicenses under the UBC license both to our subsidiary Protiva, and to Alnylam. While Alnylam’s sublicense is exclusive in the RNAi field, Alnylam has in turn sublicensed us and our subsidiary Protiva under the licensed UBC patents for discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to the same seven gene targets described above in our description of our Alnylam collaborations and licenses.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In mid-2009, we and our subsidiary Protiva entered into a supplemental agreement with UBC, Alnylam and AlCana Technologies, Inc., in relation to a separate research collaboration to be conducted among UBC, Alnylam and AlCana Technologies, Inc. We are licensed under the supplemental agreement to inventions discovered in this on-going collaboration. This license is on terms essentially similar to those of our license from UBC described above, and has similarly been sublicensed by us to Alnylam, and similarly sublicensed to us and Protiva by Alnylam for the same seven gene targets, except that we are to pay milestones and single-digit royalties directly to UBC.

### ***Patents and Proprietary Rights***

In addition to the expertise we have developed and maintain in confidence, we own a portfolio of patents and patent applications directed to LNP inventions, the formulation and manufacture of LNP-based pharmaceuticals, chemical modification of RNAi molecules, and RNAi drugs and processes directed at particular disease indications. Our portfolio includes over 140 active cases, with 35 issued/granted patents and allowed patent applications, including the following:

<u>Invention Category</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Priority Filing Date*</u>	<u>Status**</u>	<u>Expiration Date***</u>
<b>LNP</b>	Lipid Encapsulated Interfering RNA	07/16/2003	Granted in Singapore (SG); allowed in New Zealand (NZ); pending in Australia (AU), Canada (CA), China (CN), Europe (EP), Hong Kong (HK), Israel (IL), Japan (JP), South Korea (KR), India (IN), United States (US)	07/16/2024
<b>LNP</b>	Lipid Encapsulated Interfering RNA	06/07/2004	Granted in CN; allowed in US; pending in AU, CA, EP, HK, JP	06/07/2025
<b>LNP</b>	Novel Lipid Formulations for Nucleic Acid Delivery	04/15/2008	Pending in US and Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) member states	04/15/2029
<b>LNP Manufacturing</b>	Liposomal Apparatus and Manufacturing Methods	06/28/2002	Granted in AU; allowed in EP; pending in CA, JP, US	06/28/2023
<b>LNP Manufacturing</b>	Systems and Methods for Manufacturing Liposomes	07/27/2005	Pending in AU, CA, CN, EP, JP, US	07/27/2026
<b>Novel Lipids</b>	Cationic Lipids and Methods of Use	06/07/2004	US Pat. No. 7,745,651; pending in AU, CA, CN, EP, HK, JP	06/07/2025
<b>Novel Lipids</b>	Polyethyleneglycol-Modified Lipid Compounds and Uses Thereof	09/15/2003	Granted in SG; allowed in NZ and US; pending in AU, CA, CN, EP, IL, IN, JP, KR	09/15/2024
<b>Chemical Modifications</b>	Modified siRNA Molecules and Uses Thereof	11/02/2005	Pending in AU, CA, CN, EP, HK, IL, IN, JP, US	11/02/2026
<b>Therapeutic Target</b>	siRNA Silencing of Apolipoprotein B	11/17/2004	Pending in AU, CA, EP, HK, US	11/17/2025
<b>Therapeutic Target</b>	siRNA Silencing of Filovirus Gene Expression	10/20/2005	Allowed in US	10/20/2026
<b>Therapeutic Target</b>	Silencing of Polo-Like Kinase Expression using Interfering RNA	12/27/2007	Pending in AU, CA, EP, JP, US	12/27/2028

\* Priority filing dates are based on the filing dates of provisional patent applications. Provisional applications expire unless they are converted to non-provisional applications within one year.



## Table of Contents

- \*\* An “allowed” patent application is an active case that has been found by the patent office to contain patentable subject matter, subject to the payment of issue/grant fees by the applicant.
- \*\*\* Once issued, the term of a US patent first filed after mid-1995 generally extends until the 20th anniversary of the filing date of the first non-provisional application to which such patent claims priority. It is important to note, however, that the United States Patent & Trademark Office (“USPTO”) sometimes requires the filing of a Terminal Disclaimer during prosecution, which may shorten the term of the patent. On the other hand, certain patent term adjustments may be available based on USPTO delays during prosecution. Similarly, in the pharmaceutical area, certain patent term extensions may be available based on the history of the drug in clinical trials. We cannot predict whether or not any such adjustments or extensions will be available or the length of any such adjustments or extensions.

### **Organizational structure**

We have two wholly owned subsidiaries, Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc., which is incorporated under the laws of British Columbia and is directly held by us, and Protiva Biotherapeutics (USA) Inc., which is incorporated in the State of Delaware and is a direct subsidiary of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc.

### **Property, plant and equipment**

#### *Facilities*

Our head office and primary research and development facility is located in Burnaby, British Columbia. The lease for this approximately 51,000 square foot facility expires in July 2014, but can be further extended to 2017 and then to 2022 and then to 2027.

#### *Manufacturing*

We are developing scale-up and manufacturing technology, in-process controls, release testing and final product specifications for our products and our partners, products with the aim of ensuring quality, potency and suitable shelf-life, stability and ease of use. We have established in-house manufacturing capability for preclinical supplies and currently use our equipment in local third party clean room facilities for manufacturing clinical supplies. We are nearing the completion of upgrades to our own in-house clean room facility and expect to be manufacturing clinical supplies in this clean room, for ourselves and our partners before the end of 2010. We expect the upgrades to cost about CDN\$1.0 million of which CDN\$0.9 million has already been spent. We believe manufacturing in-house will give us more flexibility and more control over our manufacturing process.

While we have capabilities to manufacture clinical batches sufficient to complete Phase 2 clinical trials, we have no capability to produce quantities for larger Phase 3 clinical trials or for commercial scale manufacturing. We plan to rely on third parties to manufacture commercial quantities of drug substance and finished product for any product candidate that we successfully develop.

## **MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following is not a restatement of our annual and interim management’s discussion and analysis and is qualified in its entirety by those documents filed on [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Our annual and interim management’s discussion and analysis are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus and you should read the following in conjunction with our annual and interim management’s discussion and analysis, along with the corresponding financial statements and Supplementary Notes.*

*The forward-looking statements in this discussion include numerous risks and uncertainties, as described in “Risk Factors” and “Special Notice Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” sections of this Prospectus and are expressly qualified by these cautionary statements.*

### **Overview**

Tekmira is a biopharmaceutical company focused on advancing novel RNA interference therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners.

### **Reorganization and Acquisition**

Tekmira did not carry on any active business until April 30, 2007 when Tekmira and its parent company at that time, Inex, were reorganized under a statutory plan of arrangement completed under the laws of British Columbia. As a result of this reorganization,

- all of Inex's biopharmaceutical business, assets and liabilities and contractual arrangements, including all cash and cash equivalents, all intellectual property, products, technology and partnership arrangements, and all of Inex's employees, were transferred to Tekmira in consideration for shares of Inex, and
- all outstanding shares of Tekmira held by Inex were distributed to Inex shareholders such that Tekmira ceased to be a subsidiary of Inex.

Immediately before the reorganization, Inex's common shares were consolidated on a basis of two current common shares for one new common share. Except as otherwise indicated, all references to common shares, common shares outstanding, average number of common shares outstanding, per share amounts and options in this document have been restated to reflect the common shares consolidation on a retroactive basis.

Effective May 1, 2007, the common shares of Tekmira began trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "TKM".

As a non-recurring related party transaction between Tekmira and Inex, companies under common control, the assets and liabilities of Inex were transferred at their carrying values using the continuity-of-interests method of accounting. For reporting purposes, Tekmira is considered to have continued Inex's pharmaceutical business. References in this document to Tekmira's business and operations that pre-date the April 30, 2007 reorganization are references to the business and operations of Inex, but are included on the basis that such historical business and operations have been continued by Tekmira.

On May 30, 2008, we completed the acquisition of all of the outstanding shares of Protiva. At the time of the acquisition, Protiva was a privately owned Canadian company developing lipid nanoparticle delivery technology for small interfering RNA, or siRNA, a business similar to that of Tekmira. The acquisition of Protiva permitted us to combine our assets and focus them on the development of RNAi therapeutic products using our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology which we refer to as LNP or lipid nanoparticles. The business combination was completed through the acquisition by Tekmira, under a share purchase agreement, of all the outstanding shares of Protiva in consideration for common shares of Tekmira. Tekmira also agreed to issue common shares on the exercise of any Protiva share purchase options that remained outstanding at the closing.

Concurrent with the completion of the business combination with Protiva, we entered into initial research agreements with F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd and Hoffman La-Roche Inc., which we refer to together as Roche, and completed private placement investments of 2,083,333 common shares for US\$5.0 million (CDN\$5.0 million, CDN\$2.40 per share) with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Alnylam, and 2,083,333 common shares for CDN\$5.0 million (CDN\$2.40 per share) with a Roche affiliate.

The Protiva acquisition was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting.

### **Inflation**

Inflation has not had a material impact on our operations.

### **Foreign Currency Fluctuations**

We recorded foreign exchange gains and (losses) in the second quarter of 2010 of \$0.07 million and first half of 2010 of \$0.03 million (second quarter of 2009 of \$0.05 million and first half of 2009 of \$0.005 million) and in the first quarter of 2010 of \$0.04 million (first quarter of 2009—\$0.05 million) and for the fiscal year 2009 of \$(0.4) million (2008—\$2.1 million; 2007—\$(1.0) million). At June 30, 2010 our net US dollar denominated liabilities was \$1.6 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We purchase goods and services in both Canadian and US dollars and earn a significant portion of our revenues in US dollars. We manage our US dollar currency risk by using cash received from US dollar revenues to pay US dollar expenses. We have not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks at this time. Towards the end of 2008 we converted the majority of our US dollar cash and cash equivalent holdings into Canadian dollars which reduced our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations. Thereafter our policy has been to hold only working capital levels of US dollars. However, as a large portion of our revenues and expenses are in US dollars, exchange rate fluctuations will continue to create gains or losses as we continue holding US denominated cash, cash investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable.

### **Government Regulation**

We operate within a highly regulated environment. Regional and country specific laws and regulations define the data required to show safety and efficacy of product candidates such as ours, as well as govern testing, approval, manufacturing, labelling and marketing of these products. These regulatory requirements are a major factor in determining whether a product may be successfully developed and the amount of time and expense associated with this development. For a biopharmaceutical company to launch a new product, it must demonstrate to the national regulatory authorities in the countries in which it intends to market the new product, such as the Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in the United States and the Therapeutic Products Directorate of Health Canada, or TPD, in Canada that the product is both effective and safe. The system of new drug approvals in North America is one of the most rigorous in the world.

A potential new product must first be tested in the laboratory, referred to as in vitro studies, and in several animal species, referred to as pre-clinical, before being evaluated in humans, referred to as clinical studies. Pre-clinical studies primarily involve in vitro evaluations of the therapeutic activity of the product and pre-clinical evaluations of the pharmacokinetic, metabolic and toxic effects of the product in selected animal species. Ultimately, based on data generated during pre-clinical studies, extrapolations will be made to evaluate the potential risks versus the potential benefits of use of the product in humans under specific conditions of use. Upon successful completion of the pre-clinical studies, the product typically undergoes a series of evaluations in humans, including healthy volunteers and patients with the targeted disease.

Before undertaking clinical studies, the pharmaceutical company sponsoring the new product must submit to the FDA, TPD, or other applicable regulatory body, an Investigational New Drug (IND) submission. The IND application must contain specified information including the results of the pre-clinical or clinical tests completed at the time of the application. Since the method of manufacture may affect the efficacy and safety of a product, information on manufacturing methods and standards and the stability of the product substance and dosage form must also be presented.

The activities which are typically completed prior to obtaining approval for marketing in North America may be summarized as follows:

- pre-clinical studies, which includes pharmacological and efficacy testing in animals, toxicology testing and formulation work based on in vitro results, performed to assess the safety and potential efficacy of the product, and subject to good laboratory practice requirements;
- Phase 1 clinical trials, the initial introduction of the product into human subjects, under which the compound is generally tested for safety, dosage, tolerance, metabolic interaction, distribution, excretion and pharmacokinetics;
- Phase 2 clinical trials involving studies in a limited patient population to: determine the efficacy of the product for specific, targeted indications, determine optimal dosage, and identify possible adverse effects and safety risks; and
- Phase 3 clinical trials which are undertaken to further evaluate clinical efficacy of the product and to further test for its safety within an expanded patient population at geographically dispersed clinical study sites in order to support marketing authorization.

Following Phase 3, the product sponsor submits a New Drug Application to the FDA or a New Drug Submission to the TPD for marketing approval. Once the data is reviewed and approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities such as TPD and FDA, the product may be sold on a commercial basis.

The approval process for new drugs in Europe is comparable to the approval process of the FDA.

## Critical Accounting Policies

The significant accounting policies that we believe to be most critical in fully understanding and evaluating our financial results are revenue recognition, valuation and amortization of intangible assets, goodwill valuation and stock-based compensation. These accounting policies require us to make certain estimates and assumptions. We believe that the estimates and assumptions upon which we rely are reasonable, based upon information available to us at the time that these estimates and assumptions are made. Actual results may differ from our estimates. Areas where critical accounting estimates are made include revenue recognition, the valuation and amortization of intangible assets, goodwill valuation and amounts recorded as stock-based compensation. Our critical accounting estimates affect our net loss calculation.

**Revenue Recognition.** Our primary sources of revenue have been derived from research and development collaborations services, and licensing fees comprised of initial fees and milestone payments. Payments received under collaborative research and development agreements, which are non-refundable, are recorded as revenue as services are performed and as the related expenditures are incurred pursuant to the agreement, provided collectability is reasonably assured. Revenue earned under research and development manufacturing collaborations where we bear some or all of the risk of a product manufacture failure is recognized when the purchaser accepts the product and there are no remaining rights of return. Revenue earned under research and development collaborations where we do not bear any risk of product manufacture failure is recognized over the periods the work is performed. Initial fees and milestone payments which require our ongoing involvement are deferred and amortized into income over the estimated period of our involvement as we fulfill our obligations under our agreements. Revenue earned under contractual arrangements upon the occurrence of specified milestones is recognized as the milestones are achieved and collection is reasonably assured.

Our revenue recognition policy is in accordance with the guidelines provided in Emerging Issues Committee (EIC)—141, Revenue Recognition, Non-Refundable Fees and EIC-142, Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables.

The revenue that we recognize is a critical accounting estimate because of the volume and nature of the revenues we receive. Some of the research and development collaboration and licensing agreements that we have entered into contain multiple revenue elements that are to be recognized for accounting in accordance with our revenue recognition policy. We need to make estimates as to what period the services will be delivered with respect to up-front licensing fees and milestone payments received because these payments are deferred and amortized into income over the estimated period of our ongoing involvement. The actual period of our ongoing involvement may differ from the estimated period determined at the time the payment is initially received and recorded as deferred revenue. This may result in a different amount of revenue that should have been recorded in the period and a longer or shorter period of revenue amortization. When an estimated period changes we amortize the remaining deferred revenue over the estimated remaining time to completion. The rate at which we recognize revenue from payments received for services to be provided under collaborative research and development agreements depends on our estimate of work completed to date and total work to be provided. The actual total services provided to earn such payments may differ from our estimates.

Our revenue for the second quarter of 2010 was \$2.3 million and for the first half of 2010 was \$4.8 million (second quarter of 2009—\$3.8 million and first half of 2009—\$6.7 million) and for the first quarter of 2010 was \$2.5 million (first quarter of 2009—\$2.9 million) and for fiscal year 2009 revenue was \$14.4 million (2008—\$11.7 million; 2007—\$15.8 million) and deferred revenue at March 31, 2010 was \$1.3 million and at December 31, 2009 was \$1.2 million (December 31, 2008—\$0.5 million; December 31, 2007—\$4.6 million).

**Valuation and amortization of intangible assets.** Our intangible assets are medical technology purchased or licensed from arm's length third parties and computer software. The costs incurred in establishing and maintaining patents for intellectual property developed internally are expensed in the period incurred.

The costs of our purchased medical technology are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the technology. Factors considered in estimating the valuation and useful life of medical technology include:

- our expected use of the asset
- legal, regulatory and contractual provisions that may limit the useful life
- the effects of obsolescence, demand, competition and other economic factors
- the level of expenditures required to obtain the expected future cash flows from the medical technology

## [Table of Contents](#)

We review the carrying value of our medical technology when we undergo major changes in our business and if we determine that successful development of products to which medical technology costs relate is not sufficiently viable, or that deferred medical technology costs exceed the recoverable value based on future potential undiscounted cash flows, such costs are written down to fair value.

The valuation of medical technology is a critical accounting estimate because of the long-term nature of and risks and uncertainties related to the development of our medical technology. Significant judgment is exercised and assumptions are made when determining whether the carrying value of the medical technology may or may not be recoverable based on future potential undiscounted cash flows. Any significant changes to our assessment could possibly result in an impairment loss being charged against our medical technology. Also, the determination of the fair value of technology is highly dependent on estimated future cash flows that are subject to significant uncertainty.

The \$16.3 million valuation of medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva is covered further in our financial statements incorporated by reference herein and in the Supplementary Notes. We have estimated that the life of the medical technology acquired from Protiva is 16 years. This estimate is based, amongst other things, on the remaining patent lives underlying the Protiva medical technology. The down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out an impairment test on the Protiva medical technology in the third quarter of 2008 and we determined that the undiscounted future cash-flows exceeded the carrying value of intangible assets thereby requiring no impairment.

**Goodwill valuation.** We account for acquired businesses using the purchase method of accounting which requires that the assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recorded at date of acquisition at their respective fair values. The application of the purchase method requires certain estimates and assumptions, especially concerning the determination of the fair values of the acquired intangible assets and goodwill. The judgments made in the context of the purchase price allocation can materially impact our financial position and results of operations.

Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for possible impairment at least annually and whenever changes in circumstances occur that would indicate an impairment in the value of goodwill. When the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the fair value of the goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess. Circumstances that could trigger an impairment include adverse changes in legal or regulatory matters or the business climate, technological advances, decreases in anticipated demand for the technology, unanticipated competition and other market conditions.

The \$3.9 million excess of the purchase price for Protiva over the estimated fair values of the net assets acquired was recorded as goodwill. Various factors contributed to the establishment of goodwill, including: the value of Protiva's highly skilled and knowledgeable work force as of the acquisition date; the expected revenue growth over time that is attributable to new and expanded collaborative partnerships; and the synergies expected to result from combining workforces and infrastructures.

The down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out a goodwill impairment test as at September 30, 2008. Based on Tekmira's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 we determined that we did not have any fair value of goodwill arising from the acquisition of Protiva but an impairment loss of \$3.9 million, the full value of goodwill, which was recorded in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive (loss).

**Stock-based compensation.** The stock based compensation that we record is a critical accounting estimate due to the value of compensation recorded, the volume of our stock option activity, and the many assumptions that are required to be made to calculate the compensation expense.

Compensation expense is recorded for stock options issued to employees and directors using the fair value method. We must calculate the fair value of stock options issued and amortize the fair value to stock compensation expense over the vesting period, and adjust the expense for stock option forfeitures and cancellations. We use the Black-Scholes model to calculate the fair value of stock options issued which requires that certain assumptions, including the expected life of the option and expected volatility of the stock, be estimated at the time that the options are issued. This accounting estimate is reasonably likely to change from period to period as further stock options are issued and adjustments are made for stock option forfeitures and cancellations. We account for the forfeitures of unvested options in the period in which the forfeitures occur. We amortize the fair value using the straight-line method over the vesting period of the options, generally a period of three years for employees and immediate vesting for directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We recorded stock compensation expense in the second quarter of 2010 was \$0.06 million and for the first half of 2010 was \$0.4 million (second quarter of 2009—\$0.09 million and first half of 2009—\$0.2 million) and for the first quarter of 2010 of \$0.4 million (first quarter of 2009—\$0.1 million) and for the fiscal year 2009 of \$0.3 million (2008—\$1.8 million; 2007—\$0.4 million).

### **Changes in Accounting Policies and Adoption of New Standards**

**Goodwill and intangible assets (CICA 3064) and financial statement concepts (CICA 1000).** Effective January 1, 2009, CICA 3064, Goodwill and Intangible Assets replaced CICA 3062, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, and CICA 3450, Research and Development Costs. CICA 1000, Financial Statement Concepts was also amended to provide consistency with this new standard. The new section establishes standards for the recognition, measurement and disclosure of goodwill and intangible assets.

The adoption of this standard did not have any impact on our net loss but did result in a reclassification of computer software costs from property and equipment to intangible assets in the amount of \$1.5 million as at December 31, 2008.

### **Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods**

On May 12, 2010, we publicly announced our plans to apply for a listing of our common shares on the NASDAQ. The Canadian Securities Administrators' National Instrument 52-107, *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, permits Canadian public companies which are also SEC registrants the option to prepare their financial statements under US GAAP.

We have undertaken a detailed review of the implications of conversion to US GAAP as compared to Canadian GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS. Based on a number of our competitors and collaborators reporting in US GAAP we concluded that US GAAP is more relevant to our investors and the other users of our financial statements than Canadian GAAP or IFRS. As such, it has been determined that should we complete a listing on a US market in 2010 we will stop our IFRS conversion efforts and adopt US GAAP as Tekmira's primary basis of financial reporting commencing December 31, 2010 on a retrospective basis. Upon conversion our comparative financial information will be revised to reflect our results as if they had been historically reported in accordance with US GAAP.

Management's initial assessment is that the application of US GAAP would result in the following material difference in our accounting policies: Technology and technology licenses acquired from third-parties would be classified as in-process research and development and written off immediately as they have no alternative use under US GAAP. Under Canadian GAAP these technologies and licenses are capitalized to intangible assets and amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated life. This accounting policy difference applies to \$16.3 million of medical technology included with the acquisition of Protiva completed on May 30, 2008. Under Canadian GAAP we capitalized the medical technology to intangible assets but under US GAAP this medical technology would be classified as in-process research and development and expensed at the time of acquisition. Conversion to US GAAP would result in a one-time expense of medical technology of \$16.3 million in the second quarter of 2008 and the reversal of subsequent quarterly \$0.25 million medical technology amortization charges.

The adoption of US GAAP will not require significant changes to our existing internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, or information and data systems.

## **Operating Results**

### **Results of Operations**

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements incorporated by reference herein and in the Supplementary Notes. The Summary Financial Information in the table below and the discussion that follows is under Canadian GAAP and in Canadian dollars except as otherwise stated.

**Summary Financial Information**  
**Under Canadian GAAP (in thousands Canadian dollars, except per share amounts)**

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended		Three Months Ended	
	June 30		June 30		March 31	
	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Operating Data</b>						
Revenue	2,316	3,778	4,782	6,658	2,466	2,881
Expenses	6,483	6,008	13,426	11,094	6,943	5,086
(Loss) from operations	(4,167)	(2,230)	(8,644)	(4,436)	(4,477)	(2,206)
Net and comprehensive loss	(4,211)	(2,251)	(8,629)	(4,326)	(4,417)	(2,076)
Weighted average number of common shares—basic	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted	51,650	51,626	51,647	51,625	51,643	51,624
Loss per common share—basic	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.17)	(0.08)	(0.09)	(0.04)
Loss per common share—diluted	(0.08)	(0.04)	(0.17)	(0.08)	(0.09)	(0.04)
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>						
Total current assets	19,631	30,198	19,631	30,198	19,741	31,570
Total assets	37,278	48,352	37,278	48,352	37,766	50,144
Total liabilities	8,359	5,884	8,359	5,884	4,717	5,510
Share capital	229,467	229,413	229,467	229,413	229,427	229,413
Total Shareholders' equity	28,919	42,468	28,919	42,468	33,049	44,633
Number of shares outstanding	51,667	51,626	51,667	51,626	51,644	51,626

	Year Ended December 31		
	2009	2008	2007
	\$	\$	\$
<b>Operating Data</b>			
Revenue	14,428	11,732	15,769
Expenses	23,921	25,057	13,155
Income (Loss) from operations	(9,493)	(13,325)	2,613
Net and comprehensive loss	(9,765)	(14,261)	(2,558)
Weighted average number of common shares—basic <sup>(1)</sup>	51,629	40,582	23,848
Weighted average number of common shares—diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	51,629	40,582	23,848
Loss per common share—basic	(0.19)	(0.35)	(0.11)
Loss per common share—diluted	(0.19)	(0.35)	(0.11)
<b>Balance Sheet Data</b>			
Total current assets	25,958	33,261	23,068
Total assets	43,923	51,530	24,593
Total liabilities	6,816	4,933	6,401
Share capital	229,427	229,412	195,317
Total Shareholders' equity	37,106	46,598	18,192
Number of shares outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	51,643	51,624	24,566

(1) On April 30, 2007, Inex's common shares were consolidated on a basis of two current common shares for one new common share. Except as otherwise indicated, all references to common shares, common shares outstanding, average number of common shares outstanding, per share amounts and options in this document have been restated to reflect the common shares consolidation on a retroactive basis.

**Second quarter and first half of 2010 (unaudited) compared to second quarter and first half of 2009 (unaudited)**

For the first half of 2010 our net loss was \$8.6 million (\$0.17 per common share) as compared to a net loss of \$4.3 million (\$0.08 per common share) for the first half of 2009. For the second quarter of 2010 our net loss was \$4.2 million (\$0.08 per common share) as compared to a net loss of \$2.3 million (\$0.04 per common share) for second quarter of 2009.

The primary reasons for the increase in net loss are a reduction in revenues and increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. We are manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and completing toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs. Revenues fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts.

**Revenue.** Revenue from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments was \$2.3 million for the second quarter of 2010 as compared to \$3.8 million for second quarter of 2009 and was \$4.8 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$6.7 million for the first half of 2009. Revenues fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts. The decrease in revenues for the periods discussed here is a result of period to period fluctuations in demand for our manufacturing services and the expiration of our Alnylam research collaboration in August 2009.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

	Three Months Ended June 30		Six Months Ended June 30	
	2010	2009	2010	2009
	(in millions CDN\$)		(in millions CDN\$)	
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>				
Alnylam	\$ 1.4	\$ 2.2	\$ 2.3	\$ 4.6
Roche	0.9	1.0	2.2	1.4
Other RNAi collaborators	—	—	0.3	0.1
<b>Total research and development collaborations revenue</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>6.1</b>
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payment from Alnylam</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>0.6</b>
<b>Total research revenue</b>	<b>\$ 2.3</b>	<b>\$ 3.8</b>	<b>\$ 4.8</b>	<b>\$ 6.7</b>

**Alnylam revenue.** Under an agreement with Alnylam they were required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2.0 million per annum for the provision of our research staff. This agreement expired on August 13, 2009 and we no longer receive research funding from Alnylam. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research and clinical trial batches for Alnylam under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement.

In addition to the cessation of research revenue from Alnylam, manufacturing revenue in the first half of 2010 was lower than in the first half of 2009 as Alnylam requested fewer batches of drugs. Manufacturing activity levels fluctuate from period to period and between our collaborations and our internal projects.

Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement we are the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam that utilize our technology through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum payment for the provision of staff in each of the three years from 2009 to 2011 and Alnylam is reimbursing us for any external costs incurred. Revenue from external costs related to the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement is being recorded in the period that Alnylam is invoiced for those costs except where we bear the risk of batch failure in which case revenue is recognized only once Alnylam accepts the batch. The total payment for the provision of staff from 2009 to 2011 is a minimum of \$11.2 million. We are recognizing revenue for the provision of staff under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement based on actual staff hours provided.

**Roche revenue.** Under the Roche Product Development Agreement dated May 2009 Roche are paying us for the provision of staff and for certain external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from the Roche Product Development Agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total project hours. Revenue from external costs incurred under the Roche Product Development Agreement is recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received is being recorded in the balance sheet as accrued or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at June 30, 2010 there was \$1.1 million of deferred revenue in this respect.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We earned \$0.8 million in research and development collaborations revenue during the first half of 2009 for work under a separate Roche Research Agreement that ended in June 2009.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement we are currently developing one product with Roche. Roche recently provided us with guidance that the IND filing of the product candidate will be delayed and will not be filed before the end of 2010. This likely means that less revenue than we had previously expected will be earned and recognized for this product in 2010.

**Other RNAi collaborators.** We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb (BMS), Pfizer and Takeda. Also, as discussed earlier, in May 2010 we signed a formulation agreement with BMS under which BMS paid us \$3.2 million (US\$3.0 million) to make a certain number of LNP formulations over the next four years. Revenue from this agreement will be recognized as batches are produced. No batches have yet been produced under the new BMS agreement so deferred revenue as at June 30, 2010 includes \$3.2 million in this respect.

**Expenses—Research, development and collaborations.** Research, development and collaborations expenses increased to \$4.8 million for second quarter of 2010 as compared to \$4.4 million for second quarter of 2009 and increased to \$10.3 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$8.0 million for the first half of 2009. The primary reason for the increase is the manufacture of materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs.

Research, development and collaborations compensation expenses were at a similar level in the first half of 2009 and the first half of 2010. Increasing staff numbers in 2010 and the vesting and expensing of a portion of stock options granted in the first quarter of 2010 was offset by higher compensation expenses in the first half of 2009 when a bonus was paid out following the successful filing of our TKM-ApoB IND application and signing a product development agreement with Roche. Our research and development staff numbers have increased to 72 at June 30, 2010 (total staff 83) as compared to 66 (total staff 78) at June 30, 2009. Ordinarily, we issue an annual grant of stock options to all staff and directors at the end of our calendar year but due to a stock trading black-out our annual grant was delayed until the first quarter of 2010. Typically, a portion of our stock options vest immediately so there is a peak in stock option expense in the period when options are granted. Our bonus compensation philosophy is to pay discretionary bonuses as and when we achieve major corporate goals.

Intellectual property legal expenses increased by \$0.2 million from the first half of 2009 to the first half of 2010 as we continue to expand and defend our technology base and patent portfolio.

In our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis we provided guidance that we expect research, development and collaborations expenses to increase in 2010 as compared to 2009 as we progress TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 into the clinic. As a result of the recently awarded contract to develop TKM-Ebola we expect to incur further unbudgeted research, development and collaborations expenses. These further expenses will, however, be more than offset by revenues recognized from the contract as our costs will be reimbursed and we will charge the US Government for program overheads and a profit margin.

**Expenses—General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses were steady at \$1.1 million for second quarter of 2010 and \$1.1 million for second quarter of 2009 and \$2.1 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$2.1 million for the first half of 2009. There are two major offsetting costs: in the first half of 2009 we paid out discretionary bonuses to our staff and in the first half of 2010 we incurred fees related to our NASDAQ listing application.

In our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis we provided guidance that we expect general and administrative expenses to decrease in 2010 as compared to 2009. As our NASDAQ share listing progresses we expect to incur further fees that were not budgeted and this will likely result in an increase in total general and administrative expenses in 2010 as compared to 2009.

**Amortization of intangible assets.** Amortization of intangible assets expense relates to medical technology acquired from Protiva and purchased software. The charge was \$0.4 million for the second quarter of 2010 as compared to \$0.3 million for second quarter of 2009 and was \$0.7 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.6 million for the

## [Table of Contents](#)

first half of 2009. There is an amortization charge of \$0.25 million every quarter that relates to the \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 that is being amortized over 16 years. The balance of the amortization charge on intangible assets relates to software. There was an increase in software amortization in second quarter of 2010 as we wrote off some legacy systems that we no longer require.

As covered in the *Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods* sections above, under US GAAP the medical technology acquired from Protiva will be retrospectively recorded as an expense at the time of acquisition and the ongoing quarterly amortization charge of \$0.25 million would not apply.

**Depreciation of property and equipment.** Depreciation of property and equipment was steady at \$0.2 million for second quarter of 2010 and \$0.2 million for second quarter of 2009 and \$0.4 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.4 million for the first half of 2009.

**Other income and (losses)—Interest income.** Interest income was \$0.03 million for the second quarter of 2010 and \$0.03 million for second quarter of 2009 and \$0.05 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.11 million for the first half of 2009. Cash investment balances were lower in the first half of 2010 as compared to the first half of 2009 but interest rates have increased in 2010 as compared to 2009. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

### **First quarter of 2010 (audited) compared to first quarter of 2009 (unaudited)**

For the first quarter of 2010, our net loss was \$4.4 million (\$0.09 per common share, basic and fully diluted) as compared to a net loss of \$2.1 million (\$0.04 per common share, basic and fully diluted) for first quarter of 2009.

The primary reason for the increase in net loss is increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. We are manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs.

**Revenue.** Revenue from research and development collaborations was \$2.5 million in the first quarter of 2010 as compared to \$2.9 million in the first quarter of 2009. There was no revenue from licensing fees and milestone payments in the first quarter of 2010 or the first quarter of 2009.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

	Three Months Ended	
	March 31	
	2010	2009
	(in millions CDN\$)	
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>		
Alnylam	\$ 0.9	\$ 2.4
Roche	1.3	0.4
Other RNAi collaborators	0.3	0.1
<b>Total research and development collaborations revenue</b>	<u>\$ 2.5</u>	<u>\$ 2.9</u>

**Alnylam revenue.** Under an agreement with Alnylam they were required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2.0 million per annum for the provision of our research staff. This agreement expired on August 13, 2009 and we no longer receive research funding from Alnylam. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research and clinical trial batches for Alnylam under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement.

In addition to the cessation of research revenue from Alnylam, manufacturing revenue in the first quarter of 2010 was lower than in the first quarter of 2009. Manufacturing activity levels fluctuate from period to period and between our collaborations and our internal projects.

Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement we are the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam that utilize our technology through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum payment for the provision of staff in each of the three years from 2009 to 2011

## [Table of Contents](#)

and Alnylam is reimbursing us for any external costs incurred. Revenue from external costs related to the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement is being recorded in the period that Alnylam is invoiced for those costs except where we bear the risk of batch failure in which case revenue is recognized only once Alnylam accepts the batch. The total payment for the provision of staff from 2009 to 2011 is a minimum of \$11.2 million. We are recognizing revenue for the provision of staff under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement based on actual staff hours provided.

**Roche revenue.** Under the Roche Product Development Agreement dated May 2009 Roche is paying us for the provision of staff and for certain external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from the Roche Product Development Agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total project hours. Revenue from external costs incurred under the Roche Product Development Agreement is recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received is being recorded in the balance sheet as accrued or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at March 31, 2010 there was \$0.8 million of deferred revenue in this respect.

We earned \$0.4 million in research and development collaborations revenue during the first quarter of 2009 for work under a separate Roche Research Agreement.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement we are currently developing one product candidate with Roche. Roche may select a second product candidate for development.

**Other RNAi collaborators.** We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb, Pfizer and Takeda.

**Expenses—Research, development and collaborations.** Research, development and collaborations expenses increased to \$5.5 million in the first quarter of 2010 from \$3.6 million in the first quarter of 2009, due largely to increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. In the first quarter of 2010 we were manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs.

Research, development and collaborations compensation expenses increased by about \$0.3 million from the first quarter of 2009 to the first quarter of 2010 due to an increase in staff numbers and the vesting and expensing of a portion of stock options granted in the first quarter of 2010. Our research and development staff numbers have increased to 71 employees at March 31, 2010 (total staff of 81) as compared to 60 employees (total staff of 72) at March 31, 2009. Ordinarily, we issue an annual grant of stock options to all staff and directors at the end of our calendar year but due to a stock trading black-out our annual grant was delayed until the first quarter of 2010. Typically, a portion of our stock options vest immediately so there is an increase in stock option expense in the period when options are granted.

Intellectual property legal expenses increased by \$0.2 million from the first quarter of 2009 to the first quarter of 2010 as we continue to expand and defend our technology base and patent portfolio.

Costs marked up and passed through to our collaborators Alnylam and Roche were at a similar level in the first quarter of 2010 to the first quarter of 2009.

Our research, development and collaboration expenses and laboratory equipment costs are reported net of funding from USAMRIID of \$0.1 million in the first quarter of 2010 and \$0.2 million in the first quarter of 2009.

**Expenses—General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses were \$1.0 million for the first quarter of 2010 as compared to \$1.0 million for the first quarter of 2009. There was a reclassification in the first quarter of 2010 of information systems costs out of general and administrative and into research, development and collaborations expenses. This decrease in the first quarter of 2010 was offset by a charge for a severance payment made to our former Vice President of Strategic Planning and Business Development.

In our 2009 Annual Report we provided guidance that we expect general and administrative expenses to decrease in 2010 as compared to 2009. We now expect to incur fees related to our planned listing on the NASDAQ Global Market that were not budgeted and could result in an increase in total general and administrative expenses in 2010 as compared to 2009.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Amortization of intangible assets.** Amortization of intangible assets expense was \$0.3 million for the first quarter of 2010 unchanged from \$0.3 million for the first quarter of 2009. There is an amortization charge of \$0.25 million every quarter that relates to the \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 that is being amortized over 16 years. The balance of the amortization charge on intangible assets relates to software.

As covered in *Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods* above, under US GAAP the medical technology acquired from Protiva will be retrospectively recorded as an expense at the time of acquisition and the ongoing quarterly amortization charge of \$0.25 million would not apply.

**Depreciation of property and equipment.** Depreciation of property and equipment was \$0.2 million for the first quarter of 2010 unchanged from \$0.2 million for the first quarter of 2009.

**Other income and (losses)—Interest income.** Interest income was \$0.02 million for the first quarter of 2010 as compared to \$0.08 million for the first quarter of 2009. Cash investment balances and average interest rates are lower in the first quarter of 2010 as compared to the first quarter of 2009. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

### **Year ended December 31, 2009 compared to year ended December 31, 2008**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009, our net loss was \$9.8 million (\$0.19 per common share, basic and fully diluted) as compared to a net loss of \$14.3 million (\$0.35 per common share, basic and fully diluted) for 2008.

There are a number of factors contributing to changes in our results including some one time 2008 expenses linked to the acquisition of Protiva and a loss due to the impairment of goodwill.

**Revenue.** Revenue from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments was \$14.4 million in 2009 as compared to \$11.7 million in 2008. Looking at collaborations revenue, the expiration of our research collaboration with Alnylam in August 2009 has been offset by expansion of manufacturing services provided to Alnylam and the expansion of our collaboration with Roche. Licensing fees and milestone payments revenue is lower in 2009 as compared to 2008 as up-front payments from Alnylam were fully amortized into revenue by the end of 2008 and the only 2009 receipt was an Alnylam milestone payment of \$0.6 million.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

	2009	2008
	(in millions CDN\$)	
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>		
Alnylam	\$ 8.8	\$ 6.1
Roche	4.8	0.1
Other RNAi collaborators	0.2	0.3
Hana	—	0.1
<b>Total research and development collaborations</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>6.6</b>
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payments from Alnylam</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>5.1</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 14.4</b>	<b>\$ 11.7</b>

**Alnylam revenue.** Under an agreement with Alnylam they were required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2.0 million per annum for the provision of our research staff. This agreement expired on August 13, 2009 and we no longer receive research funding from Alnylam. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research and clinical trial batches for Alnylam under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement.

Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement we are the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam that utilize our technology through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum payment for the provision of staff in each of the three years from 2009 to 2011 and Alnylam is reimbursing us for any external costs incurred. Revenue from external costs related to the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement is being recorded in the period that Alnylam is invoiced for those costs except where we bear the risk of batch failure in which case revenue is recognized only once Alnylam accepts the batch. The total payment for the provision of staff from 2009 to 2011 is a minimum of \$11.2 million. We are recognizing revenue for the provision of staff under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement based on actual staff hours provided.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and royalties on product sales. On April 3, 2009 Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ALN-VSP, a product candidate that utilizes our LNP technology. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of \$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) that we received and recorded as revenue in 2009.

**Roche revenue.** Under the Roche Product Development Agreement dated May 2009 they are paying us for the provision of staff and for certain external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from the Roche Product Development Agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total project hours. Revenue from external costs incurred under the Roche Product Development Agreement is recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received is being recorded in the balance sheet as accrued or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at December 31, 2009 there was \$0.8 million of deferred revenue in this respect.

We earned \$0.9 million (US\$0.8 million) in research and development collaborations revenue during the first half of 2009 for work completed under a separate Roche Research Agreement.

**Other RNAi collaborators.** We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb and Takeda.

**Expenses—Research, development and collaborations.** Research and development expenses increased to \$17.8 million in 2009 as compared to \$16.1 million in 2008 due, in part, to the following factors:

- As a result of the business combination with Protiva completed on May 30, 2008, the level and cost of our research and development activities generally increased.
- With the business combination our intellectual property portfolio and related expenses expanded.
- Spending on our TKM-ApoB program was significantly higher in 2008 as compared to 2009. In 2008 we took TKM-ApoB through preclinical toxicology studies and the manufacture of drug product for human clinical trials. In 2009 our TKM-ApoB program moved into Phase 1 of clinical trials.
- In 2009 TKM-PLK1 spending increased significantly over 2008 as we commenced preclinical toxicology studies and the manufacture of human clinical trial drug product.
- Costs marked up and passed through to our collaborators were higher in 2009 as we supported a number of Alnylam products that utilize our LNP technology and in May 2009 our collaboration with Roche expanded into product development.
- Research and development wage expenses increased significantly following the business combination on May 30, 2008 and continued to be higher in 2009 as staffing levels were maintained to support our two lead internal programs and two major collaborative partners, Alnylam and Roche. However, research and development total compensation expenses in 2008 were unusually high as stock based compensation was \$0.3 million in 2009 as compared to \$1.8 million in 2008. In 2008, our Board of Directors approved the accelerated vesting of all Tekmira stock options concurrent with the announcement of the business combination with Protiva.

Our research, development and collaboration expenses and laboratory equipment costs are reported net of funding from USAMRIID of \$0.8 million in 2009 and \$0.2 million in 2008.

Our research and development staff numbers have increased to 64 employees at December 31, 2009 (total staff of 78) as compared to 61 employees (total staff of 76) at December 31, 2008.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Research, development and collaborations expenses guidance for 2010.** Research and development expenses are expected to increase in 2010 as we progress TKM-PLK1 and a new TKM-ApoB formulation into the clinic. Also, effective January 1, 2010, in line with our organizational structure, we will be classifying our information systems department costs and related overheads as research and development expenses instead of their former classification of general and administrative expenses.

**General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses decreased to \$4.2 million in 2009 as compared to \$4.4 million in 2008. General and administrative expenses increased with the addition of Protiva expenses following the business combination on May 30, 2008. This increase in expenses lessened as the two businesses were integrated.

**General and administrative expenses guidance for 2010.** In our 2009 Annual Report we provided guidance that we expect general and administrative expenses to decrease in 2010 as compared to 2009. We now expect to incur fees related to our planned listing on the NASDAQ Global Market that were not budgeted and could result in an increase in total general and administrative expenses in 2010 as compared to 2009.

**Termination and restructuring expenses.** We did not have any termination and restructuring expenses in 2009 and the termination and restructuring expenses were \$3.2 million in 2008. In May 2008, as a condition of closing the business combination with Protiva, the employment contract of Tekmira's Chief Executive Officer was terminated and an expense of \$2.0 million was recorded. In October 2008, as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva, we completed a restructuring that resulted in a reduction in workforce of 15 employees and recorded an expense of \$1.2 million.

**Amortization of intangible assets.** Amortization of intangible assets expense was \$1.3 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.8 million in 2008. Of the 2009 amortization charge \$1.0 million relates to the \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 that is being amortized over 16 years (2008—\$0.6 million). The balance of the amortization on intangible assets relates to software.

As covered in *Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods* above, under US GAAP the medical technology acquired from Protiva will be retrospectively recorded as an expense at the time of acquisition and the ongoing quarterly amortization charge of \$0.25 million would not apply.

**Depreciation of property and equipment.** Depreciation of property and equipment was \$0.7 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.6 million in 2008. Our results from May 30, 2008 forward include Protiva's depreciation charges. Also, capital asset purchases and related depreciation has increased steadily in line with growth in the manufacturing side of our business.

**Other income (losses)—Interest income.** Interest income was \$0.2 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.9 million in 2008. Our average cash, cash equivalent and short-term investment balances were at similar levels in 2009 and 2008 but average interest rates were significantly lower in 2009 as compared to 2008. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

**Other income (losses)—Impairment loss on goodwill.** A down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out a goodwill impairment test as at September 30, 2008. Based on Tekmira's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 we determined that the fair value of goodwill arising from the acquisition of Protiva was negligible and an impairment loss of \$3.9 million, the full value of goodwill, was recorded in the Consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies*" for further discussion of goodwill valuation.

**Other income (losses)—Foreign exchange gains (losses).** Foreign exchange gains (losses) showed losses of \$0.4 million in 2009 as compared to gains of \$2.1 million in 2008. The foreign exchange gains in 2008 relate largely to the positive effect on our US denominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar. Conversely, foreign exchange losses in 2009 relate to the weakening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.

Towards the end of 2008 we converted the majority of our US dollar cash and cash equivalent holdings into Canadian dollars which reduced our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations in 2009. We will continue to hold only working capital levels of US dollars. However, as a large portion of our revenues and expenses are in US dollars, exchange rate fluctuations will continue to create gains or losses as we continue holding US denominated cash, cash investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Year ended December 31, 2008 compared year ended December 31, 2007

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, our net loss was \$14.3 million (\$0.35 per common share, basic and fully diluted) as compared to a net loss of \$2.6 million (\$0.11 per common share, basic and fully diluted) for 2007.

There are a number of factors contributing to changes in our results including the inclusion of Protiva's results from May 30, 2008, the date Protiva was acquired, some additional expenses linked to the acquisition of Protiva and the impairment loss on goodwill.

**Revenue.** Revenue from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments was \$11.7 million in 2008 as compared to \$15.8 million in 2007. In 2008 most of our revenue was from our partnership with Alnylam whereas in 2007 we also had significant revenues from our partnership with Hana. The business combination with Protiva brought in some new collaborative partner revenue streams.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
	<u>(in millions CDN\$)</u>	
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>		
Alnylam	\$ 6.1	\$ 5.9
Hana	0.1	0.5
Other RNAi collaborators	0.5	—
<b>Total research and development collaborations</b>	<u>6.6</u>	<u>6.4</u>
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payments</b>		
Alnylam	5.1	5.0
Hana	—	4.1
Aradigm	—	0.2
<b>Total licensing fees and milestone payments</b>	<u>\$ 5.1</u>	<u>\$ 9.4</u>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<u>\$ 11.7</u>	<u>\$ 15.8</u>

**Alnylam revenue.** During 2007 and 2008 we were reimbursed by Alnylam for external costs and the provision of staff under various research, licensing and manufacturing agreements.

Under a licensing agreement with Alnylam we received an up-front licensing payment of \$9.4 million (US\$8.0 million). Under a license agreement with the University of British Columbia, or UBC, we made a milestone payment of \$0.9 million in respect of the up-front payment from Alnylam. The up-front payment and the milestone payment were deferred and were amortized on a straight-line basis to revenue and expense respectively to December 31, 2008, the period over which we provided research support under a certain licensing agreement.

**Hana revenue.** On May 6, 2006, we signed a number of agreements with Hana including the grant of worldwide licenses pursuant to a license agreement we refer to as the Hana License Agreement for our targeted chemotherapy products, Marqibo, Alocrest and Brakiva. Under the Hana License Agreement, Hana paid a non-refundable up-front cash payment of \$1.7 million (US\$1.5 million) and issued 1,118,568 Hana shares to us, which we refer to as the Hana Up-front Payments. The value of the Hana shares on May 6, 2006, based on a share price of \$12.34 (US\$11.15) was \$13.8 million (US\$12.5 million) giving a total of \$15.5 million (US\$14.0 million) in Hana Up-front Payments.

We allocated \$0.2 million as proceeds on the transfer of certain surplus laboratory equipment to Hana, resulting in no gain or loss on disposal. In accordance our revenue recognition policy, the remaining \$15.3 million of the Hana Up-front Payments was deferred and was amortized into revenue from May 6, 2006 to December 31, 2007 by which time all services under a technology transfer agreement had been substantially completed.

We could receive up to an additional US\$29.5 million in cash or Hana shares upon achievement of certain further development and regulatory milestones and will also be eligible to receive royalties on product sales. If received, certain of these contingent payments from Hana will be transferred to certain contingent creditors. This is covered further under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Off Balance-Sheet Arrangements.*"



## [Table of Contents](#)

**Other RNAi collaborators.** We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb and Roche. Revenue under these agreements is being recognized on a percentage completion basis.

**Aradigm revenue.** On November 19, 2007, Aradigm announced that it would commence a Phase 2 trial of inhaled liposomal ciprofloxacin. We believe that the commencement of this trial in December 2007 triggered a \$0.25 million (US\$0.25 million) milestone payable by Aradigm. Aradigm's management believes that its product does not use our technology as defined under the license agreement. The dispute over the initial milestone was resolved on February 13, 2008 when we signed an amendment to the licensing agreement with Aradigm. The amendment does not change our milestone and royalty eligibility under the original license agreement and Aradigm paid us \$0.25 million on February 15, 2008. The amount was accrued as revenue in 2007, the period in which when we believe the milestone was triggered.

**Expenses—Research and development.** Research and development expenses increased to \$16.1 million in 2008 as compared to \$8.3 million in 2007. Inclusion of Protiva expenses from May 30, 2008, including TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 project expenses and salary and infrastructure costs accounts for \$7.1 million of the increase.

The majority of the increase in research and development external expenditures relate to our TKM-ApoB program, specifically preclinical toxicology costs and costs related to the purchase of GMP materials. Stock based compensation for research and development staff was \$1.3 million in 2008 as compared to \$0.3 million in 2007 as our Board of Directors approved the accelerated vesting of all Tekmira stock options concurrent with the announcement of the business combination with Protiva. Intellectual property legal expenses increased by \$0.6 million over the prior year due to the expansion of our patent portfolio following the business combination with Protiva.

Salary and infrastructure costs also increased as a result of the business combination with Protiva. Staff numbers initially increased by about 75% as a result of the business combination although there was a subsequent post-integration reorganization in October. Our internal research and development staff numbers were 61 employees at December 31, 2008 (total staff of 76) as compared to 39 employees (total staff of 50) at December 31, 2007.

**Expenses—General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses were \$4.4 million for 2008 as compared to \$4.4 million for 2007. There were a number of off-setting changes in the composition of general and administrative expenses. Protiva expenses from May 30, 2008, the date of business combination, were \$0.7 million. Stock based compensation for general and administrative staff was \$0.4 million in 2008 as compared to \$0.1 million in 2007 and in line with the increase noted above. Legal and professional fees were substantial in 2007 as we worked to complete the corporate reorganization on April 30, 2007. Legal and professional fees were similarly higher than normal in the period up to completion of the business combination with Protiva but these fees have been capitalized as they are a cost of acquisition of Protiva.

**Termination and restructuring expenses.** Termination and restructuring expenses were \$3.2 million in 2008 and there were no termination and restructuring expenses in 2007. In May 2008, as a condition of closing the business combination with Protiva, the employment contract of Tekmira's Chief Executive Officer was terminated and an expense of \$2.0 million was recorded. In October 2008, as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva, we completed a restructuring that resulted in a reduction in workforce of 15 employees and recorded an expense of \$1.2 million.

**Amortization of intangible assets.** Amortization of intangible assets expense was \$0.6 million for 2008 and we did not have any amortization of intangible assets expense for 2007. The amortization relates to \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva which is covered in Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Overview above. The estimated useful life and amortization period of the Protiva medical technology is discussed in *Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies* above.

**Depreciation of property and equipment.** Depreciation of property and equipment was \$0.8 million for 2008 as compared to \$0.4 million for 2007. Our results from May 30, 2008 forward include Protiva's depreciation charges. Also, capital asset purchases and depreciation thereof has increased in line with our growth since expanding our Alnylam collaboration early in 2007.



## [Table of Contents](#)

**Other Income (Losses)—Interest income.** Interest income was \$0.9 million for 2008 and \$1.0 million for 2007. Average cash, cash equivalent and short-term investment balances increased significantly as a result of both our business combination with Protiva and the related \$10.0 million in new financing but average interest rates were lower in 2008 than in 2007. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

**Other Income (Losses)—Loss on purchase and settlement of exchangeable and development notes.** The loss on purchase and settlement of the exchangeable and development notes is covered in Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements above.

**Other Income (Losses)—Impairment loss on goodwill.** The recent down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out a goodwill impairment test as at September 30, 2008. Based on Tekmira's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 we determined that we did not have any fair value of goodwill arising from the acquisition of Protiva but an impairment loss of \$3.9 million, the full value of goodwill, which was recorded in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. See Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Critical Accounting Policies above for further discussion of goodwill valuation.

**Other Income (Losses)—Foreign exchange and other gains (losses).** Foreign exchange and other gains (losses) showed gains of \$2.1 million for 2008 as compared to losses of \$1.0 million for 2007. The foreign exchange gains in 2008 relate largely to the positive effect on our US denominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar. A weakening US dollar in 2007 had the opposite effect.

Towards the end of 2008 we converted the majority of our US dollar cash and cash equivalent holdings into Canadian dollars to reduce our future exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations. However, as a large portion of our revenues and expenses are in US dollars, exchange rate fluctuations will continue to create gains or losses as we expect to continue holding US denominated cash, cash investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Tekmira has financed its operations through the sales of shares, debt, revenues from research and development collaborations and licenses with corporate partners, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credits.

We believe that our current funds on hand plus expected interest income and funds from our collaborative partners and the US Government will be sufficient to continue our product development into 2012. See "Risk Factors".

Tekmira has historically maintained its liquidity and has funded its operations primarily from the sale of its common shares and may continue to rely on its ability to raise additional capital through the issuance of common shares, which may have a dilutive effect on our shareholders, to fund its operations. If we choose to raise additional funding, there is no assurance that we will be able to secure outside sources of capital in an amount that is sufficient for us to undertake our plan of operations. If future equity financing cannot be raised, our activities may be curtailed and this may adversely affect our ability to carry out our business strategy. We do not currently have any debt financing and we have not established bank financing arrangements. There can be no assurance that additional financing, if required, will be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

### **Cash flows for the second quarter and first half of 2010 (unaudited) compared to second quarter and first half of 2009 (unaudited)**

At June 30, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$18.2 million as compared to \$24.4 million at December 31, 2009.

Operating activities used cash of \$0.1 million in the second quarter of 2010 as compared to \$1.8 million in the second quarter of 2009. Operating activities used cash of \$5.5 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to \$2.9 million in the first half of 2009. The \$2.3 million increase in non-cash working capital relates largely to a decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities as we paid off what was a particularly high level of material and contract purchases made towards the end of 2009. Excluding changes in non-cash working capital and deferred revenue, cash used in operating activities in the first half of 2010 was \$7.1 million as compared to \$3.4 million in the first half of 2009 reflecting lower revenue and a higher level of research and development spending in the first half of 2010. Deferred revenue increased by \$4.0 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to an increase of \$1.7 million in the first half of 2009. The primary reason for this increase was the \$3.2 million May 2010 payment from BMS related to the signing of a new collaborative agreement as discussed earlier.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.2 million in the second quarter of 2010 as compared to \$14.6 million in the second quarter of 2009. Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.7 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to \$9.7 million in the first half of 2009. In 2009 we made some investments in bankers' acceptances that have a maturity of greater than three months and are therefore classified as short-term investments as opposed to cash. We are currently investing our excess cash in a high-interest savings account, bankers' acceptances and government bonds all with a maturity of less than three months. Property and equipment cash outflows in both the first half of 2009 and 2010 relate largely to facility improvements and manufacturing equipment. We are nearing the completion of upgrades to our in-house clean room facility and expect to be manufacturing clinical supplies in this clean room, for ourselves and our partners before the end of the year. Manufacturing in-house will give us more flexibility and more control over our manufacturing process and timelines.

### **Cash flows for the first quarter of 2010 (audited) compared to the first quarter of 2009 (unaudited)**

At March 31, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$18.5 million as compared to \$24.4 million at December 31, 2009.

Operating activities used cash of \$5.4 million in the first quarter of 2010 as compared to cash used of \$1.1 million in the first quarter of 2009. The \$1.8 million increase in non-cash working capital relates largely to a decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities as we paid off what was a particularly high level of material and contract purchases made near the end of 2009. Excluding changes in non-cash working capital, cash used in operating activities in the first quarter of 2010 was \$3.6 million as compared to \$1.5 million in the first quarter of 2009 reflecting a higher level of research and development spending in the first quarter of 2010.

Net cash provided used in investing activities was \$0.6 million in the first quarter of 2010 as compared to net cash provided by investing activities of \$4.9 million in the first quarter of 2009. Proceeds from short-term investments were \$5.7 million in the first quarter of 2009 as we moved maturing short-term investments into a high interest savings account with a major Canadian bank. The high-interest savings account is classified as "cash and cash equivalents" in our balance sheet. Property and equipment in both the first quarter of 2009 and 2010 relates largely to facility improvements and manufacturing equipment. We are nearing the completion of upgrades to our in house clean room facility and expect to be manufacturing clinical supplies in this clean room, for ourselves and our partners before the end of 2010. Manufacturing in-house will give us more flexibility and more control over our manufacturing process and timelines.

### **Cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2009 compared to the year ended December 31, 2008**

At December 31, 2009, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of approximately \$24.4 million as compared to \$31.9 million at December 31, 2008.

Operating activities used cash of \$5.5 million in 2009 as compared to cash used of \$10.3 million in 2008. The \$1.6 million increase in non-cash working capital for 2009 relates largely to an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities as there was a particularly high level of materials and contract purchases during 2009. Excluding changes in non-cash working capital, cash used in operating activities in 2009 was \$7.1 million as compared to \$9.0 million in 2008. Our loss in 2008 was \$4.5 million higher than in 2009 but included a \$3.9 million non-cash impairment of goodwill charge.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$4.0 million in 2009 as compared to net cash provided by investing activities of \$3.9 million in 2008. Proceeds from short-term investments were \$5.7 million in 2009 as we moved maturing short-term investments into a high interest savings account with a major Canadian bank. The high-interest savings account is classified as "cash and cash equivalents" on our balance sheet. Property and equipment spending of \$1.6 million in 2009 relates largely to facility improvements and manufacturing equipment.

Net cash provided by financing activities was negligible in 2009 as compared to \$9.9 million 2008. The only financing activity in 2009 was from the exercise of stock options. In 2008, concurrent with the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008, we completed a private placement of 2,083,333 of our common shares for \$5.0 million with Alnylam and a private placement of 2,083,333 of our common shares for \$5.0 million with a Roche affiliate.

## Cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to the year ended December 31, 2007

At December 31, 2008, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of approximately \$31.9 million as compared to \$20.9 million at December 31, 2007.

Operating activities used cash of \$10.3 million in 2008 and as compared to \$3.3 million in 2007. Excluding changes in deferred revenue and non-cash working capital, cash used in operating activities in 2008 was \$9.0 million and was \$1.6 million in 2007. The \$4.6 million decrease in deferred revenue in 2008 largely relates to the amortization of Alnylam's up-front payment under our license agreement with Alnylam. The \$3.3 million decrease in non-cash working capital in 2008 is partly the result of a lower Alnylam accounts receivable balance at the end of 2008 as compared to the end of 2007. Accounts receivable from Alnylam at December 31, 2007 were unusually high as a number of invoices for drug batches were issued to Alnylam shortly before year end. Also, current liabilities at December 31, 2008 were unusually high as a result of accruing severance for Tekmira's former chief executive officer. The severance is being paid out over time as salary continuance.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$3.9 million in 2008 as compared to \$1.3 million of cash used in 2007. We acquired \$3.4 million in cash through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 and have netted \$0.9 million in business acquisition costs against this cash balance for presentation purposes. We also acquired \$8.3 million in short-term investments with our acquisition of Protiva and of this amount \$2.6 million was converted to cash before the end of 2008. Capital expenditures were \$1.2 million in 2008 as compared to \$1.4 million in 2007. In both 2007 and 2008 we purchased laboratory and manufacturing equipment and continued our upgrade of information technology systems. Capital spending in 2009 is expected to increase as we are undertaking facility improvements.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$9.9 million in 2008 as compared to \$20.1 million 2007. The principle financing activities occurring in 2007 and 2008 were as follows:

- On February 20, 2007, we completed a public offering of 5,175,000 shares at a price of \$3.10 per common share (figures are after adjusting for the April 30, 2007 2-1 share consolidation). After paying underwriters commission and other offering expenses, the offering generated net cash of \$14.9 million;
- We received a capital contribution of \$5.2 million as a result of our April 30, 2007 corporate reorganization, all of which was paid to certain contingent debtors of the Company; and
- Concurrent with the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008, we completed a private placement of 2,083,333 of our common shares for US\$5.0 million (\$5.0 million, \$2.40 per share) with Alnylam and a private placement of 2,083,333 of our common shares for \$5.0 million (\$2.40 per share) with a Roche affiliate.

## Financial Instruments

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest and foreign currency exchange rates, each of which could adversely affect the value of our assets and liabilities. We invest our cash reserves in a high interest savings account and in bankers' acceptances with varying terms to maturity (not exceeding two years) issued by major Canadian banks, selected with regard to the expected timing of expenditures for continuing operations and prevailing interest rates. Investments with a maturity greater than three months are classified in our Balance Sheet as held-for-trading short-term investments and are recorded at cost plus accrued interest. The fair value of our cash investments as at June 30, 2010 is at least equal to the face value of those investments and the value reported in our Balance Sheet. Due to the relatively short-term nature of the investments that we hold, we do not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates relative to our investment portfolio. We purchase goods and services in both Canadian and US dollars and earn a significant portion of our revenues in US dollars. We manage our US dollar currency risk by using cash received from US dollar revenues to pay US dollar expenses and by limiting holdings of US dollar cash and cash equivalent balances to working capital levels. We have not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks at this time.

## Material Commitments for Capital Expenditures

As at the date of this Prospectus our only material commitments to capital expenditure are for lab and manufacturing equipment related to our TKM-Ebola program and we expect these purchases to be reimbursed by the US Government as the contractor for this program. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Property, plant and equipment*”.

## Research and Development, Patents and Licences

Cost associated with our research, development, patents and licences are discussed in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - *Operating result* and - *Business Overview*”.

## Trend Information

The following table presents our unaudited quarterly results of operations for each of our last eight quarters. This data has been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which were prepared on the same basis as our annual audited financial statements and, in our opinion, include all adjustments necessary, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments, for the fair presentation of such information.

The quarterly results shown below include the results of Protiva from date of acquisition, May 30, 2008.

(in millions CDN\$, except per share data)

	Q3 2008	Q4 2008	Q1 2009	Q2 2009	Q3 2009	Q4 2009	Q1 2010	Q2 2010
Revenue	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.1	\$ 2.9	\$ 3.8	\$ 3.3	\$ 4.5	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.3
Net (loss)	(6.0)	(3.1)	(2.1)	(2.3)	(2.8)	(2.6)	(4.4)	(4.2)
Basic and diluted net (loss) per share	\$(0.12)	\$(0.07)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.05)	\$(0.05)	\$(0.09)	\$(0.08)

**Quarterly Trends.** Our revenue is derived from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments. Over the past two years, our principal sources of revenue have been our Alnylam partnership entered into in March 2006 and our Roche partnership which was expanded in May 2009. Revenue from our Roche collaboration increased throughout 2009 to \$2.3 million in the fourth quarter of 2009 when we manufactured a number of batches of drug. Revenue from our Alnylam collaboration was also higher than usual in the fourth quarter of 2009 when the balance of deferred revenue related to minimum FTE payments for the year was brought into revenue. In the first quarter of 2010 Alnylam revenue was relatively low as fewer batches were requested for manufacture and in the second quarter of 2010 Roche program activity and revenue was relatively low. We expect revenue to continue to fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts.

Net loss in the third quarter of 2008 includes a \$3.9 million charge for the impairment of goodwill arising on the acquisition of Protiva and increased research and development expenses related to our TKM-ApoB program.

Net loss in the fourth quarter of 2008 includes \$1.2 million in restructuring costs as we reduced our workforce by 15 employees as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva. the fourth quarter of 2008 also includes \$1.3 million in foreign exchange gains largely due to the positive effect on our US dominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.

Net loss in the first quarter of 2009 was less than the fourth quarter of 2008 loss as our focus was on writing an IND application for our TKM-ApoB program. Net loss in the second quarter of 2009 includes a bonus pay-out following the successful filing of our TKM-ApoB IND application and signing a product development agreement with Roche.

Net losses from the third quarter of 2009 onwards have generally increased due to increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. In particular, in the first quarter of 2010 and the second quarter of 2010, we were manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs.

Our results for the first and second quarters of 2010 are discussed in further detail above.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

**Debt retirement.** On June 20, 2006, we retired certain debt in exchange for certain upfront payments as well as contingent consideration including certain future potential milestone and royalty payments from Hana. The contingent creditors have no recourse to any of Tekmira's assets other than certain milestone and royalty payments that we receive from Hana. The balance of the contingent obligation as at June 30, 2010 is US\$22.8 million. As off-setting contingent assets and liabilities neither the potential milestones nor the contingent obligation are shown on our balance sheet.

**Protiva promissory notes.** Before being acquired by Tekmira, on March 25, 2008 Protiva declared a dividend of US\$12.0 million. The dividend was paid by Protiva issuing promissory notes on May 23, 2008. Recourse against Protiva for payment of the promissory notes is limited to Protiva's receipt, if any, of up to US\$12.0 million in payments from a third party. Protiva is obligated to pay these funds, if and when it receives them, to the promissory note holders. As contingent obligations that would not need to be funded by Tekmira, the US\$12.0 million receivable and the related promissory notes payable are not included in our consolidated balance sheet.

### Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth Tekmira's contractual obligations as at December 31, 2009:

	Payments due by period (in millions of dollars)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Contractual Obligations	—	—	—	—	—
Long-Term Debt Obligations	—	—	—	—	—
Capital (Finance) Lease Obligations	—	—	—	—	—
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	5.8	1.2	2.4	2.2	—
Purchase Obligations	—	—	—	—	—
Other Long-Term Liabilities	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>2.4</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>—</b>

(1) The operating lease for our laboratory and office premises expires in July 2014 but we have the option to extend the lease to 2017 and then to 2022 and then to 2027. The operating lease obligations shown above are net of sublease income.

### DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVES

The following table sets forth information relating to our directors and executives as at the date of this Prospectus:

Name	Residence	Position
Michael J. Abrams <sup>(2)(4)</sup>	Custer, Washington, U.S.A.	Director
Arthur M. Bruskin <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Huntington Station, New York, U.S.A.	Director
Kenneth Galbraith <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	Surrey, British Columbia, Canada	Director
Donald G. Jewell <sup>(1)</sup>	West Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada	Director
Frank Karbe <sup>(1)</sup>	Mill Valley, California, U.S.A.	Director
Daniel Kisner <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Rancho Santa Fe, California, U.S.A.	Director (Chairman)
R. Ian Lennox <sup>(2)</sup>	Jupiter, Florida, U.S.A.	Director

## [Table of Contents](#)

<u>Name</u>	<u>Residence</u>	<u>Position</u>
Mark J. Murray	Seattle, Washington, U.S.A.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Ian C. Mortimer	North Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada	Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer
Ian MacLachlan	Mission, British Columbia, Canada	Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer
Peter Lutwyche	Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada	Senior Vice President, Pharmaceutical Development
Paul Brennan	White Rock British Columbia, Canada	Senior Vice President Business Development
R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.	Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada	Corporate Secretary

- (1) Member of Audit Committee.
- (2) Member of Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee.
- (3) Member of Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.
- (4) Member of the Science Committee.

**Mark J. Murray, Ph.D., President, Chief Executive Officer and Director.** Dr. Murray joined Tekmira in May 2008 concurrent with the closing of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. He previously was the President and CEO and founder of Protiva since its inception in 2000. Dr. Murray has over 20 years of experience in both the R&D and business development and management facets of the biotechnology industry. Dr. Murray held senior management positions at ZymoGenetics and Xcyte Therapies prior to joining Protiva. Since entering the biotechnology industry Dr. Murray has successfully completed numerous and varied partnering deals, directed successful product development programs, been responsible for strategic planning programs, raised over \$30 million in venture capital and executed extensive business development initiatives in the US, Europe and Asia. During his R&D career, Dr. Murray worked extensively on three programs that resulted in FDA approved drugs, including the first growth factor protein approved for human use, a program he led for several years following his discovery. Dr. Murray obtained his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the Oregon Health Sciences University and was a Damon Runyon-Walter Winchell post-doctoral research fellow for three years at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

**Daniel Kisner, M.D., Chairman.** Dr. Kisner is currently a Venture Partner at Aberdare Ventures. Prior to Aberdare, Dr. Kisner served as President and CEO of Caliper Technologies, a leader in microfluidic lab-on-a-chip technology. He led Caliper from a technology-focused start up to a publicly traded, commercially oriented organization. Prior to Caliper, he was President and COO of Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Previously, Dr. Kisner was Division VP of Pharmaceutical Development for Abbott Laboratories and VP of Clinical Research and Development at SmithKline Beckman Pharmaceuticals. In addition, he held a tenured position in the Division of Oncology at the University of Texas, San Antonio School of Medicine and is certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine in Internal Medicine and Medical Oncology. Dr. Kisner holds a B.A. from Rutgers University and an M.D. from Georgetown University.

**Michael J. Abrams, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Abrams has been active in the research, discovery and development of pharmaceuticals for over 20 years. In 1984, Dr. Abrams joined Johnson Matthey plc and in 1991, was promoted to Manager, Biomedical Research, worldwide for Johnson Matthey. In June 1996 Dr. Abrams initiated the Canadian venture-backed financing of AnorMED Inc. He is an inventor on the patents that led to the development of the Lantheus technetium-99m heart imaging agent, Cardiolite and is a co-inventor on several products currently in clinical trials. He is also a named inventor on an additional 15 patents and has authored over 60 scientific articles. Dr. Abrams served as President, Chief Executive Officer and director of AnorMED Inc. until May 2006 and as a director of Migenix Inc. until August 2008 and is currently a director for the Centre for Drug and Research Development and viDA Therapeutics Inc. and Chairman for Indel Therapeutics Inc. In 2009, Dr. Abrams joined Inimex Pharmaceuticals as President and CEO. He is also an Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Arthur M. Bruskin, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Bruskin is currently an independent consultant in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry. He earned his BA and MA (Microbiology) at the University of Connecticut and his Ph.D. (Biology) at Indiana University. Following his postdoctoral training at the University of California, San Francisco, Dr. Bruskin took a position at Applied Biotechnology (ABT), a Cambridge, MA biotechnology company where he was responsible for their cancer therapeutic program from 1987 to 1991. Following the merger of ABT with Oncogene Science in 1991 (now OSI Pharmaceuticals (NASDAQ:OSIP)), Dr. Bruskin held a variety of positions at OSI including Executive Vice President, Global Research. Dr. Bruskin was responsible for all of OSI's preclinical research in the areas of Oncology and Diabetes and was involved in the discovery and development of Tarceva. After leaving OSI in 2002, Dr. Bruskin has been the Chief Scientific Officer of Interpath Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2005-2006) and the Chief Operating Officer of Eutropics Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2006-2008) and part-time Chief Scientific Officer at America Stem Cell, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company (2009-2010).

**Kenneth Galbraith, C.A., Director.** Mr. Galbraith is currently a General Partner at Ventures West. He joined Ventures West in 2007 and leads the firm's biotechnology practice. Prior to joining Ventures West, Mr. Galbraith was Chairman and Interim CEO of AnorMED, a biopharmaceutical company focused on new therapeutic products in hematology, HIV and oncology, until its sale to Genzyme Corp. in a cash transaction worth almost US\$600 million. Previously, Mr. Galbraith spent 13 years in senior management with QLT Inc., a global biopharmaceutical company specializing in developing treatments for eye diseases, retiring in 2000 from his position as Executive VP and CFO. Mr. Galbraith was a founding Director of the BC Biotechnology Alliance and served as Chairman of the Canadian Bacterial Diseases Network, one of Canada's federally-funded Networks for Centers of Excellence (NCE). He was also a Director of the Michael Smith Foundation for Health Research and the Fraser Health Authority. He currently serves on the Board of Directors of a number of private biotechnology companies as well as the Vancouver Aquarium Marine Science Centre, one of the world's leading aquariums and Genome BC and has previously served on the Board of Directors of a number of NASDAQ-listed biotechnology companies, including Cardiome Pharma and Angiotech Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Galbraith earned a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree from the University of British Columbia and is a Chartered Accountant.

**Donald G. Jewell, C.A., Director.** Mr. Jewell is a Chartered Accountant with over 30 years of business experience. Mr. Jewell spent 20 years with KPMG and at the time of his departure, he was the managing partner in charge of KPMG's management consulting practice in British Columbia. Until March 2010 Mr. Jewell was Chairman of Cal Investments Limited, a London based hedge fund. Mr. Jewell is currently the managing director of a private Canadian holding company; Trustee of two substantial Canadian private trusts; and on the Board of the trusts' major operating companies. He is also on the Board of Directors of Lantic Inc.

**Frank Karbe, Director.** Mr. Karbe is currently the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc., a NASDAQ-listed biotechnology company. Prior to joining Exelixis in 2004, Mr. Karbe worked as an investment banker for Goldman Sachs & Co., where he served most recently as Vice President in the healthcare group focusing on corporate finance and mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology industry. Prior to joining Goldman Sachs in 1997, Mr. Karbe held various positions in the finance department of The Royal Dutch/Shell Group in Europe. Mr. Karbe holds a Diplom Kaufmann from the WHU—Otto Beisheim Graduate School of Management, Koblenz, Germany (equivalent to a US Masters of Business Administration).

**R. Ian Lennox, M.B.A., Director.** Mr. Lennox is currently Chairman and CEO of Ricerca Biosciences, LLC, a contract research organization for the pharmaceutical industry and he is also director of several life sciences companies in North America including Spectral Diagnostics Inc. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Lennox held leadership positions at MDS Inc., or MDS, first as president and chief executive officer, drug discovery and development, and later as president and chief executive officer, pharmaceutical and biotechnology markets. Prior to joining MDS, Mr. Lennox was president and chief executive officer of Phoenix International Life Sciences, a NASDAQ-listed biotechnology company, and chairman and chief executive officer of Drug Royalty Corporation, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed company. From 1978 to 1997, Mr. Lennox held progressively senior managerial positions at Monsanto Company in the US, Europe and Latin America, including six years as president and chief executive officer of Monsanto (Canada), based in Toronto. Mr. Lennox has also served as director of a number of life sciences companies and charitable foundations in North America. Mr. Lennox holds an Honours B.S. degree in physiology and pharmacology and an M.B.A. from the University of Western Ontario. He has also completed the executive management program in finance at the Columbia School of Business.

**Ian C. Mortimer, M.B.A., Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer.** Mr. Mortimer became the Chief Financial Officer of Tekmira after its spin-out from Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation in 2007 and has responsibilities for Finance, Legal Affairs and Investor Relations. From 2004 to 2007, Mr. Mortimer was Chief Financial



## [Table of Contents](#)

Officer of Inex. From 1997 to 2004, Mr. Mortimer held positions of increasing responsibility at Inex including leading Inex's investor relations efforts and evaluation of product in-licensing opportunities. In 2004, Mr. Mortimer was recognized as the Best Investor Relations Officer for a Small Cap Company in Canada. He has a B.Sc. in Microbiology from the University of British Columbia, an M.B.A. from Queen's University and is a Certified Management Accountant.

**Ian MacLachlan, Ph.D., Executive Vice President, Chief Scientific Officer.** Dr. MacLachlan joined Tekmira in 2008 concurrent with the closing of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. Dr. MacLachlan was a founder of Protiva in 2000 and led Protiva's R&D program since our inception. A graduate of the University of Alberta, where he received both his B.Sc. and Ph.D. in Biochemistry, Dr. MacLachlan spent two years at the Vienna Bio-Center where some of the first experiments in systemic gene delivery were performed. Following this, Dr. MacLachlan conducted postdoctoral research at the Howard Hughes Medical Institute at the University of Michigan in the laboratory of Dr. Gary Nabel, a pioneer in the development of DNA-based therapeutics. Active in molecular therapeutics for more than a decade, he joined Protiva after five years leading the development of the gene transfer technology at Inex Pharmaceuticals. Dr. MacLachlan has been an invited speaker on nucleic acid delivery at the National Institutes of Health, the National Cancer Institute, numerous academic institutions and many major scientific meetings dealing with molecular therapy. He is a member of the New York Academy of Sciences, the Oligonucleotide Therapeutics Society and the American Society of Gene Therapy and serves on the Editorial Board of the journals *Molecular Therapy* and *Oligonucleotides*.

**Peter Lutwyche, Ph.D., Senior Vice President, Pharmaceutical Development.** Dr. Lutwyche joined Tekmira after the completion of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. Dr. Lutwyche joined Protiva in February 2008. His responsibilities at Tekmira include manufacturing, process development and quality control for all Tekmira product candidates as well as supporting Tekmira's collaborative partners as they advance products that utilize Tekmira's technology. Dr. Lutwyche is also responsible for human resources and information technology. Dr. Lutwyche joined Protiva from QLT Inc., where he was employed for ten years, most recently as Director, Pharmaceutical Development. During his tenure at QLT, Dr. Lutwyche contributed to the development and commercialization of Visudyne as well as leading manufacturing and chemistry efforts for numerous preclinical and clinical stage products. Prior to QLT, he was a research scientist at Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation working with lipid-based formulations of nucleic acids and antibiotics. Dr. Lutwyche holds a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of British Columbia.

**Paul Brennan, Senior Vice President, Business Development.** Mr. Brennan joined Tekmira in September 2010. Mr. Brennan has over 20 years of experience working for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in general management, business development, marketing and regulatory affairs. Prior to joining Tekmira, Mr. Brennan was a principal at Pacific BioPartners, a consulting company focused on supporting biotechnology companies with general management and business development expertise. Prior to that he served as CEO of Altair Therapeutics, an emerging biopharmaceutical company based in San Diego, which focused on developing inhaled oligonucleotides for respiratory diseases. Prior to Altair, Mr. Brennan was Senior Vice President, Business Development at Aspreva Pharmaceuticals and was involved in the sale of Aspreva to Vifor Pharma for \$915 million. Prior to Aspreva, Mr. Brennan was at AnorMED where he held a number of roles including Acting President during which time he was involved in the sale of AnorMED to Genzyme for \$580 million. Mr. Brennan has also held senior positions in business development and regulatory affairs at AstraZeneca, where he worked in Sweden, the United Kingdom and Canada. Mr. Brennan has a MSc and BSc from Queen's University in Kingston, Ontario.

**R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C., Corporate Secretary.** Mr. MacKay-Dunn has served as our Corporate Secretary since May 2010. Mr. MacKay-Dunn is a Senior Partner at Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP. Mr. MacKay-Dunn advises and has served as a director and corporate secretary of private and public growth companies in a broad range of industries on domestic and cross-border private and public securities offerings, mergers and acquisitions, tender offers, and international partnering transactions. Mr. MacKay-Dunn was appointed Queen's Counsel in 2003. Mr. MacKay-Dunn is the immediate past Chair of the British Columbia Innovation Council, the Province's lead agency with the mandate to advance ideas into investment-ready companies in the areas of science and technology, a director of British Columbia Leading Edge Endowment Fund, British Columbia's CDN \$60 million program to attract top researchers to B.C.'s universities and LifeSciences BC and a former director of Genome British Columbia. Mr. Mackay-Dunn holds a B.A. and LL.B. from the University of British Columbia.



## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

We believe that sound corporate governance practices are essential to the well being of the Company and its shareholders, and that these practices should be reviewed regularly to ensure they are appropriate. We are subject to the rules and policies of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulators regarding audit committees, corporate governance and the certification of certain annual and interim filings. We have applied to list our common shares on the NASDAQ, and subject to us fulfilling all the listing requirements of the NASDAQ, we will be subject to the NASDAQ Listing Standards rules and related rules of the SEC (the “NASDAQ Rules”). The following disclosure of our approach to corporate governance outlines the various procedures, policies and practices that we and our Board of Directors have implemented to address the foregoing requirements and, where appropriate, reflect current best practices.

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Our Board of Directors is responsible for supervising the management of the business and affairs of the Company. The Board establishes the overall policies and standards for the Company and monitors and evaluates the Company’s strategic direction and retains plenary power for those functions not specifically delegated by it to management. The Board approves strategic plans as well as major transactions such as collaborations, alliances, acquisitions and financings.

Our Board of Directors is currently composed of eight directors. Our Board of Directors has determined that seven of the eight members of the board are independent under the current requirements of the NASDAQ Rules and the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities. Our independent directors are as follows: Daniel Kisner (Chair of the Board), Michael J. Abrams, Arthur M. Bruskin, Kenneth Galbraith, Donald G. Jewell, Frank Karbe, and R. Ian Lennox. Mark J. Murray is not independent as a result of being our President and Chief Executive Officer.

Our Board of Directors are kept informed of the Company’s operations at meetings of the Board and its committees, and through reports and analyses provided by management. The Board meets on a quarterly, regularly scheduled basis and more frequently as required. In addition, informal communications between management and directors occur apart from regularly scheduled Board and committee meetings. The Board holds regularly scheduled meetings at which non-independent directors and members of management are not in attendance.

Certain of our directors are presently directors of other public companies in Canada and the United States. Information as to such other directorships is set out in the biography of each director set out under the heading “Directors and Executives” in this Prospectus. Each biography also outlines the director’s relevant experience and expertise.

### COMMITTEES OF OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS

To assist in the discharge of its responsibilities, and in accordance with the NASDAQ Rules and the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities, our Board of Directors currently has four committees: the Audit Committee, the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Science Committee.

#### Audit Committee

The members of our Audit Committee are Frank Karbe, Donald Jewell and Kenneth Galbraith, each of whom is a non-employee member of our Board of Directors. Mr. Karbe chairs the committee, and each of the members of the Audit Committee meet the financial expert requirements as currently set out under the NASDAQ Rules and the financial literacy requirements as currently set out under the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of our Audit Committee is an independent member of our Board of Directors under the current requirements of the NASDAQ Rules and the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities.

Our Audit Committee acts on behalf of the Board of Directors in fulfilling the Board’s oversight responsibilities with respect to:

- the Company’s corporate accounting, financial reporting practices and audits of financial statements;
- the Company’s systems of internal accounting and financial controls;
- the quality and integrity of the Company’s financial statements and reports; and
- the qualifications, independence and performance of any firm or firms of certified public accountants or independent chartered accountants engaged as the Company’s independent outside auditors.

## Table of Contents

Our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm reports directly to our Audit Committee. Specific responsibilities of our Audit Committee include:

- overseeing the work of our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm engaged for the purpose of preparing or issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company;
- evaluating the performance, and assessing the qualifications, of our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm and recommending to our Board of Directors the appointment of, compensation for, or replacement of our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm for the purpose of preparing or issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services;
- subject to applicable corporate and regulatory rules, determining and approving the engagement of, and compensation to be paid to, our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm;
- determining and approving the engagement, prior to the commencement of such engagement, of, and compensation for, our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm to perform any proposed permissible non-audit services;
- reviewing our financial statements and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations and recommending to our Board of Directors whether or not such financial statements and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations should be approved by our Board of Directors;
- conferring with our auditor and independent registered public accounting firm and with management regarding the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of internal financial reporting controls in effect;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential and anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters; and
- reviewing and discussing with our management and auditor and independent registered public accounting firm, as appropriate, our guidelines and policies with respect to investment risk assessment and risk management, including our major financial risk exposures and investment and hedging policies, and the steps taken by our management to monitor and control these exposures.

A copy of our Audit Committee's charter is available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com). The Company has also adopted a Whistleblower Policy, which is also available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

### **Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee**

The members of our Compensation Committee are R. Ian Lennox, Michael Abrams and Daniel Kisner. Mr. Lennox chairs the committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of our Compensation Committee is an independent member of our Board of Directors under the current requirements of the NASDAQ Rules and as defined in the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities.

Specific responsibilities of our Compensation Committee include:

- reviewing and making recommendations to our Board of Directors the compensation for our chief executive officer and other executive officers, including:
  - annual base salary;
  - annual incentive bonus, including the specific goals and amount;

## Table of Contents

- equity compensation;
  - employment agreements, severance arrangements and change in control agreements/provisions; and
  - any other benefits, compensations, compensation policies or arrangements;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our Board of Directors regarding overall compensation plans and structure;
  - reviewing and making recommendations to our Board of Directors regarding the compensation to be paid to our non-employee directors, including any retainer, committee and committee chair fees and/or equity compensation;
  - preparing disclosure on executive compensation included in the Company's public filings; and
  - acting as administrator of our share option plan (and other equity based plans established from time to time).

A copy of our Compensation Committee's charter is available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

### **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

The members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Kenneth Galbraith, Arthur Bruskin and Daniel Kisner. Mr. Galbraith chairs the committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is an independent member of our Board of Directors under the current requirements of the NASDAQ Rules and as defined in the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities.

Specific responsibilities of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee include:

- establishing criteria for Board membership and identifying, evaluating, reviewing and recommending qualified candidates to serve on the Board;
- annually review, discuss and assess the performance of the Board, including Board committees, including an evaluation of the Board's contribution as a whole and effectiveness in serving the best interests of the Company and its shareholders; specific areas in which the Board and/or management believe contributions could be improved; the appropriate size of the Board and overall Board composition and makeup; and
- oversee all aspects of the Company's corporate governance functions on behalf of the Board, including developing and reviewing a set of corporate governance principles applicable to our company, and periodically reviewing and assessing these principles and their application.

A copy of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's charter is available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

Our Board of Directors is responsible for approving nominees for election as directors. However, as is described above, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for reviewing, soliciting and recommending nominees to our Board of Directors. In evaluating prospective nominees, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee looks for the following minimum qualifications: strong business acumen, extensive previous experience as an executive or director with successful companies, the highest standards of integrity and ethics, and a willingness and ability to make the necessary time commitment to diligently perform the duties of a director. Nominees are selected with a view to our best interests as a whole, rather than as representative of any particular stakeholder or category of stakeholders. Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will also consider the skill sets of the incumbent directors when recruiting replacements to fill vacancies in our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors prefers a mix of experience among its members to maintain a diversity of viewpoints and ensure that our Board of Directors can achieve its objectives. When a vacancy on our Board of Directors occurs, in searching for a new director, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will identify particular areas of specialization which it considers beneficial, in addition to the general qualifications, having regard to the skill sets of the other members of our Board of Directors. Potential nominees and their respective references are interviewed extensively in person by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee before any nomination is endorsed by that committee. All nominations proposed by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee must receive the approval of our Board of Directors.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our Board of Directors will also consider any director nominees proposed by our shareholders. Our Board of Directors has not received any such shareholder nominations and, as a result, has not considered it necessary to develop separate formal procedures for the submission and review of nominations by shareholders. Shareholders may submit nominations to our Board of Directors by addressing a communication to the chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and providing sufficient information to the committee to permit it to conduct an assessment of the qualifications of the proposed nominee, including biographical information about the candidate and his or her professional experience, confirmation of the candidate's willingness to serve as a director, and complete contact information for the candidate and the nominating shareholder. As a matter of policy, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is committed to giving due and fair consideration to proposed nominations submitted by our shareholders using the same criteria and processes as other nominations which come before the committee.

### **Science Committee**

The members of our Science Committee are Arthur Bruskin, Michael Abrams and Daniel Kisner. Dr. Bruskin chairs the committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each member of our Science Committee is an independent member of our Board of Directors under the current requirements of the NASDAQ Rules and as defined in the rules and regulations of the Canadian provincial and federal securities regulatory authorities.

Specific responsibilities of our Science Committee include:

- review with management and report to the Board at least annually on the research programs of the Company and on relevant developments in the field of RNAi research;
- at least one member of the Science Committee shall attend meetings of any external scientific advisory groups including the Scientific Advisory Board; and
- review, discuss and assess periodically its own performance.

A copy of our Science Committee's charter is available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

### **CODE OF CONDUCT**

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct for Directors, Officers and Employees (a "**Code of Conduct**"). Our Code of Conduct is available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

Our Board of Directors and management review and discuss from time to time the effectiveness of our Code of Conduct and any areas or systems that may be further improved. We have not filed a material change report that pertains to any conduct of any of our directors or executive officers that constitutes a departure from our code of conduct. If we make any substantive amendments to our Code of Conduct, or grant any waiver from a provision of our code of conduct to any of our executive officers or directors, we will promptly disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our website.

Tekmira complies with the relevant provisions under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) that deal with conflict of interest in the approval of agreements or transactions and our Code of Conduct sets out additional guidelines in relation to conflict of interest situations. Tekmira, through directors' and officers' questionnaires and other systems, also gathers and monitors relevant information in relation to potential conflicts of interest that one of our directors or officers may have.

Tekmira was founded on, and the business continues to be successful largely as a result of, a commitment to ethical conduct. Employees are regularly reminded about their obligations in this regard and senior management demonstrates a culture of integrity and monitors employees compliance with our Code of Conduct to the extent possible. The Company has also adopted an Insider Trading Policy, which is also available on our website at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com).

## **POSITION DESCRIPTIONS**

Our entire Board of Directors is responsible for the overall governance of Tekmira. Any responsibility that is not delegated to senior management or a committee of our Board of Directors remains with the entire Board. Our Board of Directors has adopted position descriptions for our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and each of the Chairs of our Committees.

## **ORIENTATION AND CONTINUING EDUCATION**

New Board members receive a director's orientation including reports on the Company's strategic plans and significant financial, accounting and risk management issues, and a copy of our Code of Conduct. Board meetings are periodically held at the Company's facilities and combined with presentations by the Company's senior management to give the directors additional insight into the main areas of the Company's business.

Our senior management make regular presentations to our Board of Directors on the main areas of our business and updates our Board of Directors quarterly on our financial and operating performance. Our directors are encouraged to take relevant professional development courses.

## **PROBABLE ACQUISITIONS OR OTHER MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS**

There are no proposed undisclosed material transactions that have progressed to a state where the Company believes that the likelihood of completing such a transaction is high. We continue to evaluate opportunities to amplify and diversify our development portfolio through potential licensing, collaboration, acquisition or merger and acquisition activity.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, the net proceeds that we receive from the issue of our Securities will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes. We intend to use the funds as stated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL, COMMON SHARES AND RELATED INFORMATION**

### **Authorized Capital**

Our authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of common shares without par value, of which 51,687,069 were issued and outstanding as at August 31, 2010, and an unlimited number of Preferred shares without par value of which none were issued and outstanding as at August 31, 2010. None of our shares are held by us or on behalf of us.

Tekmira has applied to list its common shares on the NASDAQ Global Market. It expects that to meet the minimum share price listing condition that Tekmira will need to complete a share consolidation in the range of between 3 and 5 common shares for one new common share. Completion of the share consolidation is subject to the approval of the Toronto Stock Exchange. See "Explanatory Note Related to Share Consolidation".

Concurrent with the completion of Tekmira's acquisition in May 2008 of all outstanding shares of Protiva, Tekmira completed a private placement of shares with Alnylam and Roche. Under the share subscription agreements entered into in respect of this share purchase, under which Alnylam and Roche each purchased 2,083,333 common shares (4,166,666 shares in total), Alnylam and Roche were granted pre-emptive purchase rights. Accordingly, Tekmira may not issue any securities unless Alnylam and Roche are offered the right to purchase their pro rata share of the issuance. Certain share issuances are excluded from these pre-emptive subscription rights including share issuance under share incentive plans and acquisitions of control over another entity or its assets. Alnylam and Roche may only exercise their pre-emptive rights if the party exercising the rights holds at least 2% of the outstanding common shares of Tekmira as calculated on a non-dilutive basis. The pre-emptive rights granted to Alnylam and Roche expire at the end of May 2012. The 2,083,333 common shares purchased by each of Alnylam and Roche, if their holdings have remain unchanged, each represent approximately 4.0% of our outstanding common shares based on 51,687,069 common shares outstanding as at August 31, 2010.

## **Common Shares**

The holders of our Common shares are entitled to receive notice of any meeting of our shareholders and to attend and vote thereat, except those meetings at which only the holders of shares of another class or of a particular series are entitled to vote. Each Common share entitles its holder to one vote. Subject to the rights of the holders of preferred shares, the holders of Common shares are entitled to receive on a pro-rata basis such dividends as our board of directors may declare out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of the dissolution, liquidation, winding-up or other distribution of our assets, such holders are entitled to receive on a pro-rata basis all of our assets remaining after payment of all of our liabilities, subject to the rights of holders of Preferred shares. Our Common shares carry no pre-emptive or conversion rights, but, as noted above, certain contractual pre-emptive rights have been granted to Alnylam and Roche.

## **Preferred Shares**

The Preferred shares of Tekmira may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each series comprising the number of shares, designation, rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions determined by the directors of Tekmira. The Tekmira Preferred shares are entitled to priority over the Common shares with respect to the payment of dividends and distributions in the event of the dissolution, liquidation or a winding-up. The holders of Preferred shares are entitled to receive notice of any meeting of shareholders and to attend and vote thereat, except as otherwise provided in the rights and restrictions attached to the shares by the directors of Tekmira.

### ***Dividend Policy***

We have not paid any dividends since our incorporation. We will consider paying dividends in future as our operational circumstances may permit having regard to, among other things, our earnings, cash flow and financial requirements. It is the current policy of the board of directors to retain all earnings to finance our business plan.

## **DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

The following description of the terms of Warrants sets forth certain general terms and provisions of Warrants in respect of which a Prospectus Supplement may be filed. The particular terms and provisions of Warrants offered by any Prospectus Supplement, and the extent to which the general terms and provisions described below may apply thereto, will be described in the Prospectus Supplement filed in respect of such Warrants. Warrants may be offered separately or in combination with one or more other Securities.

The description of general terms and provisions of Warrants described in any Prospectus Supplement will include, where applicable:

- the designation and aggregate number of Warrants offered;
- the price at which the Warrants will be offered;
- the currency or currencies in which the Warrants are denominated;
- the number of Common Shares that may be purchased on the exercise of the Warrants and conditions and procedures that will result in an adjustment of that number;
- the exercise price of the Warrants and the dates or periods during which the Warrants are exercisable;
- any minimum or maximum amount of Warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- any terms, procedures and limitations relating to the transferability, exchange or exercise of the Warrants; and
- any other material terms of the Warrants.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Before the exercise of their Warrants, holders of Warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of Common Shares. We reserve the right to set forth in a Prospectus Supplement specific terms of the Warrants that are not within the options and parameters set forth in this Prospectus. In addition, to the extent that any particular terms of the Warrants described in a Prospectus Supplement differ from any of the terms described in this Prospectus, the description of such terms set forth in this Prospectus shall be deemed to have been superseded by the description of such differing terms set forth in such Prospectus Supplement with respect to such Warrants.

### **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

We may issue Units comprised of one or more of the Securities described in this Prospectus in any combination. Each Unit will be issued so that the holder of the Unit is also the holder of each Security included in the Unit. Thus, the holder of a Unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included Security. The unit agreement, if any, under which a Unit is issued may provide that the Securities comprising the Unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

The particular terms and provisions of Units offered by any Prospectus Supplement, and the extent to which the general terms and provisions described below may apply thereto, will be described in the Prospectus Supplement filed in respect of such Units. This description will include, where applicable:

- the designation and aggregate number of Units offered;
- the price at which the Units will be offered;
- the currency or currencies in which the Units are denominated;
- the terms of the Units and of the Securities comprising the Units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- the number of Securities that may be purchased upon exercise of each Unit and the price at which the currency or currencies in which that amount of Securities may be purchased upon exercise of each Unit;
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer, adjustment or exchange of the Units or of the Securities comprising the Units; and
- any other material terms of the Units.

We reserve the right to set forth in a Prospectus Supplement specific terms of the Units that are not within the options and parameters set forth in this Prospectus. In addition, to the extent that any particular terms of the Units described in a Prospectus Supplement differ from any of the terms described in this Prospectus, the description of such terms set forth in this Prospectus shall be deemed to have been superseded by the description of such differing terms set forth in such Prospectus Supplement with respect to such Units.

### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

The Company may sell the Securities to or through underwriters or dealers, and also may sell Securities to one or more other purchasers directly or through agents, including sales pursuant to ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker-dealer solicits purchasers. Underwriters may sell Securities to or through dealers. Each Prospectus Supplement will set forth the terms of the offering, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, dealers, or agents,
- the purchase price of, and form of consideration for, the Securities and the proceeds to us,
- any delayed delivery arrangements,
- any underwriting commissions, fees, discounts and other items constituting underwriters' compensation,

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the offering price for Securities (or the manner of determination thereof if offered on a non-fixed price basis),
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers, and
- any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed.

The Securities may be sold, from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices which may be changed or at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices, including sales in transactions that are deemed to be “at-the-market distributions” as defined in National Instrument 44-102 *Shelf Distributions*, including sales made directly on the TSX, NASDAQ or other existing trading markets for the Securities. The prices at which the Securities may be offered may vary as between purchasers and during the period of distribution. If, in connection with the offering of Securities at a fixed price or prices, the underwriters have made a bona fide effort to sell all of the Securities at the initial offering price fixed in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the public offering price may be decreased and thereafter further changed, from time to time, to an amount not greater than the initial public offering price fixed in such Prospectus Supplement, in which case the compensation realized by the underwriters will be decreased by the amount that the aggregate price paid by purchasers for the Securities is less than the gross proceeds paid by the underwriters to the Company.

Underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of the Securities may be entitled under agreements to be entered into with the Company to indemnification by the Company against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Canadian provincial and federal securities legislation, or to contribution with respect to payments which such underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make in respect thereof. Such underwriters, dealers and agents may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for, the Company in the ordinary course of business.

In connection with any offering of Securities, other than an “at-the-market distribution”, the underwriters may overallocate or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the Securities offered at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Any offering of Warrants or Units will be a new issue of securities with no established trading market. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Warrants or Units will not be listed on any securities exchange. **Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, there is no market through which the Warrants or Units may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell Warrants or Units purchased under this Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement. This may affect the pricing of the Warrants or Units in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of the securities, and the extent of issuer regulation.** Certain dealers may make a market in the Warrants or Units, as applicable, but will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given that any dealer will make a market in the Warrants or Units or as to the liquidity of the trading market, if any, for the Warrants or Units.

### PRICE RANGE AND TRADING VOLUME

Our common shares are listed on the TSX under the symbol “TKM” and we have applied to list our common shares on the NASDAQ. Listing on the NASDAQ will be subject to us fulfilling all the listing requirements of the NASDAQ. The following table sets forth, for the 12 month period prior to the date of this Prospectus, the reported high and low prices and the average volume of trading of the common shares on the TSX:

<u>Month</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Average Volume</u>
October, 2009	\$1.18	\$0.90	24,945
November, 2009	\$1.10	\$0.92	46,313
December, 2009	\$1.00	\$0.80	30,973
January, 2010	\$0.96	\$0.71	77,139
February, 2010	\$0.81	\$0.69	28,612
March, 2010	\$0.94	\$0.69	47,278
April, 2010	\$0.96	\$0.86	46,880
May, 2010	\$1.45	\$0.90	136,785
June, 2010	\$1.84	\$1.10	120,649
July, 2010	\$1.95	\$1.25	168,130
August, 2010	\$1.75	\$1.46	40,029
September, 2010 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1.70	\$1.53	59,929

(1) To and including September 8, 2010



**PRIOR SALES**

Except as disclosed below, no other Common Shares or securities exchangeable or convertible into Common Shares have been issued during the 12 month period preceding the date of this Prospectus.

The following table summarizes the issuance by us of stock options within the 12 month period preceding the date of this Prospectus:

<u>Date of grant</u>	<u>Number of options</u>	<u>Exercise price</u>
January 28, 2010	950,250	\$ 0.77
May 11, 2010	4,000	\$ 0.96
June 1, 2010	2,100	\$ 1.32
June 25, 2010	3,000	\$ 1.41
August 9, 2010	1,000	\$ 1.61
September 7, 2010	100,000	\$ 1.64

The following table summarizes the issuance by us of our Common Shares pursuant to the exercise of stock options within the 12 month period preceding the date of this Prospectus:

<u>Date of exercise</u>	<u>Number of options</u>	<u>Exercise price</u>
September 28, 2009	4,250	\$ 0.30
October 9, 2009	500	\$ 0.30
October 15, 2009	1,111	\$ 0.30
October 15, 2009	3,000	\$ 0.60
October 15, 2009	900	\$ 0.34
October 16, 2009	3,000	\$ 0.60
October 16, 2009	4,500	\$ 0.36
January 22, 2010	667	\$ 0.30
June 4, 2010	1,000	\$ 0.77
June 4, 2010	2,111	\$ 0.30
June 4, 2010	3,000	\$ 1.12
June 7, 2010	3,151	\$ 1.08
June 7, 2010	2,100	\$ 0.60
June 7, 2010	5,250	\$ 1.12
June 7, 2010	625	\$ 0.77
June 7, 2010	1,250	\$ 0.30
June 10, 2010	4,464	\$ 1.12
July 8, 2010	1,200	\$ 0.62
August 6, 2010	70	\$ 0.30
August 6, 2010	1,000	\$ 0.77
August 18, 2010	833	\$ 0.95
August 18, 2010	555	\$ 0.30
August 18, 2010	250	\$ 0.77
August 26, 2010	8,500	\$ 0.60
August 27, 2010	2,550	\$ 0.62
August 27, 2010	5,555	\$ 0.30

## **CERTAIN INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The applicable Prospectus Supplement may describe certain Canadian federal income tax considerations generally applicable to investors described therein of purchasing, holding and disposing of Securities, including, in the case of an investor who is not a resident of Canada, Canadian non-resident withholding tax considerations.

The applicable Prospectus Supplement may also describe certain United States federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of any of the Securities by an investor who is a United States person (within the meaning of the United States Internal Revenue Code).

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, certain legal matters relating to the Securities offered by this Prospectus will be passed upon for us by Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP, with respect to matters of Canadian law, and Fenwick & West LLP, with respect to matters of United States law. The partners and associates of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy, LLP and Fenwick & West LLP beneficially own, directly or indirectly, less than 1% of any class of securities issued by Tekmira.

## **AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

The auditors of the Company are KPMG LLP, Chartered Accountants, of Vancouver, British Columbia. The Company's transfer agent and registrar is CIBC Mellon Trust Company at its offices in Vancouver, British Columbia.

## **DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

The following documents have been filed or will be filed with the SEC as part of the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus forms a part:

- the documents listed under "Documents Incorporated by Reference" in this Prospectus;
- the consent of our auditors KPMG LLP;
- the consent of our Canadian counsel Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP;
- powers of attorney from our directors and officers; and
- Form F-X — Appointment of Agent for Service of Proceeds and Undertaking.

## **PURCHASERS' STATUTORY RIGHTS**

Securities legislation in certain of the provinces of Canada provides purchasers with the right to withdraw from an agreement to purchase securities. This right may be exercised within two business days after receipt or deemed receipt of a prospectus, the accompanying Prospectus Supplement relating to securities purchased by a purchaser and any amendment thereto. In several of the provinces, the securities legislation further provides a purchaser with remedies for rescission or, in some jurisdictions, revision of the price or damages if the prospectus, the accompanying Prospectus Supplement or any amendment contains a misrepresentation or are not delivered to the purchaser, provided that the remedies for rescission, revision of the price or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation in the purchaser's province. If a particular offering of Securities is on a non-fixed price basis, this right may only be exercised within two business days after the receipt or deemed receipt of a Prospectus Supplement and any amendment thereof, irrespective of the determination at a later date of the purchase price of the Securities distributed. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province for the particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

## PART II

### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED TO BE DELIVERED TO OFFEREES OR PURCHASERS

#### Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

The Registrant is subject to the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) (the “Act”).

Under Section 160 of the Act, the Registrant may, subject to Section 163 of the Act, indemnify an individual who:

- is or was a director or officer of the Registrant;
- is or was a director or officer of another corporation (i) at a time when such corporation is or was an affiliate of the Registrant; or (ii) at the request of the Registrant, or
- at the request of the Registrant, is or was, or holds or held a position equivalent to that of, a director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity,

and includes, the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of that individual (collectively, an “eligible party”), against a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, a proceeding (an “eligible penalty”) in which an eligible party or any of the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or officer of the Registrant or an associated corporation, or holding or having held a position equivalent to that of a director or officer of, the Registrant or an associated corporation (a) is or may be joined as a party, or (b) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding (an “eligible proceeding”) to which the eligible party is or may be liable and the Registrant may, subject to section 163 of the Act, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of that proceeding.

Under Section 161 of the Act, and subject to Section 163 of the Act, the Registrant must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of that proceeding if the eligible party (a) has not been reimbursed for those expenses, and (b) is wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the outcome of the proceeding or is substantially successful on the merits in the outcome of the proceeding.

Under Section 162 of the Act, and subject to Section 163 of the Act, the Registrant may pay, as they are incurred in advance of the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by an eligible party in respect of the proceeding, provided that the Registrant must not make such payments unless it first receives from the eligible party a written undertaking that, if it is ultimately determined that the payment of expenses is prohibited under Section 163, the eligible party will repay the amounts advanced.

Under Section 163 of the Act, the Registrant must not indemnify an eligible party against eligible penalties to which the eligible party is or may be liable or pay the expenses of an eligible party in respect of that proceeding under Sections 160, 161 or 162 of the Act, as the case may be, if any of the following circumstances apply:

- if the indemnity or payment is made under an earlier agreement to indemnify or pay expenses and, at the time that the agreement to indemnify or pay expenses was made, the Registrant was prohibited from giving the indemnity or paying the expenses by its memorandum or articles;
- if the indemnity or payment is made otherwise than under an earlier agreement to indemnify or pay expenses and, at the time that the indemnity or payment is made, the Registrant is prohibited from giving the indemnity or paying the expenses by its memorandum or articles;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- if, in relation to the subject matter of the eligible proceeding, the eligible party did not act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Registrant or the associated corporation, as the case may be; or
- in the case of an eligible proceeding other than a civil proceeding, if the eligible party did not have reasonable grounds for believing that the eligible party's conduct in respect of which the proceeding was brought was lawful.

If an eligible proceeding is brought against an eligible party by or on behalf of the Registrant or by or on behalf of an associated corporation, the Registrant must not either indemnify the eligible party against eligible penalties to which the eligible party is or may be liable, or pay the expenses of the eligible party under Sections 160, 161 or 162 of the Act, as the case may be, in respect of the proceeding.

Under Section 164 of the Act, the Supreme Court of British Columbia may, on application of the Registrant or an eligible party:

- order the Registrant to indemnify an eligible party against any liability incurred by the eligible party in respect of an eligible proceeding;
- order the Registrant to pay some or all of the expenses incurred by an eligible party in respect of an eligible proceeding;
- order the enforcement of, or payment under, an agreement of indemnification entered into by the Registrant;
- order the Registrant to pay some or all of the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any person in obtaining an order under Section 164 of the Act; or
- make any other order the court considers appropriate.

Section 165 of the Act provides that the Registrant may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of an eligible party or the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of the eligible party against any liability that may be incurred by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director or officer of, or holding or having held a position equivalent to that of a director or officer of, the Registrant or an associated corporation.

Under the Act, the articles of the Registrant may affect the power or obligation of the Registrant to give an indemnity or pay expenses to the extent that the articles prohibit giving the indemnity or paying the expenses. As indicated above, this is subject to the overriding power of the Supreme Court of British Columbia under Section 164 of the Act.

Under the articles of the Registrant, subject to the provisions of the Act, the Registrant must indemnify an eligible party and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and the Registrant must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each eligible party is deemed to have contracted with the Registrant on the terms of the indemnity contained in the Registrant's articles. The failure of an eligible party to comply with the Act or the articles of the Registrant does not, of itself, invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under the articles of the Registrant.

Under the articles of the Registrant, the Registrant may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of an eligible person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) against any liability incurred by him or her as a director, officer or person who holds or held such equivalent position with the Registrant.

## Table of Contents

The Registrant has entered into indemnity agreements, or Indemnity Agreements, with each of the directors of the Registrant and certain officers of the Registrant, each an Indemnitee, which provide that, subject to the conditions outlined below, that the Registrant shall indemnify and save harmless the Indemnitee, and the Indemnitee's successors, heirs and personal representatives (together with the Indemnitee, the Indemnified Parties) against and from:

- any and all actions and claims, whether current, threatened, pending or completed, whether civil, criminal, quasi-criminal or administrative, of every nature and kind whatsoever which may be brought or made by any person, firm, corporation or government, or by any governmental department, body, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality against the Indemnified Parties in connection with the Indemnitee's execution of the duties of his office held as an officer or director with the Registrant or any affiliate of the Registrant from time to time;
- any and all costs, damages, charges, expenses (including legal fees and disbursements, on a full indemnity basis), fines, liabilities (statutory or otherwise), losses and penalties which the Indemnitee may sustain, incur or be liable for in consequence of his acting as a director or officer of the Registrant or any affiliate of the Registrant from time to time, whether sustained or incurred by reason of the Indemnitee's negligence, default, breach of duty, breach of trust, failure to exercise due diligence or otherwise in relation to the Registrant or any of its affiliates from time to time, or any of their respective affairs;

Notwithstanding the above, the Registrant shall not be obligated to indemnify or save harmless the Indemnified Parties under the Indemnity Agreements against and from any action, claim, cost, damage, charge, expense, fine, liability, loss or penalty:

- if in respect thereof the Indemnitee failed to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Registrant or its affiliate as the case may be;
- in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding, if the Indemnitee did not have reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful;
- arising out of any act, error or omission of the Indemnitee that is fraudulent or malicious and that is committed by the Indemnitee with actual fraudulent or malicious purpose or intent; or
- for which he is entitled to indemnity pursuant to any valid and collectible policy of insurance, to the extent of such insurance. Where partial indemnity is provided by such policy of insurance, the obligation of the Registrant shall continue in effect but be limited to that portion of the liability for which indemnity is not provided by such policy.

Underwriters, dealers or agents who participate in a distribution of Securities may be entitled under agreements to be entered into with the Registrant to indemnification by the Registrant against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the United States Securities Act of 1933 and applicable Canadian securities legislation, or to contribution with respect to payments which such underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make in respect thereof.

**Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is therefore unenforceable.**

## **Exhibits**

See Exhibit Index following the signature pages of this Registration Statement.

### PART III

#### UNDERTAKING AND CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS

##### **Item 1. Undertaking**

The Registrant undertakes to make available, in person or by telephone, representatives to respond to inquiries made by the Commission staff, and to furnish promptly, when requested to do so by the Commission staff, information relating to the securities registered pursuant to Form F-10 or to transactions in said securities.

##### **Item 2. Consent to Service of Process**

At the time of filing of this Registration Statement on Form F-10, the Registrant filed with the Commission a written irrevocable consent and power of attorney on Form F-X.

Any change to the name or address of the agent for service of the Registrant shall be communicated promptly to the Commission by amendment to Form F-X referencing the file number of this Registration Statement.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the Registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing and has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form F-10 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Burnaby, Province of British Columbia, Canada, on September 10, 2010.

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ MARK J. MURRAY  
Name: Mark J. Murray  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Mark J. Murray and Ian C. Mortimer, either of whom may act without the joinder of the other, as the true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent of the undersigned, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, to execute in the name, place and stead of the undersigned, in any and all such capacities, any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to this Registration Statement on Form F-10 (including any subsequent registration statement for the same offering which may be filed under the Securities Act of 1933), and all instruments necessary or in connection therewith, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and hereby grants to such attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform in the name and on behalf of the undersigned each and every act and thing whatsoever necessary or advisable to be done, as fully and to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

This Power of Attorney may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but which taken together shall constitute one instrument.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement on Form F-10 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated below on September 10, 2010.

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>/s/ MARK J. MURRAY</u> Mark J. Murray	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>
<u>/s/ IAN C. MORTIMER</u> Ian C. Mortimer	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer <i>(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)</i>
<u>/s/ DANIEL KISNER</u> Daniel Kisner	Director (Chairman)
<u>Michael J. Abrams</u>	Director
<u>Arthur M. Bruskin</u>	Director
<u>/s/ KENNETH GALBRAITH</u> Kenneth Galbraith	Director
<u>/s/ DONALD G. JEWELL</u> Donald G. Jewell	Director
<u>/s/ FRANK KARBE</u> Frank Karbe	Director
<u>R. Ian Lennox</u>	Director

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, the undersigned has signed this Registration Statement on Form F-10, solely in the capacity of the duly authorized representative of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation in the United States, on September 10, 2010.

By: /s/ MARK J. MURRAY  
Name: Mark J. Murray  
Title: Authorized Signatory



**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
4.1	The Registrant's unaudited Canadian GAAP financial statements for the second quarter and first half of 2010 and 2009, including information regarding the impact upon such financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and U.S. GAAP.
4.2	The Registrant's Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations dated August 12, 2010 for the three and six month period ended June 30, 2010.
4.3	The Registrant's material change report dated July 25, 2010 with respect to the Registrant's contract with the United States Department of Defense Chemical and Biological Defense Program through the United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing the Company's lipid nanoparticle technology to treat Ebola virus infection.
4.4	The Registrant's management proxy circular dated May 12, 2010, prepared in connection with the annual meeting of the Registrant's shareholders held on June 23, 2010.
4.5	The Registrant's annual information form dated March 31, 2010 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009.
4.6	The Registrant's audited Canadian GAAP financial statements for the first quarter of 2010, unaudited financial statements for the first quarter of 2009 and audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007, including information regarding the impact upon such financial statements of significant differences between Canadian GAAP and U.S. GAAP.
4.7	The Registrant's management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations dated March 17, 2010 for the year ended December 31, 2009.
5.1	Consent of KPMG LLP.
5.2	Consent of Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP.
6.1	Powers of Attorney (included on the signature pages to this Registration Statement).

## TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Consolidated Balance Sheets  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	June 30 2010 (Unaudited)	December 31 2009
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,187,243	\$ 24,397,740
Accounts receivable	976,703	1,052,895
Investment tax credits receivable	270,494	280,132
Prepaid expenses and other assets	197,028	226,981
	<u>19,631,468</u>	<u>25,957,748</u>
Intangible assets	14,474,924	15,152,430
Property and equipment	3,171,512	2,812,340
	<u>\$ 37,277,904</u>	<u>\$ 43,922,518</u>
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 3,199,614	\$ 5,653,827
Deferred revenue (note 3)	5,159,181	1,162,437
	<u>8,358,795</u>	<u>6,816,264</u>
Shareholders' equity:		
Common shares		
Authorized—unlimited number with no par value		
Issued and outstanding—51,666,556 (2009—51,642,938)	229,466,722	229,426,757
Contributed surplus	29,932,796	29,531,049
Deficit	(230,480,409)	(221,851,552)
	<u>28,919,109</u>	<u>37,106,254</u>
	<u>\$ 37,277,904</u>	<u>\$ 43,922,518</u>
Basis of presentation and future operations (note 1)		
Subsequent events (note 6)		

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**  
(Unaudited)  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30 2010	June 30 2009	June 30 2010	June 30 2009
<b>Revenue (note 3)</b>				
Research and development collaborations revenue	\$ 2,316,163	\$ 3,181,193	\$ 4,782,098	\$ 6,061,956
Licensing fees and milestone payments	—	596,500	—	596,500
	<u>2,316,163</u>	<u>3,777,693</u>	<u>4,782,098</u>	<u>6,658,456</u>
<b>Expenses</b>				
Research, development and collaborations	4,829,240	4,380,938	10,285,717	7,999,830
General and administrative	1,080,986	1,119,560	2,076,258	2,091,514
Amortization of intangible assets	396,028	320,718	709,922	639,044
Depreciation of property and equipment	176,498	186,439	354,280	363,680
	<u>6,482,752</u>	<u>6,007,655</u>	<u>13,426,177</u>	<u>11,094,068</u>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(4,166,589)</b>	<b>(2,229,962)</b>	<b>(8,644,079)</b>	<b>(4,435,612)</b>
<b>Other income (losses)</b>				
Interest income	25,477	30,866	46,870	114,459
Foreign exchange losses	(70,317)	(51,786)	(31,648)	(5,308)
<b>Net loss and comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (4,211,429)</b>	<b>\$ (2,250,882)</b>	<b>\$ (8,628,857)</b>	<b>\$ (4,326,461)</b>
Weighted average number of common shares				
Basic and diluted	51,649,814	51,625,677	51,646,645	51,624,760
Loss per common share				
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.17)	\$ (0.08)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

For the six months ended June 30, 2010 (unaudited) and the year ended December 31, 2009 (audited)

	Number of shares	Share capital	Contributed surplus	Deficit	Total shareholders' equity
Balance, December 31, 2008	51,623,677	\$229,412,230	\$29,272,005	\$(212,086,645)	46,597,590
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,764,907)	(9,764,907)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	265,685	—	265,685
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options	19,261	14,527	(6,641)	—	7,886
Balance, December 31, 2009	51,642,938	\$229,426,757	\$29,531,049	\$(221,851,552)	\$37,106,254
Net loss	—	—	—	(8,628,857)	(8,628,857)
Stock-based compensation (note 4)	—	—	420,351	—	420,351
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options (note 4)	23,618	39,965	(18,604)	—	21,361
<b>Balance, June 30, 2010</b>	<b>51,666,556</b>	<b>\$229,466,722</b>	<b>\$29,932,796</b>	<b>\$(230,480,409)</b>	<b>\$28,919,109</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow  
(Unaudited)  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30 2010	June 30 2009	June 30 2010	June 30 2009
<b>OPERATIONS</b>				
Loss for the period	\$ (4,211,429)	\$ (2,250,882)	\$ (8,628,857)	\$ (4,326,461)
Items not involving cash:				
Amortization of intangible assets	396,028	320,718	709,922	639,044
Depreciation of property and equipment	176,498	186,439	354,280	363,680
Stock-based compensation expense (note 4)	60,534	85,293	420,351	196,138
Foreign exchange (gains) losses arising on foreign currency cash balances	70,317	(286,902)	31,648	(307,264)
Net change in non-cash working capital items:				
Accounts receivable	(227,871)	(143,180)	76,192	(838,463)
Investment tax credits receivable	9,638	—	9,638	275,965
Inventory	—	—	—	174,524
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(13,749)	(98,966)	29,953	(62,441)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(226,952)	(883,899)	(2,454,213)	(797,404)
Net change in deferred revenue	3,868,409	1,257,369	3,996,744	1,748,623
	<u>(98,577)</u>	<u>(1,814,010)</u>	<u>(5,454,342)</u>	<u>(2,934,059)</u>
<b>INVESTMENTS</b>				
Proceeds from (acquisition of) short-term investments, net	—	(14,525,853)	—	(8,795,346)
Acquisition of intangible assets	(31,476)	(2,248)	(32,416)	(116,086)
Acquisition of property and equipment	(161,822)	(85,074)	(713,452)	(771,122)
	<u>(193,298)</u>	<u>(14,613,175)</u>	<u>(745,868)</u>	<u>(9,682,554)</u>
<b>FINANCING</b>				
Issuance of common share pursuant to exercise of options	21,161	—	21,361	600
	<u>21,161</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>21,361</u>	<u>600</u>
Foreign exchange gains (losses) arising on foreign currency cash balances	(70,317)	286,902	(31,648)	307,264
<b>Decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>(341,031)</b>	<b>(16,140,283)</b>	<b>(6,210,497)</b>	<b>(12,308,749)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	18,528,274	30,049,876	24,397,740	26,218,342
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>	<b>\$18,187,243</b>	<b>\$ 13,909,593</b>	<b>\$18,187,243</b>	<b>\$ 13,909,593</b>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information</b>				
Interest paid	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Investment tax credits received	\$ 20,652	\$ —	\$ 20,652	\$ 275,965

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**  
**Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009**

**1. Basis of presentation and future operations**

These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) for interim financial statements and accordingly, do not include all disclosures required for annual financial statements.

The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments and reclassifications necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations and cash flows at June 30, 2010 and for all periods presented.

The results of operations for the three months and six months ended June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2009 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year.

These statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2009 and included in the 2009 Annual Report.

These financial statements reflect the same significant accounting policies as those described in the notes to the audited consolidated financial statements of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation (“the Company”) for the year ended December 31, 2009.

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its two wholly-owned subsidiaries, Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. (“Protiva”) and Protiva Biotherapeutics (USA), Inc., which were acquired on May 30, 2008. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation.

***Future operations***

The success of the Company and its ability to realize the value of its non-monetary assets is dependent on obtaining the necessary regulatory approval, bringing its products to market and achieving profitable operations. The continuation of the research and development activities and the commercialization of its products are dependent on the Company’s ability to successfully complete these activities and to obtain adequate financing through a combination of financing activities and operations. It is not possible to predict either the outcome of future research and development programs or the Company’s ability to fund these programs in the future.

**2. Future changes in accounting policies**

On February 13, 2008, the Accounting Standards Board confirmed that the use of International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) will be required, for fiscal years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. After that date, IFRS will replace Canadian GAAP for those enterprises. IFRS uses a conceptual framework similar to Canadian GAAP, but there are significant differences on recognition, measurement and disclosures.

On May 12, 2010, the Company announced plans to apply for a listing of its common shares on the NASDAQ Global Market. This listing would be in addition to the Company’s current listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange. To list its shares in the United States the Company will need to register with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The Canadian Securities Administrators’ National Instrument 52-107, *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, permits Canadian public companies which are also SEC registrants the option to prepare their financial statements under US GAAP.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**  
**Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009**

The Company undertook a detailed review of the implications of conversion to US GAAP as compared to IFRS. As a result of this analysis, it has been determined that should the Company complete a listing on the NASDAQ Global Market in 2010 it will adopt US GAAP as its primary basis of financial reporting commencing December 31, 2010 on a retrospective basis.

**3. Collaborative and Licensing Agreements**

The following table sets forth revenue recognized under the licensing, collaborative and evaluation agreements:

	<u>Three months ended</u>		<u>Six months ended</u>	
	<u>June 30, 2010</u>	<u>June 30, 2009</u>	<u>June 30, 2010</u>	<u>June 30, 2009</u>
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>				
Alnylam (a)	<b>\$ 1,419,227</b>	\$ 2,216,268	<b>\$ 2,285,050</b>	\$ 4,603,063
Roche (b)	<b>896,936</b>	964,925	<b>2,162,123</b>	1,362,235
Other RNAi collaborators (c)	—	—	<b>334,925</b>	96,658
	<b>2,316,163</b>	3,181,193	<b>4,782,098</b>	6,061,956
Alnylam licensing fees and milestone payments (a)	—	596,500	—	596,500
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 2,316,163</b>	<b>\$ 3,777,693</b>	<b>\$ 4,782,098</b>	<b>\$ 6,658,456</b>

The following table sets forth deferred research and development collaborations revenue:

	<u>June 30, 2010</u>	<u>December 31, 2009</u>
Alnylam (a)	<b>\$ 452,464</b>	\$ 35,987
Roche (b)	<b>1,100,131</b>	792,583
BMS (c)	<b>3,336,586</b>	333,867
Other RNAi collaborators (c)	<b>270,000</b>	—
<b>Total deferred revenue</b>	<b>\$ 5,159,181</b>	<b>\$ 1,162,437</b>

**(a) License and collaboration with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Alnylam”)**

On January 8, 2007, the Company entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam (“Alnylam License and Collaboration”) giving Alnylam an exclusive license to certain of the Company’s historical lipid nanoparticle intellectual property for the discovery, development, and commercialization of ribonucleic acid interference (“RNAi”) therapeutics.

As a result of the acquisition of Protiva on May 30, 2008, the Company acquired a Cross-License Agreement between Protiva and Alnylam dated August 14, 2007 (the “Alnylam Cross-License”). Alnylam was granted a non-exclusive license to the Protiva intellectual property. Under the Alnylam Cross-License, Alnylam was required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2,000,000 per annum for the

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**  
**Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009**

provision of the Company's research staff. The research collaboration under the Alnylam Cross-License expired on August 13, 2009.

Alnylam has provided non-exclusive access to the Company's lipid nanoparticle intellectual property to F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd ("Roche"), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited ("Takeda"). The Company is eligible to receive up to US\$16,000,000 in milestone payments for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners. The Company is also eligible for royalties on product sales. These milestones and royalties will pass through Alnylam. Of the US\$16,000,000 potential milestone payments, US\$4,500,000 relate to pre-regulatory approval milestones and US\$11,500,000 relate to the milestones of regulatory approval and cumulative product sales of over US\$500,000,000.

In the three month period ended June 30, 2009 the Company received a \$596,500 (US\$500,000) milestone payment from Alnylam in respect of the initiation of Alnylam's ALN-VSP Phase 1 human clinical trial.

*Manufacturing Agreement with Alnylam*

The Company has a manufacturing agreement with Alnylam dated January 2, 2009 (the "Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement"). Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement the Company is the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam through to the end of phase 2 clinical trials that utilize the Company's technology. Alnylam pays the Company for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Time charged to Alnylam is at a fixed rate and under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum of \$11,200,000 for the three years from 2009 to 2011.

**(b) Roche**

Under a February 11, 2009 research agreement with Roche the Company recognized \$397,310 as revenue during the six month period ended June 30, 2009. The work under this agreement was completed in June 2009.

On May 11, 2009 the Company announced a product development agreement with Roche (the "Roche Product Development Agreement"). Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay the Company up to US\$8,800,000 to support the advancement of a Roche RNAi product candidate using the Company's delivery technology through to the filing of an Investigational New Drug ("IND") application. The Company is also eligible to receive up to US\$16,000,000 in milestones plus royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche's access to the Company's intellectual property through Alnylam.

The Company will develop and manufacture drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the Roche Product Development Agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that the Company will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 clinical trial.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay the Company for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. The Company is recognizing revenue in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total hours for each product under the contract. Revenue from external costs incurred on Roche product candidates will be recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received will be recorded



TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009

in the Company's balance sheet as accrued revenue or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at June 30, 2010 the deferred revenue balance was \$1,100,131 (December 31, 2009—\$792,583).

(c) *Other RNAi collaborators*

The Company has active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Pfizer and Takeda.

On May 10, 2010 the Company announced the expansion of its research collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("Bristol-Myers Squibb"). Under the new agreement, Bristol-Myers Squibb will use small interfering RNA ("siRNA") molecules formulated by the Company in lipid nanoparticles ("LNPs") to silence target genes of interest. Bristol-Myers Squibb will conduct the preclinical work to validate the function of certain genes and share the data with the Company. The Company can use the preclinical data to develop RNAi therapeutic drugs against the therapeutic targets of interest. The Company received \$3,233,400 (US\$3,000,000) from Bristol-Myers Squibb concurrent with the signing of the agreement. The Company will be required to provide a pre-determined number of LNP batches over the four-year agreement. Bristol-Myers Squibb will have a first right to negotiate a licensing agreement on certain RNAi products developed by the Company that evolve from Bristol-Myers Squibb validated gene targets.

Revenue from the May 10, 2010 agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb is being recognized as the Company produces the related LNP batches. No LNP batches had been produced under the agreement by June 30, 2010.

4. Stock-based compensation

*Stock options*

The following table sets forth outstanding options under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan:

	Number of optioned common shares	Weighted average exercise price
Balance, December 31, 2009	4,328,140	\$ 2.02
Options granted	959,350	0.77
Options exercised	(23,618)	0.90
Options forfeited, cancelled or expired	(128,833)	2.51
Balance, June 30, 2010	<u>5,135,039</u>	<u>\$ 1.78</u>

The stock options expire at various dates from December 18, 2010 to June 24, 2020. A total of 1,276,087 options are available for future allocation under the 1996 Share Option Plan.

The Company has recorded compensation expense for stock-based compensation awarded to employees and calculated in accordance with the fair value method in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in research, development and collaborations and general and administrative expenses as follows:

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30, 2010	June 30, 2009	June 30, 2010	June 30, 2009
Stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$60,534</u>	\$85,293	<u>\$420,351</u>	\$196,138

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009

The fair value of each option is estimated as at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The weighted average option pricing assumptions and the resultant fair values are as follows:

	Three months ended		Six months ended	
	June 30, 2010	June 30, 2009	June 30, 2010	June 30, 2009
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Expected volatility	117.1%	142.7%	119.6%	142.7%
Risk-free interest rate	2.4%	2.0%	2.7%	2.0%
Expected average option term	5.0 years	5.0 years	7.0 years	5.0 years
Fair value of options granted	\$ 0.98	\$ 0.55	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.55

On May 30, 2008, as a condition of the acquisition of Protiva the Company reserved 1,752,294 common shares for the exercise of 519,073 Protiva share options (“Protiva Options”). The Protiva Options have an exercise price of \$0.30, are fully vested, expire at various dates from November 19, 2010 to March 1, 2018 and upon exercise each option will be converted into approximately 3.3758 shares of the Company (the same ratio at which Protiva common shares were exchanged for Company common shares at completion of the acquisition of Protiva). To June 30, 2010, none of the Protiva Options had been exercised, forfeited or cancelled. The Protiva Options are not part of the Company’s 1996 Stock Option Plan and the Company is not permitted to grant any further Protiva Options.

**5. Related party transactions**

Research, development and collaborations expenses in the three months and six months ended June 30, 2009 include \$14,777 and \$44,415 respectively of contract research costs, measured at the cash amount and incurred in the normal course of operations with Ricerca Biosciences, LLC (“Ricerca”) whose Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Ian Lennox, is also a director of the Company. There were no transactions with Ricerca in the six months ended June 30, 2010. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities at June 30, 2010 include \$nil in respect of Ricerca (December 31, 2009—\$nil).

**6. Subsequent events**

***Contract with U.S. Government to develop an Ebola anti-viral***

On July 14, 2010, the Company signed a contract with the United States Government to advance TKM-Ebola, an RNAi therapeutic utilizing the Company’s lipid nanoparticle technology to treat Ebola virus infection.

In the initial phase of the contract, which is expected to last approximately three years and is funded as part of the Transformational Medical Technologies program, the Company is eligible to receive up to US\$34.7 million. This initial funding is for the development of TKM-Ebola including completion of preclinical development, filing an Investigational New Drug application with the United States Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) and completing a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial.

The United States Government has the option of extending the contract beyond the initial funding period to support the advancement of TKM-Ebola through to the completion of clinical development and FDA approval. Based on the contract budget this would provide the Company with a total of up to US\$140.0 million in funding for the entire program.

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009

**Licensing milestone payment of US\$500,000 due from Alnylam**

On July 7, 2010, the Company announced that Alnylam have initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for their product candidate ALN-TTR01 which triggered a US\$500,000 milestone payable to the Company.

**7. Reconciliation of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“GAAP”)**

The Company prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP, which, as applied in these consolidated financial statements, conform in all material respects to US GAAP, except as summarized below:

**Reconciliation of net loss and comprehensive loss**

The application of US GAAP would have the following effects on the net loss and comprehensive loss as reported:

	Three months ended June 30 2010	Six months ended June 30 2010
Net loss and comprehensive loss for the period, Canadian GAAP	\$ (4,211,429)	\$ (8,628,857)
Adjustment for in-process research and development (note 7(a))	253,938	507,875
Net loss and comprehensive loss for the period, US GAAP	<u>\$ (3,957,491)</u>	<u>\$ (8,120,982)</u>
Basic and diluted loss per common share, US GAAP	<u>\$ (0.08)</u>	<u>\$ (0.16)</u>

**Reconciliation of significant balance sheet items**

The application of US GAAP would have the following effects on the balance sheet as reported:

**Intangible assets**

	June 30 2010
Intangible assets, Canadian GAAP	\$ 14,474,924
Adjustments for in-process research and development (note 7(a))	(14,135,854)
Intangible assets, US GAAP	<u>\$ 339,070</u>

**Deficit**

	June 30 2010
Deficit, Canadian GAAP	\$ (230,480,409)
Adjustment for in-process research and development (note 7(a))	(14,135,854)
Deficit, US GAAP	<u>\$ (244,616,263)</u>

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)—(Continued)

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

Three and six months ended June 30, 2010 and 2009

*(a) In-process research and development*

Under US GAAP, the Company's medical technology acquired as a result of the acquisition of Protiva on May 30, 2008 would be classified as in-process research and development and written off immediately as it has no alternative use. Under Canadian GAAP, the medical technology acquired from Protiva has been recorded as intangible assets and is being amortized over its estimated useful life.

*(b) Recently issued US accounting pronouncements*

***Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements***

In October 2009, FASB provided amendments to the criteria for separating consideration in multiple-deliverable arrangements, established a selling price hierarchy for determining the selling price of a deliverable, and eliminated the residual method of allocation of consideration by requiring that arrangement consideration be allocated at the inception of the arrangement to all deliverables using the relative selling price method. FASB also requires expanded disclosures related to multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements, including information about the significant judgments made and changes to those judgments, as well as how the application of the relative selling-price method affects the timing and amount of revenue recognition. These amendments will be effective prospectively for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the impact of these amendments on its consolidated financial statements.

***Milestone Method of Revenue Recognition***

In April 2010, the FASB issued guidance on the criteria that should be met for determining whether the application of the milestone method of revenue recognition is appropriate for research and development transactions. Under the new guidance use of the milestone method of revenue recognition or another method of proportional revenue recognition remains a policy choice. To use the milestone method, a vendor can recognize consideration contingent upon achieving a milestone only if the milestone is substantive. For a milestone to be considered substantive, the consideration earned by achieving the milestone should:

- be commensurate with the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone;
- relate solely to past performance; and
- be reasonable relative to all deliverables and payment terms in the arrangement.

This guidance will be effective prospectively for milestones achieved in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the impact of these amendments on its consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION****MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND OPERATIONS**

**August 12, 2010** / *This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements and related notes for the periods ended June 30, 2010, and the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes for the year ended December 31, 2009, both of which are prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, and management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and operations for the year ended December 31, 2009. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to "Tekmira", the "Company", "we", "us", and "our" refer to Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation, including all its subsidiaries. Additional information relating to Tekmira, including the Company's March 31, 2010 Annual Information Form is on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).*

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis contains "forward-looking statements" or "forward-looking information" within the meaning of applicable securities laws (collectively, "forward-looking statements"). Forward-looking statements are generally identifiable by use of the words "believes," "may," "plans," "will," "anticipates," "intends," "budgets", "could", "estimates", "expects", "forecasts", "projects" and similar expressions, and the negative of such expressions. Forward-looking statements in this discussion and analysis include statements about Tekmira's strategy, future operations, clinical trials, prospects and the plans of management; RNAi (ribonucleic acid interference) product development programs; estimates of the number of clinical development programs to be undertaken by Tekmira and its product development partners; selection of additional product candidates; timing of release of clinical data; the quantum and timing of potential funding; use of lipid nanoparticle (LNP) technology by Tekmira's licensees (we have previously referred to our LNP technology as SNALP for Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid Particles); the effects of Tekmira's products on the treatment of elevated low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol, cancer and infectious disease; Tekmira's expectations with respect to existing and future agreements with third parties; and estimates of the length of time Tekmira's business will be funded by its anticipated financial resources.

With respect to the forward-looking statements contained in this discussion and analysis, Tekmira has made numerous assumptions regarding, among other things: LNP's status as a leading RNAi delivery technology; the effectiveness of Tekmira's products as a treatment for high LDL cholesterol, cancer and infectious disease; the developmental milestones and approvals required to trigger funding for TKM-Ebola from the Transformational Medical Technologies program; results in non-human primates are indicative of the potential effect in humans; Tekmira's research and development capabilities and resources; FDA approval with respect to commencing clinical trials; FDA approval of Tekmira's products; the timing and obtaining of regulatory approvals for Tekmira's products; the timing and results of clinical data releases and use of LNP technology by Tekmira's development partners and licensees; the time required to complete research and product development activities; the timing and quantum of payments to be received under contracts with Tekmira's collaborative partners including the U.S. Government; the sufficiency of budgeted capital expenditures in carrying out planned activities; Tekmira's ability to protect its intellectual property rights and not to infringe on the intellectual property rights of others; the ability to succeed at establishing a successful commercialization program for any of Tekmira's products; and the availability and cost of labour and services. While Tekmira considers these assumptions to be reasonable, these assumptions are inherently subject to significant business, economic, competitive, market and social uncertainties and contingencies.

Additionally, there are known and unknown risk factors which could cause Tekmira's actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein. Known risk factors include, among others: the possibility that other organizations have made advancements in RNAi delivery technology that Tekmira is not aware of; the FDA will not approve the commencement of Tekmira's planned clinical trials or approve the use of Tekmira's products and generally, difficulties or delays in the progress, timing and results of clinical trials and studies; the FDA may determine that the design and planned analysis of Tekmira's clinical trials do not adequately address the trial objectives in support of Tekmira's regulatory submissions; future operating results are uncertain and likely to fluctuate; Tekmira may not be able to develop and obtain regulatory approval for its products; competition from other pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies; Tekmira's ability to raise additional financing required to fund further research and development, clinical studies, and obtain regulatory approvals, on commercially acceptable terms or at all; economic and capital market conditions; Tekmira's ability to obtain and protect intellectual property rights, and operate without infringing on the intellectual property rights of others; Tekmira's research and development capabilities and resources will not meet current or expected demand; Tekmira's development partners and licensees conducting clinical trial and development programs will not result in expected results on a timely basis, or at all; anticipated payments under contracts with Tekmira's collaborative partners including the U.S. Government will not be received by Tekmira on a timely basis, or at all, or in the quantum expected by Tekmira; pre-clinical trials may not be completed, or clinical trials started, when anticipated or at all; pre-clinical and clinical trials may be more costly or take longer to complete than anticipated; pre-clinical or clinical trials may not generate results that warrant future development of the tested drug candidate; funding from research and product development partners may not be provided when required under agreements with those partners; Tekmira may become subject to product liability or other legal claims for which the Company has made no accrual in its financial statements; Tekmira has not sufficiently budgeted for capital expenditures necessary to carry out planned activities.

A more complete discussion of the risks and uncertainties facing Tekmira appears in Tekmira's Annual Information Form dated March 31, 2010 available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). All forward-looking statements herein are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement, and Tekmira disclaims any obligation to revise or update any such forward-looking statements or to publicly announce the result of any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect future results, events or developments, except as required by law.

## **OVERVIEW**

Tekmira is a biopharmaceutical company focused on advancing novel RNA interference therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners.

### **Plans to apply for a U.S. share listing**

On May 12, 2010, we announced plans to apply for a listing of our common shares on the NASDAQ Global Market. This listing would be in addition to our current listing on the Toronto Stock Exchange.

We are making progress with our listing application and expect to be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market within a few months.

We believe a U.S. listing will broaden Tekmira's exposure to leading North American health care investors and many of our collaborators and partners are listed in the United States.

### **Technology, product development and licensing agreements**

Our therapeutic product pipeline consists of products being developed internally with our research and development resources. We also support the development of our collaboration partners' products and are developing an Ebola antiviral (TKM-Ebola) under a Transformational Medical Technologies (TMT)

contract with the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD). Our focus is on advancing products that utilize our proprietary lipid nanoparticle (LNP) technology for the delivery of small interfering RNA (siRNA). We have previously referred to our LNP technology as SNALP for Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid Particles. These products are intended to treat diseases through a process known as RNA interference which prevents the production of proteins that are associated with various diseases. We have rights under Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s (Alnylam) fundamental RNAi intellectual property to develop seven RNAi therapeutic products.

Our lead internal product candidates are

- TKM-ApoB (formerly ApoB SNALP), for the treatment of high cholesterol;
- TKM-PLK1 (formerly PLK1 SNALP), for the treatment of cancer; and
- TKM-Ebola (formerly Ebola SNALP), for the treatment of Ebola infection.

In the field of RNAi therapeutics, we have licensed our LNP delivery technology to Alnylam and Merck & Co., Inc. Alnylam has granted non-exclusive access to some of our intellectual property to certain of its partners, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd and Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. (Roche), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (Regulus) (a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. In addition, we have ongoing research relationships with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Pfizer, the U.S. Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID), the United States National Cancer Institute and the U.S. Department of Defense TMT program. Outside the RNAi field, we have legacy licensing agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. and Aradigm Corporation.

### **TKM-ApoB**

On July 2, 2009 we announced that we had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for TKM-ApoB (formerly known as ApoB SNALP). TKM-ApoB, our lead RNAi therapeutic product candidate, is being developed as a treatment for patients with high levels of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol, or "bad" cholesterol, who are not well served by current therapy. TKM-ApoB is designed to reduce the production of apolipoprotein B 100 (ApoB), a protein produced in the liver that plays a central role in cholesterol metabolism.

Our therapeutic approach is to target ApoB, a protein synthesized in the liver that is essential to the assembly and secretion of very low density lipoprotein (VLDL), a precursor to LDL, both of which are required for the transport and metabolism of cholesterol. TKM-ApoB consists of siRNA, designed to silence ApoB, encapsulated in a LNP formulation. TKM-ApoB is delivered with high efficiency into the liver hepatocytes, the cells which produce ApoB, where the siRNA acts to silence the messenger RNA coding for ApoB protein resulting in a decrease in circulating VLDL and LDL.

On January 7, 2010 we announced the completion of the Phase 1 TKM-ApoB clinical trial. We enrolled a total of 23 subjects in the trial. Of the 23 subjects enrolled, 17 subjects received a single dose of TKM-ApoB at one of seven different dosing levels and six subjects received a placebo.

The primary endpoints of the TKM-ApoB Phase 1 clinical trial were measures of safety and tolerability. TKM-ApoB was well tolerated overall in this study with no evidence of liver toxicity, which was the anticipated dose-limiting toxicity observed in preclinical studies. Of the two subjects treated at the highest dose level, one subject experienced an adverse event comprised of flu-like symptoms, cytokine release and transient hypotension consistent with stimulation of the immune system caused by the ApoB siRNA payload. The other subject treated at the highest dose level experienced no side effects. Based on the potential for the immune stimulation to interfere with further dose escalation, we decided to conclude the trial.

Building on extensive preclinical work and the data obtained in our first TKM-ApoB clinical trial, we have now selected a second generation ApoB siRNA which we expect will enable us to resume clinical evaluation before the end of the year. The selection is based on experiments confirming the siRNA's ability to inhibit the expression of ApoB without stimulating the human immune system. The new TKM-ApoB will also use a second generation LNP formulation, the result of improvements in LNP formulation technology made since the first TKM-ApoB formulation was selected. We are targeting the second half of 2010 to initiate a Phase 1-2 clinical trial with our second generation TKM-ApoB.

#### **TKM-PLK1**

Our second internal siRNA product candidate, TKM-PLK1, has been shown in preclinical animal studies to selectively kill cancer cells, while sparing normal cells in healthy tissue. TKM-PLK1 is targeted against PLK1 (polo-like kinase 1), a protein involved in tumor cell proliferation and a validated oncology target. Inhibition of PLK1 prevents the tumor cell from completing cell division, resulting in cell cycle arrest and death of the cancer cell.

Our preclinical studies have demonstrated that a single, systemic intravenous administration of TKM-PLK1 blocked PLK1 expression in liver tumors causing extensive tumor cell death. After repeat dosing, this result translated into significant inhibition of tumor growth and prolonged survival without evidence of toxicities often associated with oncology drugs. The TKM-PLK1 anti-tumor efficacy results were confirmed to be the result of silencing PLK1 via RNA interference. Furthermore, certain LNP formulations also provided potent anti-tumor efficacy in preclinical models of tumors outside the liver.

We have completed formal preclinical safety studies and in August filed an IND application with the FDA to initiate a Phase 1 human clinical trial in the second half of 2010 evaluating TKM-PLK1 as a treatment for solid tumor cancers.

#### **TKM-Ebola**

On May 28, 2010 we announced the publication of a series of studies demonstrating the ability of an RNAi therapeutic utilizing our LNP technology to protect non-human primates from Ebola virus, a highly contagious and lethal human infectious disease.

We conducted the studies in collaboration with leading infectious disease researchers from Boston University and the U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID) and funded in part by the U.S. Government's Transformational Medical Technologies program. The results, which were published in the prominent medical journal, *The Lancet*, describe antiviral activity of siRNA in LNPs targeting the Ebola virus (TKM-Ebola). When used to treat infected non-human primates, TKM-Ebola resulted in complete protection from an otherwise lethal dose of Zaire Ebola virus. For many years, the Zaire species of Ebola virus (ZEBOV) has been associated with periodic outbreaks of hemorrhagic fever in human populations with mortality rates reaching 90%. There are currently no treatments for Ebola or other hemorrhagic fever viruses.

In the published studies, non-human primates were infected with a lethal dose of ZEBOV and were then treated with seven daily doses of TKM-Ebola. The TKM-Ebola therapeutic delivered three different siRNAs targeting three separate viral gene products thereby inactivating the virus in three different parts of its life cycle. The three siRNAs were encapsulated in our proprietary LNP delivery technology engineered for delivery to the cells where the Ebola virus is known to replicate. All of the non-human primates treated with TKM-Ebola survived the infection and were shown to be free of ZEBOV virus infection within 14 days after inoculation with a lethal dose of ZEBOV virus.

On July 14, 2010, we signed a contract with the United States Government to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing our LNP technology to treat Ebola virus infection. In the initial phase of the contract, which is expected to last approximately three years and is funded under the Transformational Medical Technologies (TMT) program, we are eligible to receive up to US\$34.7 million. This initial funding is for the development of TKM-Ebola including completion of preclinical development, filing an IND application with the FDA and completing a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial.



The Government has the option of extending the contract beyond the initial funding period to support the advancement of TKM-Ebola through to the completion of clinical development and FDA approval. Based on the budget for the extended contract this would provide the Company with a total of up to US\$140.0 million in funding for the entire program.

Under the contract we will invoice the Government for direct labour and third party costs plus an apportionment of overheads plus a profit margin.

#### **Alnylam collaboration and license**

On January 8, 2007, we entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam giving them an exclusive license to certain historical lipid nanoparticle intellectual property owned by Tekmira for the discovery, development, and commercialization of RNAi therapeutics. This agreement only covered intellectual property owned before Tekmira's business combination with Protiva Biotherapeutics, Inc. (Protiva) on May 30, 2008.

As a result of the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 we acquired a Cross-License Agreement (Alnylam Cross-License) between Protiva and Alnylam, dated August 14, 2007. The Cross-License grants Alnylam non-exclusive access to Protiva's intellectual property and required Alnylam to fund a certain level of collaborative research for two years. The research collaboration element of the Alnylam Cross-License expired on August 13, 2009. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research batches for Alnylam under a manufacturing agreement which is discussed below.

On August 21, 2007, under the Alnylam Cross-License, Alnylam made a payment of US\$3.0 million that gives Alnylam the right to "opt-in" to the Tekmira TKM-PLK1 project and contribute 50% of product development costs and share equally in any future product revenues. Alnylam has until the start of a Phase 2 clinical trial of the TKM-PLK1 project to exercise their opt-in right. If Alnylam chooses to opt into the TKM-PLK1 project the US\$3.0 million already paid will be credited towards Alnylam's 50% share of project costs to date.

We are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones from Alnylam for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and royalties on product sales. The impact of the Alnylam agreements, including contract manufacturing services, on our results of operations is covered further in the Revenue section of this discussion.

The agreements with Alnylam grant us intellectual property rights to develop our own proprietary RNAi therapeutics. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven gene targets (three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses). Licenses for two targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been granted on a non-exclusive basis. Under the RNAi licenses granted to us, we may select five additional gene targets to develop RNAi therapeutic products, provided that the targets are not part of an ongoing or planned development program of Alnylam. In consideration for this license, we have agreed to pay royalties to Alnylam on product sales and have milestone obligations of up to US\$8.5 million on each of the four non-exclusive licenses (with the exception of TKM-PLK1 if Alnylam opts-in to the development program) and no milestone obligations on the three exclusive licenses.

On April 3, 2009 Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for a product candidate that utilizes our LNP technology. The Alnylam product candidate, ALN-VSP, is being developed as a treatment for advanced solid tumors with liver involvement. ALN-VSP comprises siRNA molecules delivered systemically using our LNP technology. We are responsible for manufacturing the ALN-VSP drug product. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of \$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) which we received in May 2009. Interim ALN-VSP data were

presented at the 2010 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology (ASCO) in a poster titled "Interim safety and pharmacodynamic results for ALN-VSP02, a novel RNAi therapeutic for solid tumors with liver involvement," in the Developmental Therapeutics – Experimental Therapeutics poster session. The study results from 19 patients in the first four dose cohorts demonstrate that ALN-VSP is well tolerated in most patients, and results from pharmacodynamic measurements provide preliminary evidence of clinical activity. The study has not yet reached a maximum tolerated dose and is continuing enrollment with dose escalation.

In August 2009 Alnylam announced ALN-TTR as their next siRNA product candidate for human clinical trials. Alnylam will be advancing two ALN-TTR formulations, ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02. Both formulations are RNAi therapeutics targeting transthyretin (TTR) for the treatment of TTR amyloidosis, a systemic disease caused by mutations in the TTR gene. ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02 utilize our LNP technology and will be manufactured by us. On July 7, 2010, Alnylam announced the initiation of a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ALN-TTR01 which triggered a US\$0.5 million milestone payable to us.

Under a manufacturing agreement (Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement) dated January 2, 2009, we continue to be the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials that utilize our technology. Alnylam will pay for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum of \$11.2 million payable by Alnylam for the three years from 2009 to 2011.

#### **Roche product development and research agreements**

On May 30, 2008, we signed an initial research agreement with Roche. This initial research agreement expired at the end of 2008 and was replaced by a research agreement (Roche Research Agreement) dated February 11, 2009. Work under the Roche Research Agreement was completed in the first half of 2009.

On May 11, 2009 we announced a product development agreement with Roche (Roche Product Development Agreement) that provides for product development up to the filing of an IND by Roche. The product development activities under this agreement expand the activities that were formerly covered by the Roche Research Agreement. Under the Roche Product Development Agreement, Roche will pay up to US\$8.8 million for us to support the advancement of a Roche RNAi product candidate using our LNP technology through to the filing of an IND application. We are also eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche's access to our intellectual property through Alnylam.

We will develop and manufacture the drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the Roche Product Development Agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that we will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 human clinical trial.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay for the provision of our staff and for external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from this agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total hours for each product under the contract. Revenue from external costs incurred on Roche product candidates will be recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs.

At June 30, 2010 there was one systemic RNAi product in development under the Roche Product Development Agreement. Roche recently provided us with guidance that the IND filing of the product candidate will be delayed and will not be filed before the end of 2010.

**Merck & Co., Inc. (Merck) license agreement**

As a result of the business combination with Protiva we acquired a non-exclusive royalty-bearing worldwide license agreement with Merck. Under the license, Merck will pay up to US\$17.0 million in milestones for each product they develop covered by Protiva's intellectual property, except for the first product for which Merck will pay up to US\$15.0 million in milestones, and will pay royalties on product sales. Merck has also granted a license to the Company to certain of its patents. The license agreement with Merck was entered into as part of the settlement of litigation between Protiva and a Merck subsidiary.

**Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (BMS) research agreement**

On May 10, 2010 we announced the expansion of our research collaboration with BMS. Under the new agreement, BMS will use siRNA molecules formulated by us in LNPs to silence target genes of interest. BMS will conduct the preclinical work to validate the function of certain genes and share the data with us. We can use the preclinical data to develop RNAi therapeutic drugs against the therapeutic targets of interest. BMS paid us US\$3.0 million concurrent with the signing of the agreement. We are required to provide a predetermined number of LNP batches over the four-year agreement. BMS will have a first right to negotiate a licensing agreement on certain RNAi products developed by us that evolve from BMS validated gene targets. Recognition of revenue from agreements with BMS is covered in the Results of Operations section of this discussion.

**U.S. Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID) research agreement**

In 2005 we signed a five-year research agreement with the USAMRIID to collaborate on the development of siRNA-based therapy against filovirus infections, including Ebola, using LNPs. The grant under this collaboration has been extended to March 31, 2011. Grants received from the USAMRIID are netted against research and development expenses when the grant is earned.

**Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda) research agreement**

We have an ongoing research agreement with Takeda signed on December 26, 2008.

In Q1 2010 we expanded our research agreement with Takeda. As part of the expanded collaboration, we will provide additional batches of LNP to Takeda, and Takeda will evaluate new LNP formulations to deliver siRNA molecules provided by Takeda.

Takeda has, through Alnylam, a non-exclusive sublicense to our intellectual property. Under our agreements with Alnylam we are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus additional royalties on each Takeda product that uses our technology.

**Pfizer research agreement**

We recently initiated a research collaboration with Pfizer. Pfizer is evaluating our LNP technology for the delivery of siRNA molecules provided by Pfizer.

**Legacy Agreements****Hana Biosciences, Inc. (Hana) license agreement**

Hana is developing targeted chemotherapy products under a legacy license agreement entered into in May 2006. Marqibo® (Optisomal Vincristine), Alocrest™ (formerly INX-0125, Optisomal Vinorelbine) and Brakiva™ (formerly INX-0076, Optisomal Topotecan), products originally developed by us, have

been exclusively licensed to Hana. Hana has agreed to pay us milestones and royalties and is responsible for all future development and future expenses. Certain of the milestones from Hana, if received, will be transferred to contingent creditors under a debt retirement agreement first entered into on June 20, 2006. The contingent creditors have no recourse to any of Tekmira's other assets. The debt retirement obligation is discussed further in our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis.

#### **Aradigm Corporation (Aradigm) license agreement**

On December 8, 2004, we entered into a licensing agreement with Aradigm under which Aradigm exclusively licensed certain of our liposomal intellectual property. Under this agreement, we are entitled to milestone payments totaling US\$4.75 million for each disease indication, to a maximum of two, pursued by Aradigm using our technology. In addition, we are entitled to royalties on any product revenue.

#### **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES**

Our critical accounting policies and estimates are disclosed in our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis and the notes to our 2009 audited annual consolidated financial statements.

#### **FUTURE CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

##### **Impact of Accounting Pronouncements Affecting Future Periods**

As discussed earlier, we expect to be registered with the SEC and to be listed on the NASDAQ Global Market within a few months. The Canadian Securities Administrators' National Instrument 52-107, *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, permits Canadian public companies which are also SEC registrants the option to prepare their financial statements under US GAAP.

We have undertaken a detailed review of the implications of conversion to US GAAP as compared to Canadian GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Based on a number of our peers and collaborators reporting in US GAAP we concluded that US GAAP is more relevant to our investors and the other users of our financial statements than IFRS. As such, it has been determined that should we complete a NASDAQ listing in 2010 we will stop our IFRS conversion efforts and adopt US GAAP as Tekmira's primary basis of financial reporting commencing December 31, 2010 on a retrospective basis. Upon conversion, our comparative financial information will be revised to reflect our results as if they had been historically reported in accordance with US GAAP.

The application of US GAAP to our current financial statements would result in the following material difference in our accounting policies: Technology and technology licenses acquired from third-parties would be classified as in-process research and development and written off immediately as they have no alternative use under US GAAP. Under Canadian GAAP these technologies and licenses are capitalized to intangible assets and amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated life. This accounting policy difference applies to \$16.3 million of medical technology included with the acquisition of Protiva completed on May 30, 2008. Under Canadian GAAP we capitalized the medical technology to intangible assets but under US GAAP this medical technology would be classified as in-process research and development and expensed at the time of acquisition. Conversion to US GAAP would result in a one-time expense of medical technology of \$16.3 million in Q2 2008 and the reversal of subsequent quarterly \$0.25 million medical technology amortization charges.

The adoption of US GAAP would not require significant changes to our existing internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, or information and data systems.

If conversion to US GAAP effective December 31, 2010 is not possible, Tekmira will need to convert its financial reporting to IFRS. In February 2008, the Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) confirmed that Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises will convert to IFRS effective in calendar year 2011. IFRS use a conceptual framework similar to Canadian GAAP, but there are significant differences on recognition, measurement and disclosures. In the period leading up to the changeover, the AcSB will continue to issue accounting standards that are converged with IFRS, thus mitigating the impact of adopting IFRS at the changeover date. The IASB will also continue to issue new accounting standards during the conversion period and, as a result, the final impact of IFRS on our consolidated financial statements will only be measured once all the IFRS applicable at the conversion date are known.

Should conversion to IFRS be necessary we need to make the changeover for interim and annual financial statements beginning on January 1, 2011. As a result, we are developing a contingency plan to convert our consolidated financial statements to IFRS. Individuals primarily responsible for the contingent changeover to IFRS have been identified and have begun training. The Company also held an IFRS information session with the Audit Committee. During this session management provided the Audit Committee with a review of the timeline for potential implementation and a preliminary analysis of major differences between IFRS and the Company's current accounting policies. Additionally, we have had meetings with our auditors, KPMG LLP, in connection with the implementation and timing of the IFRS changeover, and in connection with the identification and impact analysis of the differences between Canadian GAAP and IFRS.

We have completed a preliminary analysis of the differences between IFRS and the Company's accounting policies and of the various accounting alternatives available at the changeover date. Through our preliminary analysis we expect our balance sheet and income statement would be impacted as at the time of conversion in the areas of stock-based compensation and provisions and contingent liabilities. Based on our preliminary analysis we would not expect to have to make major changes to our internal controls over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, business activities or our accounting and information technology systems. We will carry out a detailed analysis later in 2010 if it appears that a U.S. listing and conversion to US GAAP is not likely. Also, we continue to monitor changes that could result from the IASB's ongoing new accounting standards projects. Should we convert to IFRS, changes in accounting policies are likely and may materially impact our consolidated financial statements.

### SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY RESULTS

The following table presents our unaudited quarterly results of operations for each of our last eight quarters. These data have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which were prepared on the same basis as our annual audited financial statements and, in our opinion, include all adjustments necessary, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments, for the fair presentation of such information.

(in millions Cdn\$ except per share data)

	<u>Q3</u> <u>2008</u>	<u>Q4</u> <u>2008</u>	<u>Q1</u> <u>2009</u>	<u>Q2</u> <u>2009</u>	<u>Q3</u> <u>2009</u>	<u>Q4</u> <u>2009</u>	<u>Q1</u> <u>2010</u>	<u>Q2</u> <u>2010</u>
Revenue	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.1	\$ 2.9	\$ 3.8	\$ 3.3	\$ 4.5	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.3
Net (loss)	(6.0)	(3.1)	(2.1)	(2.3)	(2.8)	(2.6)	(4.4)	(4.2)
Basic and diluted net (loss) per share	\$(0.12)	\$(0.07)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.05)	\$(0.05)	\$(0.09)	\$(0.08)

**Quarterly Trends** / Our revenue is derived from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments. Over the past two years, our principal sources of revenue have been our

Alnylam partnership entered into in March 2006 and our Roche partnership which was expanded in May 2009. Revenue from our Roche collaboration increased throughout 2009 to \$2.3 million in Q4 2009 when we manufactured a number of batches of drug. Revenue from our Alnylam collaboration was also higher than usual in Q4 2009 when the balance of deferred revenue related to minimum FTE payments for the year was brought into revenue. In Q1 2010 Alnylam revenue was relatively low as fewer batches were requested for manufacture and in Q2 2010 Roche program activity and revenue was relatively low. We expect revenue to continue to fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts.

Net loss in Q3 2008 includes a \$3.9 million charge for the impairment of goodwill arising on the acquisition of Protiva and increased research and development expenses related to our TKM-ApoB program.

Net loss in Q4 2008 includes \$1.2 million in restructuring costs as we reduced our workforce by 15 employees as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva. Q4 2008 also includes \$1.3 million in foreign exchange gains largely due to the positive effect on our U.S. denominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the U.S. dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.

Net loss in Q1 2009 was less than the Q4 2008 loss as our focus was on writing an IND application for our TKM-ApoB program. Net loss in Q2 2009 includes a bonus pay-out following the successful filing of our TKM-ApoB IND application and signing a product development agreement with Roche. Our compensation philosophy is to pay discretionary bonuses as and when we achieve major corporate goals.

Net losses from Q3 2009 onwards have generally increased due to increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. In particular, in Q1 2010 and Q2 2010, we were manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs.

Our results for the second quarter of 2010 are further discussed below.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

For the first half of 2010 our net loss was \$8.6 million (\$0.17 per common share) as compared to a net loss of \$4.3 million (\$0.08 per common share) for the first half of 2009. For Q2 2010 our net loss was \$4.2 million (\$0.08 per common share) as compared to a net loss of \$2.3 million (\$0.04 per common share) for Q2 2009.

The primary reasons for the increase in net loss are a reduction in revenues and increased spending on our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs. We are manufacturing materials for preclinical and clinical trials and completing toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of both programs. Revenues fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts.

**Revenue** / Revenue from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments was \$2.3 million for Q2 2010 as compared to \$3.8 million for Q2 2009 and was \$4.8 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$6.7 million for the first half of 2009. Revenues fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts. The decrease in revenues for the periods discussed here is a result of period to period fluctuations in demand for our manufacturing services and the expiration of our Alnylam research collaboration in August 2009.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

<u>(in millions Cdn\$)</u>	<b>Three months ended</b>		<b>Six months ended</b>	
	<b>June 30, 2010</b>	June 30, 2009	<b>June 30, 2010</b>	June 30, 2009
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>				
Alnylam	\$ 1.4	\$ 2.2	\$ 2.3	\$ 4.6
Roche	0.9	1.0	2.2	1.4
Other RNAi collaborators	—	—	0.3	0.1
<b>Total research and development collaborations</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>6.1</b>
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payments from Alnylam</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>0.6</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$ 2.3</b>	<b>\$ 3.8</b>	<b>\$ 4.8</b>	<b>\$ 6.7</b>

**Alnylam revenue** / Under an agreement with Alnylam they were required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2.0 million per annum for the provision of our research staff. This agreement expired on August 13, 2009 and we no longer receive research funding from Alnylam. We are, however, continuing to make LNP research and clinical trial batches for Alnylam under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement.

In addition to the cessation of research revenue from Alnylam, manufacturing revenue in the first half of 2010 was lower than in the first half of 2009 as Alnylam requested fewer batches of drugs. Manufacturing activity levels fluctuate from period to period and between our collaborations and our internal projects.

Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement we are the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam that utilize our technology through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum payment for the provision of staff in each of the three years from 2009 to 2011 and Alnylam is reimbursing us for any external costs incurred. Revenue from external costs related to the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement is being recorded in the period that Alnylam is invoiced for those costs except where we bear the risk of batch failure in which case revenue is recognized only once Alnylam accepts the batch. The total payment for the provision of staff from 2009 to 2011 is a minimum of \$11.2 million. We are recognizing revenue for the provision of staff under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement based on actual staff hours provided.

**Roche revenue** / Under the Roche Product Development Agreement dated May 2009 Roche are paying us for the provision of staff and for certain external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from the Roche Product Development Agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total project hours. Revenue from external costs incurred under the Roche Product Development Agreement is recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received is being recorded in the balance sheet as accrued or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at June 30, 2010 there was \$1.1 million of deferred revenue in this respect.

We earned \$0.8 million in research and development collaborations revenue during the first half of 2009 for work under a separate Roche Research Agreement that ended in June 2009.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement we are currently developing one product with Roche. Roche recently provided us with guidance that the IND filing of the product candidate will be delayed and will not be filed before the end of 2010. This likely means that less revenue than we had previously expected will be earned and recognized for this product in 2010.

**Other RNAi collaborators** / We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb (BMS), Pfizer and Takeda. Also, as discussed earlier, in May 2010 we signed a formulation agreement with BMS under which BMS paid us \$3.2 million (US\$3.0 million) to make a certain number of LNP formulations over the next four years. Revenue from this agreement will be recognized as batches are produced. No batches have yet been produced under the new BMS agreement so deferred revenue as at June 30, 2010 includes \$3.2 million in this respect.

**Expenses / Research, development and collaborations** / Research, development and collaborations expenses increased to \$4.8 million for Q2 2010 as compared to \$4.4 million for Q2 2009 and increased to \$10.3 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$8.0 million for the first half of 2009. The primary reason for the increase is the manufacture of materials for preclinical and clinical trials and conducting toxicology studies in preparation for clinical development of our TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 programs.

Research, development and collaborations compensation expenses were at a similar level in the first half of 2009 and the first half of 2010. Increasing staff numbers in 2010 and the vesting and expensing of a portion of stock options granted in Q1 2010 was offset by higher compensation expenses in the first half of 2009 when a bonus was paid out following the successful filing of our TKM-ApoB IND application and signing a product development agreement with Roche. Our research and development staff numbers have increased to 72 at June 30, 2010 (total staff 83) as compared to 66 (total staff 78) at June 30, 2009. Ordinarily, we issue an annual grant of stock options to all staff and directors at the end of our calendar year but due to a stock trading black-out our annual grant was delayed until Q1 2010. Typically, a portion of our stock options vest immediately so there is a peak in stock option expense in the period when options are granted. Our bonus compensation philosophy is to pay discretionary bonuses as and when we achieve major corporate goals.

Intellectual property legal expenses increased by \$0.2 million from the first half of 2009 to the first half of 2010 as we continue to expand and defend our technology base and patent portfolio.

In our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis we provided guidance that we expect research, development and collaborations expenses to increase in 2010 as compared to 2009 as we progress TKM-ApoB and TKM-PLK1 into the clinic. As a result of the recently awarded contract to develop TKM-Ebola we expect to incur further unbudgeted research, development and collaborations expenses. These further expenses will, however, be more than offset by revenues recognized from the contract as our costs will be reimbursed and we will charge the U.S. Government for program overheads and a profit margin.

**General and administrative** / General and administrative expenses were steady at \$1.1 million for Q2 2010 and \$1.1 million for Q2 2009 and \$2.1 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$2.1 million for the first half of 2009. There are two major offsetting costs: in the first half of 2009 we paid out discretionary bonuses to our staff and in the first half of 2010 we incurred fees related to our NASDAQ listing application.

In our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis we provided guidance that we expect general and administrative expenses to decrease in 2010 as compared to 2009. As our NASDAQ share listing progresses we expect to incur further fees that were not budgeted and this will likely result in an increase in total general and administrative expenses in 2010 as compared to 2009.

**Amortization of intangible assets** / Amortization of intangible assets expense relates to medical technology acquired from Protiva and purchased software. The charge was \$0.4 million for Q2 2010 as compared to \$0.3 million for Q2 2009 and was \$0.7 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.6 million for the first half of 2009. There is an amortization charge of \$0.25 million every quarter that relates to the \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 that is being amortized over 16 years. The balance of the amortization charge on intangible assets relates to software. There was an increase in software amortization in Q2 2010 as we wrote off some legacy systems that we no longer require.



As covered in the future changes in accounting policies section of this discussion, if we convert to US GAAP financial reporting the medical technology acquired from Protiva will be retrospectively recorded as an expense at the time of acquisition and the ongoing quarterly amortization charge of \$0.25 million would not apply.

**Depreciation of property and equipment** / Depreciation of property and equipment was steady at \$0.2 million for Q2 2010 and \$0.2 million for Q2 2009 and \$0.4 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.4 million for the first half of 2009.

**Other income and (losses) / Interest income** / Interest income was \$0.03 million for Q2 2010 and \$0.03 million for Q2 2009 and \$0.05 million for the first half of 2010 as compared to \$0.11 million for the first half of 2009. Cash investment balances were lower in the first half of 2010 as compared to the first half of 2009 but interest rates have increased in 2010 as compared to 2009. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Since our incorporation, we have financed our operations through the sales of shares, debt, revenues from research and development collaborations and licenses with corporate partners, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credits.

At June 30, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of approximately \$18.2 million as compared to \$24.4 million at December 31, 2009.

Operating activities used cash of \$0.1 million in Q2 2010 as compared to \$1.8 million in Q2 2009. Operating activities used cash of \$5.5 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to \$2.9 million in the first half of 2009. The \$2.3 million increase in non-cash working capital relates largely to a decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities as we paid off what was a particularly high level of material and contract purchases made towards the end of 2009. Excluding changes in non-cash working capital and deferred revenue, cash used in operating activities in the first half of 2010 was \$7.1 million as compared to \$3.4 million in the first half of 2009 reflecting lower revenue and a higher level of research and development spending in the first half of 2010. Deferred revenue increased by \$4.0 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to an increase of \$1.7 million in the first half of 2009. The primary reason for this increase was the \$3.2 million May 2010 payment from BMS related to the signing of a new collaborative agreement as discussed earlier.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.2 million in Q2 2010 as compared to \$14.6 million in Q2 2009. Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.7 million in the first half of 2010 as compared to \$9.7 million in the first half of 2009. In 2009 we made some investments in bankers' acceptances that have a maturity of greater than three months and are therefore classified as short-term investments as opposed to cash. We are currently investing our excess cash in a high-interest savings account, bankers' acceptances and government bonds all with a maturity of less than three months. Property and equipment cash outflows in both the first half of 2009 and 2010 relate largely to facility improvements and manufacturing equipment. We are nearing the completion of upgrades to our in-house clean room facility and expect to be manufacturing clinical supplies in this clean room, for ourselves and our partners before the end of the year. Manufacturing in-house will give us more flexibility and more control over our manufacturing process and timelines.

In our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis we provided guidance that our funds on hand plus expected interest income and the contractually payable further funds from Alnylam, Roche and our other collaborators would be sufficient to continue our product development until mid-2011. As

a result of signing a new agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb and a development contract with the U.S. Government we now believe that our current funds on hand plus expected interest income and funds from our collaborative partners and the U.S. Government will be sufficient to continue our product development into 2012.

**Contractual obligations**

There have not been any material changes to our contractual obligations from those disclosed in our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis except for new contracts with collaborative partners and the U.S. Government that are covered elsewhere in this discussion.

**OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

There have not been any material changes to our off-balance sheet arrangements from those disclosed in our 2009 Annual Management's Discussion and Analysis.

**RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Research, development and collaborations expenses in the first half of 2009 include \$0.04 million of contract research costs, measured at the cash amount and incurred in the normal course of operations with Ricerca Biosciences, LLC (Ricerca) whose Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Ian Lennox, is also a director of the Company. We do not have any current contracts with Ricerca.

**OUTSTANDING SHARE DATA**

As of July 31, 2010, we had 51,667,756 common shares outstanding and we had outstanding options to purchase 6,886,133 common shares.

**RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

Our risks and uncertainties are discussed in further detail in our Annual Information Form dated March 31, 2010 which can be found at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

Within the next several years, substantial additional funds will be required to continue with the active development of our pipeline products and technologies. In particular, our funding needs may vary depending on a number of factors including:

- revenues earned from our collaborative partnerships, particularly Alnylam and Roche;
- revenues earned from our U.S. Government contract to develop TKM-Ebola;
- our decisions to in-license or acquire additional products or technology for development, in particular for our RNAi therapeutics programs;
- the extent to which we continue the development of our product candidates or form collaborative relationships to advance our products;
- our ability to attract and retain corporate partners, and their effectiveness in carrying out the development and ultimate commercialization of our product candidates;
- whether batches of drugs that we manufacture fail to meet specifications resulting in delays and investigational and remanufacturing costs;
- the decisions, and the timing of decisions, made by health regulatory agencies regarding our technology and products;
- competing technological and market developments; and
- prosecuting and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

We will seek to obtain funding to maintain and advance our business from a variety of sources including public or private equity or debt financing, collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical companies and government grants and contracts. There can be no assurance that funding will be available at all or on acceptable terms to permit further development of our products especially in light of the current economic downturn. In addition, we have not established bank financing arrangements and there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish such arrangements or that bank financing can be arranged on satisfactory terms.

If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs. We may need to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish most or all of our rights to product candidates at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise seek if we were better funded. Insufficient financing may also mean failing to prosecute our patents or relinquishing rights to some of our technologies that we would otherwise develop or commercialize.

In addition, we are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest and foreign currency exchange rates, each of which could adversely affect the value of our assets and liabilities. We invest our cash reserves in a high interest savings account and bankers' acceptances with varying terms to maturity (not exceeding two years) issued by major Canadian banks, selected with regard to the expected timing of expenditures for continuing operations and prevailing interest rates. Investments with a maturity greater than three months are classified in our Balance Sheet as held-for-trading short-term investments and are recorded at cost plus accrued interest. The fair value of our cash investments as at June 30, 2010 is at least equal to the face value of those investments and the value reported in our Balance Sheet. Due to the relatively short-term nature of the investments that we hold, we do not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates relative to our investment portfolio. We purchase goods and services in both Canadian and U.S. dollars and earn a significant portion of our revenues in U.S. dollars. We manage our U.S. dollar currency risk by using cash received from U.S. dollar revenues to pay U.S. dollar expenses and by limiting holdings of U.S. dollar cash and cash equivalent balances to working capital levels. We have not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks at this time.

#### **CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

Our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures for the year ending December 31, 2009 and have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures provide reasonable assurance that material information relating to the Company was made known to them and reported as required.

Our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer are also responsible for the design and effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting within the Company in order to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with Canadian GAAP. They have evaluated our internal controls and procedures over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by the annual filings and believe them to provide such reasonable assurance. To the date of this interim discussion, they also concluded that there were no changes that materially affected the Company's internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures.

## TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

## MATERIAL CHANGE REPORT

## FORM 51-102F3

**1. Name and Address of Company:**

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation (the "Company")  
200 - 8900 Glenlyon Parkway  
Glenlyon Business Park  
Burnaby, B.C.  
V5J 5J8

**2. Date of Material Change:**

July 15, 2010

**3. News Release:**

A news release announcing the material change disclosed in this material change report is attached as Schedule "A" and was issued by the Company on July 15, 2010. The news release was distributed via Marketwire.

**4. Summary of Material Change:**

On July 15, 2010, the Company was awarded a new contract with the United States Department of Defense Chemical and Biological Defense Program through the United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing the Company's lipid nanoparticle technology, SNALP (stable nucleic acid-lipid particle) to treat Ebola virus infection.

**5. Full description of Material Change:**

On July 15, 2010, the Company was awarded a new contract with the United States Department of Defense Chemical and Biological Defense Program through the United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing the Company's lipid nanoparticle technology, SNALP (stable nucleic acid-lipid particle) to treat Ebola virus infection. More than 15% of the estimated value of this award will be subcontracted to United States businesses. The Company has an United States affiliated office based in Washington State, Protiva USA.

In the initial phase of the contract, which is funded as part of the Transformational Medical Technologies (TMT) program, the Company is eligible to receive up to U.S. \$34.7 million over the next three years. This initial funding is for the development of an Ebola SNALP product candidate through pre-clinical development, filing of an Investigational New Drug application with the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and completion of a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial.

Additionally, TMT has the option of extending the contract beyond the initial funding period to support the advancement of the Ebola SNALP product through clinical development and FDA approval. Based on the contract budget, this would provide the Company with a total of up to U.S. \$140 million in funding for the entire program.

6. **Reliance on subsection 7.1(2) or (3) of National Instrument 51-102:**

Not applicable.

7. **Omitted Information:**

No significant facts otherwise required to be disclosed in this report have been omitted.

8. **Executive Officer:**

The following executive officer of the Company is knowledgeable about the material change and may be contacted respecting the change:

Ian Mortimer  
Executive Vice-President and Chief Financial Officer  
200-8900 Glenlyon Parkway  
Glenlyon Business Park  
Burnaby, B.C. V5J 5J8  
Telephone: (604) 419-3200

9. **Date of Report:**

July 25, 2010



**Tekmira Awarded up to \$140 Million U.S. Government Contract to Develop RNAi  
Therapeutic Against Ebola Virus**

**For immediate release:**

**July 15, 2010**

**Vancouver, BC** — Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation (TSX: TKM), a leader in RNA interference (RNAi) therapeutics, today announced that it has been awarded a new contract with the United States Department of Defense (DoD) Chemical and Biological Defense Program (CBDP) through the U.S. Army Space and Missile Defense Command (SMDC), to advance an RNAi therapeutic utilizing Tekmira's lipid nanoparticle technology, SNALP (stable nucleic acid-lipid particle), to treat Ebola virus infection, which is lethal to humans. More than 15% of the estimated value of this award will be subcontracted to U.S. businesses. Tekmira has a U.S. affiliated office based in Washington state, Protiva USA.

In the initial phase of the contract, which is funded as part of the Transformational Medical Technologies (TMT) program, Tekmira is eligible to receive up to U.S. \$34.7 million over the next three years. This initial funding is for the development of an Ebola SNALP product candidate through pre-clinical development, filing of an Investigational New Drug (IND) application with the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and completion of a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial.

Additionally, TMT has the option of extending the contract beyond the initial funding period to support the advancement of the Ebola SNALP product through clinical development and FDA approval. Based on the contract budget, this would provide Tekmira with a total of up to U.S. \$140 million in funding for the entire program.

Dr. Mark J. Murray, Tekmira's President and CEO, said, "This contract is a significant accomplishment for Tekmira and a proud moment for our team. It is important recognition of the potential of our SNALP platform and, more broadly, the promise of RNAi to treat serious infectious diseases such as Ebola. We are enthusiastic about advancing Ebola SNALP through clinical trials to FDA approval. This work builds on our recently published research, where we reported that Ebola SNALP could confer complete protection to non-human primates from a lethal dose of Ebola virus."

In May, Tekmira working in collaboration with the U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID), published data in *The Lancet* (Geisbert et al., "Post exposure protection of non-human primates against a lethal Ebola virus challenge with RNA interference: a proof of concept study", *The Lancet*, Vol 375, May 29, 2010) describing the antiviral activity of small interfering RNA (siRNA) in SNALP targeting the Ebola virus (Ebola SNALP). When used to treat previously infected non-human primates, Ebola SNALP resulted in 100% protection from an otherwise lethal dose of Zaire Ebola virus.

For many years, the Zaire species of Ebola virus (ZEBOV) has been associated with periodic outbreaks of hemorrhagic fever in human populations with mortality rates reaching 90%. There are currently no treatments for Ebola or other hemorrhagic fever viruses.

Tekmira believes its SNALP technology represents the most widely adopted delivery technology for the systemic delivery of RNAi therapeutics. Tekmira's SNALP platform is being utilized in multiple preclinical and clinical trials by both Tekmira and its partners.

### **About RNAi and SNALP**

RNAi therapeutics have the potential to treat a broad number of human diseases by “silencing” disease causing genes. The discoverers of RNAi, a natural gene silencing mechanism used by all cells, were awarded the 2006 Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine. RNAi therapeutics, such as small interfering RNAs or “siRNAs” require delivery technology to be effective. Lipid nanoparticles (LNPs) are the most widely used siRNA delivery approaches for systemic administration. Tekmira's SNALP (stable nucleic acid-lipid particles) technology is the leading class of LNPs being used in clinical development. SNALP technology encapsulates siRNAs with high efficiency in uniform lipid nanoparticles, which are safe and effective in delivering RNAi therapeutics to disease sites in numerous preclinical models. SNALP formulations comprise several lipid components that can be adjusted to suit the specific application and are manufactured by a proprietary method, which is robust, scalable and highly reproducible. SNALP-based products have been reviewed by multiple FDA divisions for use in clinical trials. The systemic RNAi product candidates being advanced by Tekmira, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals and Roche employ SNALP technology.

### **About Transformational Medical Technologies (TMT)**

The TMT program was created by the DoD to protect the Warfighter from emerging and genetically altered biological threats by discovering and developing a wide range of medical countermeasures through enhanced medical research, development, test and evaluation programs. The TMT Program Office is matrixed from the Joint Science and Technology Office – DTRA and Joint Program Executive Office – Chemical and Biological Defense, with oversight from the Office of the Secretary of Defense. For more information on TMT, visit [www.tmti-cbdefense.org](http://www.tmti-cbdefense.org).

### **About Tekmira**

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation is a biopharmaceutical company focused on advancing novel RNAi therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners. Tekmira has been working in the field of nucleic acid delivery for over a decade and has broad intellectual property covering SNALP and LNPs. Further information about Tekmira can be found at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com). Tekmira is based in Vancouver, B.C.

## **Forward-Looking Statements and Information**

This press release contains “forward-looking statements” or “forward-looking information” within the meaning of applicable securities laws (collectively, “forward-looking statements”). Forward-looking statements are generally identifiable by use of the words “believes,” “may,” “plans,” “will,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “budgets,” “could,” “estimates,” “expects,” “forecasts,” “projects” and similar expressions, and the negative of such expressions. Forward-looking statements in this news release include statements about the quantum and timing of potential funding; the development of Tekmira’s Ebola SNALP product, including preclinical development, filing of an IND application, completion of a Phase 1 human safety clinical trial, clinical development and FDA approval; RNAi and SNALP’s ability to protect against Ebola virus, RNAi and SNALP’s efficacy, potency and utility in treatment of infectious diseases, and the potential of RNAi and SNALP to treat a broad number of human diseases.

With respect to the forward-looking statements contained in this news release, Tekmira has made numerous assumptions regarding, among other things: the developmental milestones and approvals required to trigger funding for Tekmira’s Ebola SNALP product from the Transformational Medical Technologies; results in non-human primates are indicative of the potential effect in humans, and the effectiveness of Tekmira’s technology as a treatment for infectious diseases. While Tekmira considers these assumptions to be reasonable, these assumptions are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies. Additionally, there are known and unknown risk factors which could cause Tekmira’s actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements contained herein. Known risk factors include, among others: development of Tekmira’s Ebola SNALP product may not result in funding from the Transformational Medical Technologies in the anticipated quantum or on a timely basis, if at all; clinical trials may not demonstrate safety and efficacy or the drug candidates may fail in development, may not receive required regulatory approvals, or be delayed to a point where they do not become commercially viable.

A more complete discussion of the risks and uncertainties facing Tekmira appears in Tekmira’s Annual Information Form dated March 31, 2010 available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). All forward-looking statements herein are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement, and Tekmira disclaims any obligation to revise or update any such forward-looking statements or to publicly announce the result of any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect future results, events or developments, except as required by law.

## **Contact Information**

### **Investors**

Adam Peeler  
The Equicom Group  
Phone: 416-815-0700 x 225  
Email: [apeeler@equicomgroup.com](mailto:apeeler@equicomgroup.com)



---

Ian Mortimer  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  
Phone: 604-419-3200

**Media**

David Ryan  
Longview Communications Inc.  
Phone: 604-694-6031  
Email: [dryan@longviewcomms.ca](mailto:dryan@longviewcomms.ca)



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING**

**AND**

**MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR**

**May 12, 2010**

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**100 – 8900 Glenlyon Parkway**  
**Burnaby, British Columbia V5J 5J8**

**NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS**

**TAKE NOTICE** that the annual meeting (the “Meeting”) of the shareholders (the “Shareholders”) of **TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION** (“Tekmira”) will be held at the The Four Seasons Hotel, 791 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, on June 23, 2010 at 1:00 p.m., local time, for the following purposes:

1. to receive the report of the directors of Tekmira;
2. to elect directors for the ensuing year;
3. to appoint auditors of Tekmira for the ensuing year; and
4. to transact such other business as may properly come before the Meeting or any adjournment thereof.

An Information Circular accompanies this Notice. The Information Circular contains details of the matters to be considered at the Meeting.

Regardless of whether or not a Shareholder plans to attend the Meeting in person, please complete, date and sign the enclosed form of proxy and deliver it by hand, mail or facsimile in accordance with the instructions set out in the form of proxy and in the Information Circular.

**DATED** at Vancouver, British Columbia, May 12, 2010

**BY ORDER OF THE BOARD**

(signed) Dr. Daniel Kisner  
Chairman of the Board

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**100 – 8900 Glenlyon Parkway**

**Burnaby, British Columbia**

**V5J 5J8**

**INFORMATION CIRCULAR**

unless otherwise noted, as at April 26, 2010

**THE MEETING**

This management information circular (the “Information Circular”) is furnished in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the management of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation for use at the annual general meeting (the “Meeting”) of its shareholders to be held on June 23, 2010 at the time and place and for the purposes set forth in the accompanying notice of the Meeting.

In this Information Circular, references to “the Company”, “Tekmira”, “we” and “our” refer to Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation. “Common Shares” means common shares without par value in the capital of the Company; “Shareholders” means holders of Common Shares; “Beneficial Shareholders” means Shareholders who do not hold Common Shares in their own name; “Registered Shareholders” means Shareholders which are registered holders of Common Shares; and “Intermediaries” refers to brokers, investment firms, clearing houses and similar entities that own securities on behalf of Beneficial Shareholders.

**VOTING INFORMATION**

Tekmira’s management is using this Information Circular to solicit proxies from Shareholders for use at the Meeting.

**Solicitation of Proxies**

The solicitation of proxies will be primarily by mail, but Tekmira’s directors, officers and regular employees may also solicit proxies personally or by telephone. Tekmira will bear all costs of the solicitation, including the printing, handling and mailing of the Meeting materials. Tekmira has arranged for Intermediaries to forward the Meeting materials to beneficial owners of Tekmira held of record by those Intermediaries and Tekmira may reimburse the Intermediaries for their reasonable fees and disbursements in that regard.

**Appointment of Proxyholders**

The individuals named in the accompanying form of proxy (the “Proxy”) are directors or officers of Tekmira. **If you are a Shareholder entitled to vote at the Meeting, you have the right to appoint an individual or company other than either of the individuals designated in the Proxy, who need not be a Shareholder, to attend and act for you and on your behalf at the Meeting. You may do so either by striking out the name of the persons named in the Proxy and inserting the name desired of that other individual or company in the blank space provided in the Proxy or by completing and delivering another suitable form of proxy.**

The only methods by which you may appoint a person as proxy are submitting a proxy by mail, hand delivery or fax.

**Voting by Proxyholder**

If a Shareholder specifies a choice for a matter in the Proxy, and if the Proxy is duly completed and delivered and has not been revoked, the individuals named in the Proxy will vote, or withhold voting, the common shares of Tekmira represented thereby in accordance with the choice you specify on any ballot that may be called for. The Proxy confers discretionary authority on the individuals named therein with respect to:

- each matter or group of matters identified therein for which a choice is not specified;

- any amendment to or variation of any matter identified therein; and
- any other matter that properly comes before the Meeting.

In respect of a matter for which a choice is not specified in the Proxy, the individuals **named in the Proxy will vote common shares of Tekmira represented by the Proxy for the approval of such matter.**

### **Registered Shareholders**

If you are a Registered Shareholder, you may wish to vote by proxy whether or not you attend the Meeting in person. If you wish to submit a Proxy, you must complete, date and sign the Proxy, and then return it to Tekmira's transfer agent, CIBC Mellon Trust Company, by fax at 1-866-781-3111 (toll free in North America) or 416-368-2502, or by mail (via postage paid return envelope) at CIBC Mellon Trust Company, P.O. Box 721, Agincourt, Ontario, M5A 4K9 or by hand delivery at 320 Bay Street, Banking Hall Level, Toronto, Ontario, before 1:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on Monday, June 21, 2010, or, if the Meeting is adjourned, the day that is two business days before any reconvening thereof at which the Proxy is to be used, or to the chair of the Meeting on the day of the Meeting or any reconvening thereof, or in any other manner provided by law. The Chairman of the Meeting may waive the proxy cut-off without notice.

### **Beneficial Shareholders**

The following information is of significant importance to Shareholders who do not hold common shares of Tekmira in their own name. Beneficial Shareholders should note that the only proxies that can be recognized and acted upon at the Meeting are those deposited by Registered Shareholders.

If common shares of Tekmira are listed in an account statement provided to a Shareholder by a broker, then in almost all cases those common shares of Tekmira will not be registered in the Shareholder's name on the records of Tekmira. Such common shares of Tekmira will more likely be registered under the names of the Shareholder's broker or an agent of that broker. In the United States, the vast majority of such common shares of Tekmira are registered under the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company (which acts as depository for many U.S. brokerage firms and custodian banks), and in Canada, under the name of CDS & Co. (the registration name for CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc., which acts as nominee for many Canadian brokerage firms).

Intermediaries are required to seek voting instructions from Beneficial Shareholders in advance of shareholders' meetings. Every Intermediary has its own mailing procedures and provides its own return instructions to clients.

The Information Circular is being sent to both Registered Shareholders and Beneficial Shareholders. There are two kinds of Beneficial Shareholders — those who object to their names being made known to the issuers of securities which they own (called OBOs for Objecting Beneficial Owners), and those who do not so object (called NOBOs for Non-Objecting Beneficial Owners).

Tekmira is taking advantage of National Instrument 54-101 - *Communications with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer*, which permits it to deliver proxy-related materials indirectly to its NOBOs and OBOs. As a result, NOBOs and OBOs can expect to receive Meeting materials from their Intermediaries via Broadridge Financial Solutions Inc. ("Broadridge"), including a voting information form ("VIF"). Beneficial Shareholders should follow the instructions in the VIF to ensure that their common shares of Tekmira are voted at the Meeting. The VIF or form of proxy will name the same individuals as Tekmira's Proxy to represent you at the Meeting. You have the right to appoint a person (who need not be a Shareholder of Tekmira) other than the individuals designated in the VIF, to represent you at the Meeting. To exercise this right, you should insert the name of your desired representative in the blank space provided in the VIF. The completed VIF must then be returned in accordance with the instructions in the VIF. Broadridge then tabulates the results of all instructions received and completed in accordance with the instructions provided in the VIF and provides appropriate instructions respecting the voting of common shares of Tekmira to be represented at the Meeting. **If you receive a VIF from Broadridge,**

**you cannot use it to vote common shares of Tekmira directly at the Meeting – the VIF must be completed and returned in accordance with its instructions, well in advance of the Meeting in order to have your common shares of Tekmira voted.**

Although as a Beneficial Shareholder you may not be recognized directly at the Meeting for the purposes of voting common shares of Tekmira registered in the name of your broker, you, or a person designated by you, may attend at the Meeting as proxyholder for your broker and vote your common shares of Tekmira in that capacity. If you wish to attend the Meeting and indirectly vote your common shares of Tekmira as proxyholder for your broker, or to have a person designated by you do so, you should enter your own name, or the name of the person you wish to designate, in the blank space on the VIF provided to you and return the same in accordance with the instructions provided in the VIF, well in advance of the Meeting.

Alternatively, you can request in writing that your broker send you a legal proxy which would enable you to attend the Meeting and vote your common shares of Tekmira.

#### ***Notice to Shareholders in the United States***

The solicitation of proxies involve securities of an issuer located in Canada and are being effected in accordance with the corporate laws of the Province of British Columbia, Canada and securities laws of the provinces of Canada. The proxy solicitation rules under the *United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended, are not applicable to Tekmira or this solicitation, and this solicitation has been prepared in accordance with the disclosure requirements of the securities laws of the provinces of Canada. Shareholders should be aware that disclosure requirements under the securities laws of the provinces of Canada differ from the disclosure requirements under United States securities laws.

The enforcement by Shareholders of civil liabilities under United States federal securities laws may be affected adversely by the fact that Tekmira is incorporated under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), as amended, certain of its directors and its executive officers are residents of Canada and a substantial portion of its assets and the assets of such persons are located outside the United States. Shareholders may not be able to sue a foreign company or its officers or directors in a foreign court for violations of United States federal securities laws. It may be difficult to compel a foreign company and its officers and directors to subject themselves to a judgment by a United States court.

#### **Revocation of Proxies**

In addition to revocation in any other manner permitted by law, a Registered Shareholder who has given a Proxy may revoke it (a) by executing a proxy bearing a later date, (b) by executing a valid notice of revocation (where a new proxy is not also filed), or (c) personally attending the Meeting and voting the Registered Shareholder's common shares of Tekmira.

A later dated proxy or notice of revocation must be executed by the Registered Shareholder or the Registered Shareholder's authorized attorney in writing, or, if the Registered Shareholder is a corporation, under its corporate seal by an officer or attorney duly authorized, and delivered to the Proxy Department, CIBC Mellon Trust Company, P.O. Box 721, Agincourt, Ontario, M5A 4K9, or by hand to 320 Bay Street, Banking Hall Level, Toronto, Ontario, or to the address of the registered office of Tekmira at 700 West Georgia, 25<sup>th</sup> Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7Y 1B3 (Attention of R. Hector MacKay-Dunn, Q.C.).

A later dated proxy must be received before 1:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on Monday, June 21, 2010, or, if the Meeting is adjourned, the day that is two business days before any reconvening thereof at which the Proxy is to be used, or to the chair of the Meeting on the day of the Meeting or any reconvening thereof, or in any other manner provided by law.

A notice of revocation must be received before 1:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on Tuesday, June 22, 2010, or, if the Meeting is adjourned, the last business day before any reconvening thereof at which the Proxy is to be used, or to the chair of the Meeting on the day of the Meeting or any reconvening thereof, or in any other manner provided by law.

Only Registered Shareholders have the right to revoke a proxy. Beneficial Shareholders who wish to change their vote must, in sufficient time in advance of the Meeting, arrange for their Intermediaries to change the vote and, if necessary, revoke their proxy.

A revocation of a proxy will not affect a matter on which a vote is taken before the revocation.

## Voting Securities and Principal Holders of Voting Securities

### Record Date and Outstanding Shares

The Record Date for determining persons entitled to receive notice of and vote at the Meeting is May 14, 2010. Only Shareholders as of the close of business on May 14, 2010 are entitled to receive notice of and vote at the Meeting, or any adjournment or postponement thereof, in the manner and subject to the procedures described in this Information Circular. A quorum for the transaction of business at the Meeting is at least two people who are, or who represent by proxy, one or more shareholders who, in the aggregate, hold at least 5% of the issued common shares of Tekmira.

At the close of business on April 26, 2010, 51,643,605 common shares of Tekmira were issued and outstanding. Each Shareholder is entitled to one vote per common share of Tekmira held on all matters to come before the Meeting. Common shares of Tekmira are the only securities of Tekmira which will have voting rights at the Meeting.

### Principal Holders of Common Shares of Tekmira

To the knowledge of the directors and executive officers of the Company, no person or corporation owned, directly or indirectly, or exercised control or direction over, Common Shares carrying more than 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding Common Shares of Tekmira as at April 26, 2010, except as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Common Shares Beneficially Owned</u>	<u>Percentage of Outstanding Common Shares</u>
Growth Works Capital Ltd. & Affiliates.	8,522,104	16.5%

## ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

The size of the Board of Directors of the Company is fixed at eight. The term of office of each of the current directors will end immediately before the election of directors at the Meeting. Unless the director's office is earlier vacated in accordance with the provisions of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) and the articles of Tekmira, each director elected will hold office until immediately before the election of new directors at the next annual general meeting of the Company or, if no director is then elected, until a successor is elected or appointed.

The following table sets out the names of management's nominees for election as directors, all major offices and positions with the Company and any of its significant affiliates each nominee now holds, each nominee's principal occupation, business or employment, the period of time during which each has been a director of the Company and the number of common shares of Tekmira beneficially owned, controlled or directed by each, directly or indirectly, as at April 26, 2010.

<u>Nominee Name, Position with the Company and Residency</u>	<u>Principal Occupation for the Past Five Years</u>	<u>Period as a Director of the Company</u>	<u>Common Shares of Tekmira Beneficially Owned, Controlled or Directed<sup>(1)</sup></u>
MICHAEL ABRAMS <sup>(11),(13)</sup> Director Washington, U.S.A.	Since November 2009, President and CEO of Inimex Pharmaceuticals; since 2008, Chairman of Indel Therapeutics Inc.; President, Chief Executive Officer and director of AnorMED Inc. until May, 2006; director of Migenix Inc. until August 2008; Director for the Centre for Drug Research and Development; Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia	Since May 30, 2008	12,500 <sup>(2)</sup>
ARTHUR BRUSKIN Director New York, U.S.A.	Since 2006, independent consultant; from 2009 to 2010 part-time Chief Scientific Officer at America Stem Cell, Inc.; from 2006 to 2008 Chief Operating Officer of Eutropics Pharmaceuticals Inc.; from 2005 to 2006 Chief Scientific Officer of Interpath Pharmaceuticals Inc.	Since May 1, 2008	2,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
KENNETH GALBRAITH <sup>(13)</sup> Director British Columbia, Canada	Since 2007, General Partner at Ventures West; in 2006 Chairman and Interim CEO of AnorMED Inc.; from 2001 to 2006 independent consultant.	Since January 28, 2010	76,200 <sup>(4)</sup>
DON JEWELL <sup>(12)</sup> Director British Columbia, Canada	Managing Partner, RIO Industrial (financial management services)	Since May 30, 2008	1,351,381 <sup>(5)</sup>
FRANK KARBE <sup>(11)</sup> Director California, U.S.A.	Since 2004, Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc.	Since January 28, 2010	Nil <sup>(6)</sup>
DANIEL KISNER Director and Board Chair California, U.S.A.	Since 2003, Venture Partner at Aberdare Ventures.	Since January 28, 2010	Nil <sup>(7)</sup>
R. IAN LENNOX <sup>(12)</sup> Director Florida, U.S.A.	Since 2006, Executive Chairman of Ricerca Biosciences, LLC and also Chief Executive Officer since 2008; since 2004, independent consultant and director of a number of biotechnology companies.	Since May 30, 2008	Nil <sup>(8)</sup>
MARK MURRAY <sup>(9)</sup> Director, President and CEO Washington, U.S.A.	Since May, 2008, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director; since 2000, President and Chief Executive Officer of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc.	Since May 30, 2008	67,516 <sup>(10)</sup>

**Notes:**

- (1) The number of common shares of Tekmira beneficially owned, controlled or directed, directly or indirectly, by the above nominees for directors, directly or indirectly, is based on information furnished by the nominees themselves and from the insider reports available at [www.sedi.ca](http://www.sedi.ca).
- (2) Dr. Abrams also holds options to purchase 50,000 common shares of Tekmira at exercises prices ranging from \$0.36 to \$0.77 and expiry dates ranging from December 18, 2018 to January 27, 2020. In addition to these options, Dr. Abrams holds options to purchase 59,309 common shares of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. ("Protiva"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tekmira, with an exercise price of \$0.30 and expiry dates ranging from January 22, 2011 to May 27, 2017. As part of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva, Tekmira agreed to issue 200,216 common shares of Tekmira on the exercise of these stock options. The shares reserved for issue on the exercise of these options is equal to the number of



Tekmira common shares that would have been issued if the options had been exercised before the completion of the business combination and the shares issued on exercise of the options had then been exchanged for Tekmira common shares. See “Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans – Additional Shares Subject to Issue”

- (3) Dr. Bruskin also holds options to purchase 70,000 common shares of Tekmira at exercise prices ranging from \$0.36 to \$1.12 and expiry dates ranging from March 31, 2018 to January 27, 2020.
- (4) Mr. Galbraith also holds options to purchase 25,000 common shares of Tekmira at an exercise price of \$0.77 and an expiry date of January 27, 2020.
- (5) Mr. Jewell also holds options to purchase 50,000 common shares of Tekmira at exercise prices ranging from \$0.36 to \$0.77 and expiry dates ranging from December 18, 2018 to January 27, 2020.
- (6) Mr. Karbe also holds options to purchase 25,000 common shares of Tekmira at an exercise price of \$0.77 and an expiry date of January 27, 2020.
- (7) Dr. Kisner also holds options to purchase 50,000 common shares of Tekmira at an exercise price of \$0.77 and an expiry date of January 27, 2020.
- (8) Mr. Lennox also holds options to purchase 50,000 common shares of Tekmira at exercise prices ranging from \$0.36 to \$0.77 and expiry dates ranging from December 18, 2018 to January 27, 2020.
- (9) Dr. Murray became the President and Chief Executive Officer of Tekmira following the business combination with Protiva that was completed on May 30, 2008.
- (10) Dr. Murray also has options to purchase 400,000 common shares of Tekmira at exercise prices ranging from \$0.36 to \$0.93 and expiry dates ranging from August 30, 2018 to January 27, 2020. In addition to these options, Dr. Murray holds options to purchase 404,187 common shares of Protiva, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tekmira, with an exercise price of \$0.30 and expiry dates ranging from November 19, 2010 to March 1, 2018. As part of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva, Tekmira agreed to issue 1,364,462 common shares of Tekmira on the exercise of these stock options. The shares reserved for issue on the exercise of these options is equal to the number of Tekmira common shares that would have been issued if the options had been exercised before the completion of the business combination and the shares issued on exercise of the options had then been exchanged for Tekmira common shares. See “Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans – Additional Shares Subject to Issue”.
- (11) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (12) Member of the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee.
- (13) Member of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.

As of April 26, 2010, the directors of the Company, as a group, beneficially owned, controlled or directed, directly or indirectly, an aggregate of 1,535,597 common shares of Tekmira (4,150,275 on a fully diluted basis), representing 3.0% (7.1% fully diluted) of the issued and outstanding common shares of Tekmira.

The following are brief biographies of nominees for the position of director. This information has been furnished by the respective nominees.

**Mark J. Murray, Ph.D., President, Chief Executive Officer and Director.** Dr. Murray joined Tekmira in May 2008 concurrent with the closing of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. He previously was the President and CEO and founder of Protiva since its inception in 2000. Dr. Murray has over 20 years of experience in both the R&D and business development and management facets of the biotechnology industry. Dr. Murray has held senior management positions at ZymoGenetics and Xcyte Therapies prior to joining Protiva. Since entering the biotechnology industry Dr. Murray has successfully completed numerous and varied partnering deals, directed successful product development programs, been responsible for strategic planning programs, raised over \$30 million in venture capital and executed extensive business development initiatives in the U.S., Europe and Asia. During his R&D career, Dr. Murray worked extensively on three programs that resulted in FDA approved drugs, including the first growth factor protein approved for human use, a program he led for several years following his discovery. Dr. Murray obtained his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the Oregon Health Sciences University and was a Damon Runyon-Walter Winchell post-doctoral research fellow for three years at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

**Daniel Kisner, M.D., Chairman.** Dr. Kisner is currently a Venture Partner at Aberdare Ventures. Prior to Aberdare, Dr. Kisner served as President and CEO of Caliper Technologies, a leader in microfluidic lab-on-a-chip technology. He led Caliper from a technology-focused start up to a publicly traded, commercially oriented organization. Prior to Caliper, he was President and COO of Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Previously, Dr. Kisner was Division VP of Pharmaceutical Development for Abbott Laboratories and VP of Clinical Research and Development at SmithKline Beckman Pharmaceuticals. In addition, he held a tenured position in the Division of Oncology at the University of Texas, San Antonio School of Medicine and is certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine in Internal Medicine and Medical Oncology. Dr. Kisner holds a B.A. from Rutgers University and an M.D. from Georgetown University.

**Michael J. Abrams, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Abrams has been active in the research, discovery and development of pharmaceuticals for over 20 years. In 1984, Dr. Abrams joined Johnson Matthey plc and in 1991, was promoted to Manager, Biomedical Research, worldwide for Johnson Matthey. In June 1996 Dr. Abrams initiated the Canadian venture-backed financing of AnorMED Inc. He is an inventor on the patents that led to the development of the Lantheus technetium-99m heart imaging agent, Cardiolite® and is a co-inventor on several products currently in clinical trials. He is also a named inventor on an additional 15 patents and has authored over 60 scientific articles. Dr. Abrams served as President, Chief Executive Officer and director of AnorMED Inc. until May 2006 and as a director of Migenix Inc. until August 2008 and is currently a director for the Centre for Drug and Research Development and viDA Therapeutics Inc. and Chairman for Indel Therapeutics Inc. In 2009, Dr. Abrams joined Inimex Pharmaceuticals as President and CEO. He is also an Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia.

**Arthur M. Bruskin, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Bruskin is currently an independent consultant in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry. He earned his BA and MA (Microbiology) at the University of Connecticut and his Ph.D. (Biology) at Indiana University. Following his postdoctoral training at the University of California, San Francisco, Dr. Bruksin took a position at Applied Biotechnology (ABT), a Cambridge, MA biotechnology company where he was responsible for their cancer therapeutic program from 1987 to 1991. Following the merger of ABT with Oncogene Science in 1991 (now OSI Pharmaceuticals (NASDAQ:OSIP)), Dr. Bruksin held a variety of positions at OSI including Executive Vice President, Global Research. Dr. Bruskin was responsible for all of OSI's preclinical research in the areas of Oncology and Diabetes and was involved in the discovery and development of Tarceva. After leaving OSI in 2002, Dr. Bruskin has been the Chief Scientific Officer of Interpath Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2005-2006) and the Chief Operating Officer of Eutropics Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2006-2008) and part-time Chief Scientific Officer at America Stem Cell, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company (2009-2010).

**Kenneth Galbraith, C.A., Director.** Mr. Galbraith is currently a General Partner at Ventures West. He joined Ventures West in 2007 and leads the firm's biotechnology practice. Prior to joining Ventures West, Mr. Galbraith was Chairman and Interim CEO of AnorMED, a biopharmaceutical company focused on new therapeutic products in hematology, HIV and oncology, until its sale to Genzyme Corp. in a cash transaction worth almost US\$600 million. Previously, Mr. Galbraith spent 13 years in senior management with QLT Inc., a global biopharmaceutical company specializing in developing treatments for eye diseases, retiring in 2000 from his position as Executive VP and CFO. Mr. Galbraith was a founding Director of the BC Biotechnology Alliance and served as Chairman of the Canadian Bacterial Diseases Network, one of Canada's federally-funded Networks for Centers of Excellence (NCE). He was also a Director of the Michael Smith Foundation for Health Research and the Fraser Health Authority. He currently serves on the Board of Directors of a number of private biotechnology companies as well as the Vancouver Aquarium Marine Science Centre, one of the world's leading aquariums and Genome BC and has previously served on the Board of Directors of a number of Nasdaq-listed biotechnology companies, including Cardiome Pharma and Angiotech Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Galbraith earned a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree from the University of British Columbia and is a Chartered Accountant.

**Donald Jewell, C.A., Director.** Mr. Jewell is a Chartered Accountant with over 30 years of business experience. Mr. Jewell spent 20 years with KPMG and at the time of his departure, he was the managing partner in charge of KPMG's management consulting practice in British Columbia. Until March 2010 Mr. Jewell was Chairman of Cal Investments Limited, a London based hedge fund. Mr. Jewell is currently the managing director of a private Canadian holding company; Trustee of a two substantial Canadian private trusts; and on the Board of the trusts' major operating companies. He is also on the Board of Directors of Lantic Inc.

**Frank Karbe, Director.** Mr. Karbe is currently the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc., a Nasdaq-listed biotechnology company. Prior to joining Exelixis in 2004, Mr. Karbe worked as an investment banker for Goldman Sachs & Co., where he served most recently as Vice President in the healthcare group focusing on corporate finance and mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology industry. Prior to joining Goldman Sachs in 1997, Mr. Karbe held various positions in the finance department of The Royal Dutch/Shell Group in Europe. Mr. Karbe holds a Diplom Kaufmann from the WHU—Otto Beisheim Graduate School of Management, Koblenz, Germany (equivalent to a U.S. Masters of Business Administration).

**R. Ian Lennox, M.B.A., Director.** Mr. Lennox is currently Chairman and CEO of Ricerca Biosciences, LLC, a contract research organization for the pharmaceutical industry and he is also director of several life sciences companies in North America. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Lennox held leadership positions at MDS Inc. (“MDS”), first as president and chief executive officer, drug discovery and development, and later as president and chief executive officer, pharmaceutical and biotechnology markets. Prior to joining MDS, Mr. Lennox was president and chief executive officer of Phoenix International Life Sciences, a NASDAQ Stock Exchange company, and chairman and chief executive officer of Drug Royalty Corporation, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed company. From 1978 to 1997, Mr. Lennox held progressively senior managerial positions at Monsanto Company in the U.S., Europe and Latin America, including six years as president and chief executive officer of Monsanto (Canada), based in Toronto. Mr. Lennox has also served as director of a number of life sciences companies and charitable foundations in North America. Mr. Lennox holds an Honours B.S. degree in physiology and pharmacology and an M.B.A. from the University of Western Ontario. He has also completed the executive management program in finance at the Columbia School of Business.

To the knowledge of management, no proposed director is, at the date hereof, or has been, within ten years before the date hereof, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of any company that: (i) was subject to a cease trade order or similar order, or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities legislation, that was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days, that was issued while the proposed director was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer; or (ii) was subject to a cease trade or similar order, or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities legislation, that was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days, that was issued after the proposed director ceased to be a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer and which resulted from an event that occurred while that person was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer.

Other than as disclosed below, to the knowledge of management, no proposed director or a holding company of such proposed director: (i) is, as at the date hereof, or has been within ten years before the date hereof, a director or executive officer of any company that, while that person was acting in that capacity, or within a year of that person ceasing to act in that capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets; or (ii) has, within the ten years before the date hereof, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold assets of the proposed director. Certain of the investee companies that Dr. Daniel Kisner served on the board of directors in Dr. Kisner’s capacity as representative of Aberdare Ventures became bankrupt, made a proposal under legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or were subject to or instituted proceedings, arrangements or compromises with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets.

Other than as disclosed below, to the knowledge of management, no proposed director or a holding company of such proposed director has been subject to: (i) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority; or (ii) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable securityholder in deciding whether to vote for a proposed director. Mr. Ian Lennox entered into a settlement agreement with the Ontario Securities Commission (“OSC”) in March 2006 with regard to his purchase in the market of 25,000 shares of Labopharm Inc. while he was a director of Labopharm. The purchase was made outside a Labopharm imposed blackout period and Mr. Lennox properly filed all insider trading reports. Subsequent to the share purchase, Labopharm entered into a licensing agreement. The possibility of entering into such agreement had been discussed with the Labopharm board before Mr. Lennox made his share purchases. Mr. Lennox initiated contact with the OSC on the matter and cooperated fully with OSC staff.

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The following disclosure sets out the compensation for the Company’s Named Executive Officers and directors for the financial year ended December 31, 2009. For the purposes herein, the “Named Executive Officers” are the Company’s Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Scientific Officer, Vice President of Pharmaceutical Development and Vice President of Strategic Planning and Business Development of the Company, as indicated in the “Summary Compensation Table” below.

## Compensation Discussion and Analysis

### *Principles, Components and Policies*

The Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee (the “Compensation Committee”) is responsible for recommending the compensation of the Company’s executive officers to the Board of Directors. In establishing compensation levels for executive officers, the Compensation Committee seeks to accomplish the following goals:

- to recruit and subsequently retain highly qualified executive officers by offering overall compensation which is competitive with that offered for comparable positions in other biotechnology companies;
- to motivate executives to achieve important corporate and personal performance objectives and reward them when such objectives are met; and
- to align the interests of executive officers with the long-term interests of Shareholders through participation in the Company’s share option plan (“Share Option Plan”).

Currently, the Company’s executive compensation package consists of the following components: base salary, discretionary annual incentive cash bonuses, long-term incentives in the form of share options and health and retirement benefits generally available to all employees of the Company. The Company has not granted any share appreciation rights to its directors and officers. The Company has established the above components for its executive compensation package because it believes a competitive base salary and opportunity for annual cash bonuses are required to retain key executives and participation in the Share Option Plan enables the the Company’s executive officers to participate in the long term success of the Company and aligns their interests with Shareholders. Additional details on the compensation package for Named Executive Officers are described in the following sections.

**Base Salary:** The Named Executive Officers are paid a salary in order to ensure that the compensation package offered by the Company is in line with that offered by other comparable companies in the biotechnology industry, and as an immediate means of rewarding the Named Executive Officer for efforts expended on behalf of the Company. Base salaries for Named Executive Officers are evaluated against the responsibilities inherent in the position held and the individual’s experience and past performance. Base salaries for Dr. Murray, Mr. Mortimer, Dr. MacLachlan and Dr. Lutwyche were established as part of the business combination negotiations completed in May 2008, while keeping in mind base salaries for similar positions in the biotechnology marketplace although no formal compensation survey was completed in 2008. Effective January 1, 2009 the base salary of Dr. Murray was increased by 6% to \$345,000 and Dr. Lutwyche’s salary was increased 11% to \$205,000. Mr. Mortimer’s and Dr. MacLachlan’s base salaries remained unchanged.

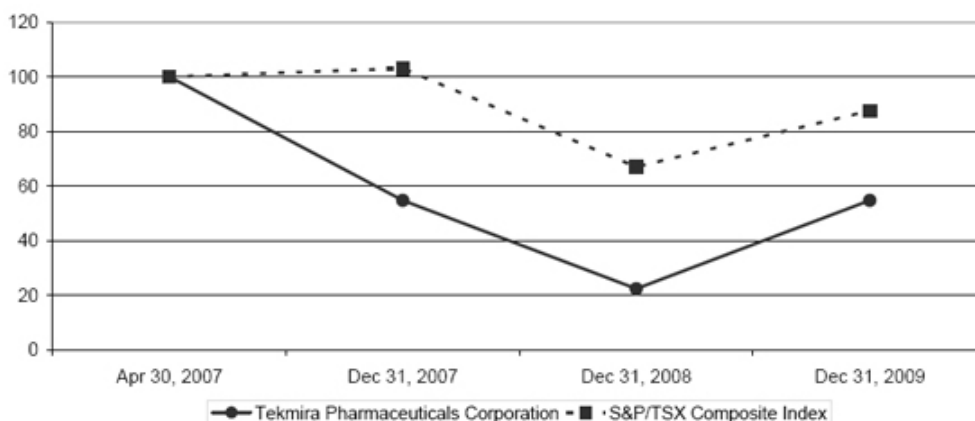
**Annual Incentive Cash Bonuses.** The Board approves annual corporate objectives and these, along with personal performance goals, are used by the Compensation Committee for the purpose of determining recommendations to the Board on annual incentive bonuses, giving due consideration to the Company’s stage of development. The Company paid no cash bonuses to Named Executive Officers in fiscal 2008, in order to conserve the cash resources of the Company given the market conditions at that time and taking into consideration the total compensation of the Named Executive Officers. Starting in 2009, the Company changed its policy of reviewing performance and paying bonuses only at year end to a policy of paying bonuses if and when the Company achieves major objectives. Cash bonus payments are at the full discretion of the Board. The Company’s objectives for 2009, as established by the Board included, filing an Investigational New Drug (IND) application for ApoB SNALP; advancing PLK1 SNALP toward clinical development; selecting a third product candidate; supporting the Company’s pharmaceutical partners by providing research, development and manufacturing services; and, maintaining a strong cash position. For 2009, Dr. Murray, Mr. Mortimer and Dr. MacLachlan were eligible to earn cash bonuses of up to 50% of their respective base salaries. For 2009, Dr. Lutwyche and Ms. Mullarky were eligible to earn cash bonuses of up to 35% of their respective base salaries. The Compensation Committee recommended, and the Board approved, the payment of 60% of the maximum bonus for 2009 in May 2009 following the completion of two major corporate objectives: filing an IND application for ApoB SNALP and signing a product development agreement with Roche. There were no further bonuses paid or payable with respect to 2009.

**Long-Term Incentives - Share Options.** Share options are granted to reward individuals for current performance, expected future performance and to align the long term interest of Named Executive Officers with Shareholders. Share options are generally granted in December of each year as part of the annual compensation review. The number of share options granted to Named Executive Officers is based on performance during the current year and expectations of the future needs of the Company. Mr. Mortimer was granted 30,000 options on April 1, 2008. These options were the 2007 end of year annual options that could not be granted until Tekmira's share trading black-out was lifted following the announcement of the business combination with Protiva. Mr. Mortimer was also awarded 40,000 options on April 1, 2008 in recognition of his long-standing service to the Company. Following the announcement of the business combination of Tekmira and Protiva, additional options were granted to Dr. Murray, Mr. Mortimer and Dr. MacLachlan. Mr. Mortimer was granted a further 350,000 options on April 1, 2008 concurrent with the announcement of the business combination and Drs. Murray and MacLachlan were each granted 150,000 options on August 31, 2008 upon signing new employment agreements. These share option grants were determined and approved by all independent Directors based on the need to retain key Named Executive Officers to lead the new organization after the business combination of Tekmira and Protiva. The Named Executive Officers were also granted share options in December 2008 based on corporate and individual performance and the needs of the Company for the upcoming fiscal year.

The Company was in a share trading black-out at the end of 2009 so was not able to grant share options at that time. In January 2010, once the share trading black-out had been lifted, the Company granted 125,000 options to Dr. Murray and 80,000 options to each of Mr. Mortimer, Dr. MacLachlan and Dr. Lutwyche. Ms. Mullarky did not receive any options in January 2010 as Ms. Mullarky's employment with the Company ended in January 2010. These share option grants were recommended by the Compensation Committee and approved by independent Directors based on based on corporate and individual performance and the needs of the Company for fiscal 2010.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative shareholder return on an investment of \$100 in the Common Shares of the Company at the date of listing of the Company on the TSX with a cumulative total shareholder return on the S&P/TSX Composite Total Return Index. The Company commenced trading on the TSX on May 1, 2007.



During 2007, Tekmira completed a restructuring and re-focused the Company in a new technology area. As a result, Tekmira's share price weakened as these plans were finalized and communicated to investors. The Canadian health care and biotechnology space also underperformed the broader indices. Compensation for Named Executive Officers in 2007 increased based on the achievement of business objectives, including a re-financing and re-focusing of the Company in the RNA interference field, as well as advanced discussions with Protiva to combine the businesses of the two companies.

The Protiva business combination was completed in May 2008 concurrent with a private placement with two pharmaceutical companies at a significant premium to the Company's share price. The business combination with Protiva was a transformative event for the Company as it brought together significant intellectual property, pharmaceutical partnerships, cash and scientific expertise to advance the Company through its next stage of development. The Protiva transaction resulted in a change in the Company's President and CEO and the addition of Dr. Ian MacLachlan as the Company's Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer and Dr. Peter Lutwyche as the Company's Vice President, Pharmaceutical Development. The compensation of the Named Executive Officers for 2008 was negotiated as part of the business combination between Protiva and Tekmira to ensure key executives were retained to integrate the two companies and execute the business plan of the new company. The overall compensation for the Named Executive Officers increased in 2008 due to the newly created position of Chief Scientific Officer and an increase in base salary of the Company's Chief Financial Officer concurrent with the closing of the business combination with Protiva. The base salary of the CEO decreased after the business combination with Protiva. The weakness in the share price since the completion of the business combination has been in-line with the broader market indices and the deterioration of global equity markets and the general economy. No cash bonuses were paid to the Named Executive Officers in 2008 based on the desire to preserve cash until the financial markets improved.

Effective January 1, 2009 Drs. Murray and Lutwyche both received \$20,000 pay increases to their base salaries to \$345,000 and \$205,000 respectively reflecting lower starting salaries following the business combination with Protiva. Dr. MacLachlan and Mr. Mortimer did not receive any increase in salary in 2009. The Company's share price improved 145% in 2009 as compared to a 31% improvement in the S&P/TSX Composite index. The improvement in the Company's share price reflects the achievement of a number of major corporate objectives in 2009. As discussed above the Named Executive Officers were paid 60% of their maximum bonuses in 2009.

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets out the compensation paid, payable or otherwise provided to the Company's Named Executive Officers during the Company's two most recently completed financial years ending on December 31. All amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars unless otherwise noted.

<u>Name and principal position</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Salary (\$)</u>	<u>Option-based awards<sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Annual incentive cash bonuses<sup>(2)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>All other Compensation<sup>(3)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Total compensation (\$)</u>
Dr. Mark J. Murray <sup>(4)</sup> President and Chief Executive Officer	2009	345,000	—	103,500	90,237	538,737
	2008	189,583	168,646	—	14,727	372,956
Ian C. Mortimer Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer	2009	285,000	—	85,500	133,550	504,050
	2008	260,313	448,391	—	7,909	716,613
Dr. Ian MacLachlan <sup>(5)</sup> Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer	2009	285,000	—	85,500	8,550	379,050
	2008	166,250	153,867	—	7,520	327,637
Dr. Peter Lutwyche <sup>(6)</sup> Vice President of Pharmaceutical Development	2009	205,000	—	43,050	6,150	254,200
	2008	107,917	29,599	—	4,963	142,479
Tammy L. Mullarky <sup>(7)</sup> Vice President of Strategic Planning and Business Development	2009	232,540	—	47,126	6,976	286,642
	2008	70,354	74,206	—	2,078	146,638

### Notes:

- (1) The fair value of each option is estimated as at the date of grant using the most widely accepted option pricing model, Black-Scholes. The weighted average option pricing assumptions and the resultant fair values for options awarded in 2008 are as follows: expected average option term of eight years; a zero dividend yield; a weighted average expected volatility of 117.4%; and, a weighted average risk-free interest rate of 2.95%. No option-based awards were issued to the Named Executive Officers during the year ended December 31, 2009.

- (2) No bonuses were awarded to the Named Executive Officers in 2008. The Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee approved the payment of 60% of the available bonus pool during 2009.
- (3) All other compensation includes RRSP or equivalent matching payments of the lower of 3% of salary and 50% of the maximum annual contribution allowed by the Canada Revenue Agency. All full-time employees and executives of the Company are eligible for RRSP or equivalent matching payments. In 2009 Dr. Murray also received a tax gross-up payment of \$46,425 in respect of his earnings prior to the business combination with Protiva. Under Dr. Murray's previous employment agreement, which was replaced effective May 30, 2008 following the business combination with Protiva, he was eligible for a tax gross-up payment which ensures that he is no worse off as a result of paying taxes on his earnings from the Company in Canada as compared to if he had worked and paid taxes only in the United States. The payment was calculated and paid in 2009 once Dr. Murray had filed his 2008 US and Canadian tax returns. Dr. Murray's employment agreement with Tekmira, effective May 30, 2008, does not include a tax gross-up clause. Dr. Murray's and Dr. MacLachlan's other compensation also includes amounts claimed under their contractual entitlement to reimbursement of any health expenses incurred, including their families' health expenses, that are not covered by insurance. On May 31, 2009, a year and a day after the business combination with Protiva, Mr. Mortimer received a one time retention bonus of \$125,000.
- (4) Dr. Murray entered into an employment agreement with Tekmira after completion of the business combination with Protiva effective May 30, 2008. Under this agreement, Dr. Murray earned a salary of \$189,583 in 2008 which is a base salary of \$325,000 on an annualized basis. Effective January 1, 2009 Dr. Murray's annual salary was increased to \$345,000. Dr. Murray's compensation is earned in Canadian dollars but is converted to US dollars before payment using the Bank of Canada's exchange rate as at the end of the month prior to the month of payment.
- (5) Dr. MacLachlan entered into an employment agreement with Tekmira after completion of the business combination with Protiva effective May 30, 2008. Under this agreement, Dr. MacLachlan earned a salary in 2008 of \$166,250 which is a base salary of \$285,000 on an annualized basis.
- (6) In 2008 Dr. Lutwyche earned a salary of \$107,917 which is a base salary of \$185,000 on an annualized basis. Effective January 1, 2009, Dr. Lutwyche's annual salary was increased to \$205,000.
- (7) Ms. Mullarky's annual base salary in 2008 and 2009 was US\$195,000, was paid in US dollars and was converted into Canadian dollars for reporting purposes using the Bank of Canada's exchange rate as at the end of the month prior to the month of payment. Ms. Mullarky's employment with the Company commenced in September 2008 and ended in January 2010.

#### ***Option Based Awards***

Share options are generally awarded to executive officers at commencement of employment and periodically thereafter after taking into consideration, among other things, the number of share options held by an executive officer. See "Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans" for a description of the Share Option Plan. Options are generally granted to corporate executives in December of each year as part of the annual compensation review. Any special compensation other than cash bonuses is typically granted in the form of options. Options are granted at other times of the year to individuals commencing employment with the Company or in special circumstances. The exercise price for the options is the closing price of the Common Shares on the last trading day before the grant of the option.

**Executive Incentive Plan Awards - Outstanding Option-based Awards**

The following table sets out all option-based awards and share-based awards outstanding as at December 31, 2009, for each Named Executive Officer:

Name	Option-based Awards			
	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Value of unexercised in-the-money options <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)
Dr. Mark Murray <sup>(2)</sup>	2,161	0.09	November 19, 2010	1,818
	709	0.09	December 31, 2010	596
	10,532	0.09	January 22, 2011	8,859
	135	0.09	February 16, 2011	114
	358	0.09	April 30, 2011	301
	270	0.09	June 3, 2011	227
	1,350	0.09	July 16, 2011	1,136
	135	0.09	July 23, 2011	114
	74,864	0.09	August 30, 2011	62,971
	135	0.09	December 19, 2011	114
	405	0.09	January 22, 2012	341
	135	0.09	June 8, 2012	114
	135	0.09	July 23, 2012	114
	40,964	0.09	July 29, 2012	34,456
	1,097,141	0.09	September 12, 2015	922,841
	135,033	0.09	March 1, 2018	113,581
	150,000	0.93	August 30, 2018	0
	125,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	71,250
Ian C. Mortimer	15,000	1.40	December 14, 2014	0
	75,000	0.62	July 25, 2015	23,250
	50,000	1.08	March 28, 2016	0
	75,000	0.60	August 2, 2016	24,750
	50,000	1.30	August 6, 2017	0
	420,000	1.12	March 31, 2018	0
	55,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	31,350
Dr. Ian MacLachlan	150,000	0.93	August 30, 2018	0
	80,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	45,600
Dr. Peter Lutwyche	90,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	51,300
Tammy L. Mullarky	100,000	0.81	September 14, 2018	12,000

**Notes:**

- (1) This amount is based on the difference between Tekmira's year end share price of \$0.93 and the exercise price of the option.
- (2) Dr. Murray holds options to purchase 404,187 common shares of Protiva, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Tekmira, with an exercise price of \$0.30. As part of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva, Tekmira agreed to issue 1,364,462 common shares of Tekmira on the exercise of these stock options giving an effective cost per Tekmira stock option of \$0.09. The shares reserved for issue on the exercise of the Protiva options are equal to the number of Tekmira common shares that would have been issued if the options had been exercised before the completion of the business combination and the shares issued on exercise of the options had then been exchanged for Tekmira common shares. See "Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans – Additional Shares Subject to Issue".



## Executive Incentive Plan Awards – Value Vested During the Year

The aggregate value of executive options vesting during the year ended December 31, 2009 measured at their date of vesting by comparing option exercise price to closing market price on that day was:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Option-based awards – Value vested during the year</u> <u>(\$)</u>
Dr. Mark J. Murray	24,062
Ian C. Mortimer	45,787
Dr. Ian MacLachlan	18,100
Dr. Peter Lutwyche	11,925
Tammy L. Mullarky	7,000

## Pension Plans

The Company has no pension or deferred compensation plans for its Named Executive Officers.

## Termination and Change of Control Benefits

The following table provides information concerning the value of payments and benefits following the termination of employment of the Named Executive Officers under various circumstances. Payments vary based on the reason for termination and the timing of a departure. The below amounts are calculated as if the Named Executive Officer's employment had been terminated on December 31, 2009. Receipt of payments on termination is contingent on the Named Executive Officer delivering a release to Tekmira.

<u>Payment Type</u>	<u>Dr. Mark J.</u> <u>Murray</u>	<u>Dr. Ian</u> <u>MacLachlan</u>	<u>Ian C.</u> <u>Mortimer</u>	<u>Dr. Peter</u> <u>Lutwyche</u>	<u>Tammy L.</u> <u>Mullarky<sup>(1)</sup></u>
<b>Involuntary Termination by Tekmira for cause or upon death</b>					
Cash payment	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
Option values <sup>(2)</sup>	\$1,183,319	\$ 22,800	\$ 63,675	\$ 25,650	\$ 6,000
Benefits <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0	\$ 0
<b>Involuntary Termination by Tekmira without cause or by Executive with good reason <sup>(3)</sup></b>					
Cash payment	\$1,035,000	\$ 855,000	\$ 855,000	\$ 119,583	\$ 119,551
Option values <sup>(5)</sup>	\$1,218,944	\$ 45,600	\$ 79,350	\$ 51,300	\$ 12,000
Benefits <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 164,742	\$ 35,102	\$ 35,102	\$ 8,740	\$ 12,779

## Notes:

- (1) Tammy Mullarky's position at the Company ended on January 15, 2010. Upon signing a release, Ms. Mullarky was paid severance of \$119,551 (US\$113,750 converted, for reporting purposes, using the Bank of Canada's December 31, 2009 rate) and benefits with a total value of \$12,779 will be paid. There was no further vesting of Ms. Mullarky's stock options which were not subsequently exercised and were forfeited on February 14, 2010.
- (2) This amount is based on the difference between Tekmira's year end share price of \$0.93 and the exercise price of the options that were vested as at December 31, 2009.
- (3) Ongoing benefit coverage has been estimated assuming that benefits will be payable for the full length of the severance period which would be the case if new employment was not taken up during the severance period. Benefits include RRSP or equivalent matching payments and extended health and dental coverage that is afforded to all of the Company's full time employees. Dr. Murray's benefits also include a \$2,000,000 life insurance policy, the reimbursement of up to \$10,000 per annum in professional fees related to the filing of his tax return(s). Dr. Murray and Dr. MacLachlan's benefits also include an estimate of the costs of reimbursement of health expenses incurred, including their families' health expenses, that are not covered by insurance.

- (4) Paid in circumstances of the Named Executive Officer departing for “good reason”, which includes an adverse change in the Named Executive Officer’s duties or responsibilities or a reduction in compensation and benefits.
- (5) This amount is based on the difference between Tekmira’s year end share price of \$0.93 and the exercise price of the options that were vested as at December 31, 2009 and options that would vest during the severance period.

### Director Compensation

The Board of Directors has adopted formal policies for compensation of non-executive directors. In order to align the interests of directors with the long-term interests of Shareholders, the directors have determined that the most appropriate form of payment for their services as directors is through participation in the Share Option Plan as well as an annual cash retainer and fees for meeting attendance. Directors who also serve as management of the Company receive no additional consideration for acting as a director.

The Board has adopted a policy that non-executive directors are granted options upon appointment as a director and are eligible for annual grants thereafter. Following the business combination with Protiva, the Board reviewed its fee schedule and effective September 1, 2008, adopted the following fee schedule: an annual cash retainer of US\$18,000 per annum (US\$25,500 for the Chairman of the Board; an additional US\$5,000 for the Chairman of the Audit Committee; an additional US\$2,500 for members of the Audit Committee; and an additional US\$2,500 for the Chairman of any other Board constituted committees) and meeting fees of US\$500 to US\$1,750. The fee schedule was adjusted to increase the annual retainer and lower per meeting fees in line with companies comparable to Tekmira which lowered the overall cash compensation on an annual basis.

Non-executive directors earned cash compensation of \$261,271 in 2009 as annual retainer and meeting attendance fees. The Company also, reimburses directors for expenses they incur on behalf of the Company, including attending meetings of the Board.

The compensation provided to the directors, excluding Dr. Murray who is included in the Named Executive Officer disclosure above, for the Company’s most recently completed financial year of December 31, 2009 is:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees earned (\$)</u>	<u>Option-based awards <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
K. Michael Forrest (former Chairman of the Board) <sup>(2)</sup>	45,391	—	45,391
Michael J. Abrams	40,069	—	40,069
Arthur M. Bruskin	30,252	—	30,252
Gary E. Frashier	35,257	—	35,257
James W. Hudson (Audit Committee Chair)	40,309	—	40,309
Don Jewell	32,525	—	32,525
R. Ian Lennox	37,468	—	37,468

### Notes:

- (1) No option-based awards were issued to the directors during the year ended December 31, 2009.
- (2) Mr. Forrest resigned as a director on January 28, 2010.

**Director Incentive Plan Awards**

**Outstanding Option-based Awards and Share-based Awards**

Name	Option-Based Awards			
	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#)	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Value of unexercised in-the-money options <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)
K. Michael Forrest <sup>(2)</sup>	7,500	1.40	December 14, 2014	0
	12,500	1.08	March 28, 2016	0
	25,000	0.60	August 2, 2016	8,250
	25,000	1.30	August 6, 2017	0
	60,000	1.12	March 31, 2018	0
	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
Michael J. Abrams <sup>(3)</sup>	3,376	0.09	January 22, 2011	2,836
	3,376	0.09	January 22, 2012	2,836
	3,376	0.09	January 21, 2013	2,836
	3,376	0.09	January 21, 2014	2,836
	3,376	0.09	January 22, 2015	2,836
	85,218	0.09	September 12, 2015	71,583
	27,226	0.09	December 31, 2015	22,870
	3,376	0.09	April 3, 2017	2,836
	67,516	0.09	May 27, 2017	56,713
	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
Arthur M. Bruskin	20,000	1.12	March 31, 2018	0
	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
Gary E. Frashier	7,500	1.40	December 14, 2014	0
	12,500	1.08	March 28, 2016	0
	25,000	0.60	August 2, 2016	8,250
	25,000	1.30	August 6, 2017	0
	45,000	1.12	March 31, 2018	0
	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
James W. Hudson	7,500	1.40	December 14, 2014	0
	12,500	1.08	March 28, 2016	0
	25,000	0.60	August 2, 2016	8,250
	25,000	1.30	August 6, 2017	0
	45,000	1.12	March 31, 2018	0
	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
Don Jewell	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250
R. Ian Lennox	25,000	0.36	December 8, 2018	14,250

**Notes:**

- (1) This amount is based on the difference between Tekmira’s year end share price of \$0.93 and the exercise price of the option.
- (2) Mr. Forrest resigned as a director on January 28, 2010.
- (3) All of Dr. Abrams’s options with an exercise price of \$0.09 were granted to Dr. Abrams as a Director of Protiva. The shares reserved for these options are equal to the number of Tekmira common shares that would have been received if the options had been exercised prior to the business combination and subsequently exchanged for Tekmira common shares such that Dr. Abrams will receive Temkira common share upon exercise of these options.

Director options are priced at the closing market price of the previous trading day and vest immediately upon granting. The Company typically grants options to director at the time of their first appointment to the Board and then on an annual basis at the end of the fiscal year. The Company was in a share trading black-out at the end of 2009 so was not able to grant share options at the end of the fiscal year. In January 2010, once the share trading black-out had been lifted, the Company granted 25,000 share options to each of the directors except for the newly appointed Chairman, Dr. Daniel Kisner, who was granted 50,000 share options.

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The Board of Directors of the Company believe that sound corporate governance practices are essential to the well being of the Company and its Shareholders, and that these practices should be reviewed regularly to ensure they are appropriate. The Board of Directors continues to further its commitment to corporate governance by ensuring that all corporate governance documents are current, including the following documents:

- Audit Committee Charter;
- Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee Charter;
- Executive Compensation and Human Resource Committee Charter; and
- Corporate Governance Guidelines.

In 2005, the Company's predecessor, Inex, implemented whistleblower procedures and posted the procedures on its website. Tekmira adopted these procedures when it acquired the business of Inex. With respect to monitoring compliance with the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers the Company's employees signed a declaration confirming that they had read and understood the codes. Employees are periodically re-trained on the Code. A copy of these codes can be found on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee met on March 26, 2010 to review the Company's current slate of directors and recommend directors for election to the Board.

The following disclosure was approved by the Board of Directors on May 12, 2010.

### **Board of Directors**

The Board of Directors is responsible for supervising the management of the business and affairs of the Company. The Board establishes the overall policies and standards for the Company and monitors and evaluates the Company's strategic direction and retains plenary power for those functions not specifically delegated by it to management. The Board approves plans as well as major transactions such as strategic alliances, acquisitions and financings.

The directors are kept informed of the Company's operations at meetings of the Board and its committees and through reports and analyses provided by management. The Board meets on a quarterly, regularly scheduled basis and more frequently as required. In the year ended December 31, 2009, the Board formally met five times. In addition, informal communications between management and directors occur apart from regularly scheduled Board and committee meetings. At each regularly held quarterly Board meeting, the Board's independent directors held an in camera session without the presence of non-independent directors and members of management.

Certain of the directors and senior officers of the Company are employed by or affiliated with organizations which have entered into research agreements with the Company. As disputes may arise between these organizations and the Company, or certain of these organizations may undertake or have undertaken research with competitors of the Company, there exists the possibility for such persons to be in a position of conflict. However, these persons have a duty to deal fairly and in good faith with the Company and such other organizations in making any decision or recommendation involving the Company. In addition, as applicable, such directors and officers will refrain from voting on any matter in which they have a conflict of interest.

A majority of the members of the Board of Directors (including Dr. Daniel Kisner, the Chairman of the Board effective January 28, 2010) are independent directors, and thus the Board is able to act independently from management. The Board is currently comprised of ten persons, and Shareholders are being asked at the Meeting to elect eight directors as Mr. James Hudson and Mr. Gary Frashier are not standing for re-election at the Meeting. Of the current 10 members of the Board, nine are independent directors. The Board is responsible for determining whether or not each director is an independent director. In doing so, the Board analyses all relationships of the

directors with the Company and its subsidiaries. Directors are considered to be independent if they have no direct or indirect material relationship with the Company. A “material relationship” is a relationship which could, in the view of the Board, be reasonably expected to interfere with the exercise of a director’s independent judgment.

The following table outlines the Company’s independent and non-independent directors, and the basis for a determination that a director is non-independent:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Independent/Non-Independent</u>
Arthur M. Bruskin	Independent
James W. Hudson	Independent
Gary E. Frashier	Independent
R. Ian Lennox	Independent
Daniel Kisner	Independent
Don Jewell	Independent
Michael J. Abrams	Independent
Frank Karbe	Independent
Kenneth Galbraith	Independent
Mark J. Murray	Non-Independent

**Basis for determination:** Dr. Murray is the Company’s President and Chief Executive Officer.

While there is no specific mandate for the Board, any responsibility which is not delegated to senior management or to a Board committee remains with the entire Board. The Board approves all significant decisions that affect the Company before implementation, and supervises the implementation and reviews the results of such decisions. The Board is actively involved in the Company’s strategic planning process. The Board discusses and reviews all materials relating to the corporate strategy with management, and is responsible for reviewing and approving the corporate strategy. Each year, at least one Board meeting is dedicated to discussing and considering the corporate strategy, which takes into account the risks and opportunities of the business. On a quarterly basis the Board also reviews progress on annual corporate objectives. Management must seek the Board’s approval for any transaction that would have a significant impact on the Company.

The Company has put structures in place to ensure effective communication between the Company, its stakeholders and the public. The Board approves all the Company’s major communications, including annual reports, quarterly reports and financing documents (the “Financial Documents”) and is provided with an opportunity to comment on material news releases. All Financial Documents are reviewed by the Company’s external auditors. In addition, all material news releases are reviewed by external legal counsel. The Company communicates with its stakeholders through a number of channels including its web site at [www.tekmirapharm.com](http://www.tekmirapharm.com). Shareholders can provide feedback to the Company in a number of ways, including email at [imortimer@tekmirapharm.com](mailto:imortimer@tekmirapharm.com).

While the Company does not have specific position descriptions for the Board chair and committee chairs, their responsibilities are outlined in the charters for the Board committees. For example, the chair of each committee is responsible for leadership of the committee, including scheduling and presiding over meetings, preparing agendas, and making regular reports to the Board. The chair of the Audit Committee must also maintain regular liaison with the Chief Financial Officer, Chief Executive Officer and the lead external audit partner.

The Board has clearly defined the limits to management’s authority. In doing so, the Board has directed management to:

- review the Company’s strategies and their implementation in all key areas of the Company’s activities;

- carry out a comprehensive budgeting process and monitor the Company's financial performance against the budget; and
- identify opportunities and risks affecting the Company's business and find ways of dealing with them.

New Board members receive a director's orientation including reports on the Company's strategic plans, its significant financial, accounting and risk management issues. Board meetings are periodically held at the Company's facilities and combined with presentations by the Company's senior management to give the directors additional insight into the main areas of the Company's business.

The Board has established three standing committees, the Audit Committee, the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee and the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee. The Board has delegated certain responsibilities to each of these committees and has also instructed each of them to perform certain advisory functions and make recommendations and report to the Board. Where considered prudent, certain matters falling under the responsibility of these committees are at times dealt with at a meeting of the entire Board. The Board has not appointed an executive committee of the Board.

#### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee meets with the financial officers of the Company and the independent auditors to review and inquire into matters affecting financial reporting matters, the system of internal accounting and financial controls and procedures, and the audit procedures and plans. The Audit Committee also makes recommendations to the Board regarding the appointment of independent auditors. In addition, the Audit Committee reviews and recommends to the Board for approval the annual financial statements and the annual report and certain other documents including the interim financial statements required by the regulatory authorities. The Audit Committee is also responsible for approving the policies under which the financial officers of the Company may invest the funds in excess of those required for current operations. The Audit Committee has adopted an Audit Committee Charter, approved by the Board that reflects these and other responsibilities. The Audit Committee has also adopted a policy that requires its approval of non-audit services to be provided by the Company's auditors.

In its May 10, 2010 meeting, the Audit Committee reviewed its charter and determined that no changes were required.

The Audit Committee has met formally four times in the year ended December 31, 2009. The Audit Committee is composed of Mr. Hudson (the Audit Committee chairman), Dr. Abrams and Mr. Karbe all of whom are independent directors. As Mr. Hudson is not standing for re-election at the Meeting, the Company intends to fill Mr. Hudson's position as Audit Committee chairman with a member of the Board duly elected at the Meeting.

See "Directors and Officers – Audit Committee", "Directors and Officers – Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures of Non-Audit Services" and "Directors and Officers – External Auditor Service Fees" in the Company's Annual Information Form for the year ended December 31, 2009 (available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com)) for more information concerning the Audit Committee and its members.

#### ***Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee***

The Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee is responsible for establishing and monitoring the Company's long range plans and programs for attracting, retaining, developing and motivating employees. The committee reviews recommendations for the appointment of persons to senior executive positions, considers terms of employment including succession planning and matters of compensation and recommending awards under the Share Option Plan for senior executives and independent board members.

The Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee met formally four times in the year ended December 31, 2009. The Committee is composed of Mr. Lennox (the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee chairman), Mr. Frashier and Mr. Jewell, all of whom are independent directors. As Mr. Frashier is not standing for re-election at the Meeting, the Company intends to fill Mr. Frashier's position on the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee with a member of the Board duly elected at the Meeting.

### ***Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee***

The purpose of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee is to provide support for the stewardship and governance role of the Board by carrying out responsibilities delegated to it by the Board.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee operates with the mandate to:

- recommend qualified candidates for election as a director and to fill vacancies on the Board;
- annually review credentials of nominees for re-election to the Board;
- manage Board and committee succession planning;
- recommend Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee assignments for individual directors;
- assess the effectiveness of the Board, its committees and individual directors; and
- develop and recommend to the Board a set of corporate governance principles applicable to the Company.

In making its recommendation on nominees, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee will consider the competencies and skills each new nominee will bring to the Board in light of the determinations made by the Board as to (a) the competencies and skills that the Board, as a whole, should possess, and (b) the competencies and skills of each current director. New Board nominees must have a track record in general business management, special expertise in an area of strategic interest to the Company, the ability to devote the time required, shown support for the Company's mission and strategic objectives, and a willingness to serve. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee will have the authority to retain and terminate any search firm to be used to identify director nominees, including the authority to approve the search firm's appropriate fees and other retention terms.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee surveys the directors to provide feedback on the effectiveness of the Board on an annual basis. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee assesses the operation of the Board and the Board committees, the adequacy of information given to directors, communication between the Board and management and the strategic direction and processes of the Board and committees. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee recommends changes to enhance the performance of the Board based on the survey feedback.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee has adopted a Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee Charter and Corporate Governance Guidelines. In its March 19, 2009 meeting, the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee reviewed its charter and guidelines.

The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee held one formal meeting in the year ended December 31, 2009. The Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee is composed of Mr. Galbraith (the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee chairman), Dr. Abrams, and Mr. Frashier, all of whom are independent directors. As Mr. Frashier is not standing for re-election at the Meeting, the Company intends to fill Mr. Frashier's position on the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee with a member of the Board duly elected at the Meeting.

On January 28, 2010 the Company appointed three new directors to its Board: Dr. Daniel Kisner, Mr. Kenneth Galbraith and Mr. Frank Karbe. The newly appointed directors bring skills to match the Company's evolution into a clinical development stage organization and to support the strategy of listing its shares in the United States. The appointments followed an extensive search process conducted with the assistance of an external search firm. The Company wishes to retain a Board size of eight directors. Mr. Hudson and Mr. Frashier will not be standing for re-election at the Meeting.

#### **Attendance at Board and Committee Meetings**

The attendance records for the members of the Board of Directors in the year ended December 31, 2009 are as follows:

<u>Director <sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Number of meetings attended:</u>	
	<u>Board</u>	<u>Committees</u>
K. Michael Forrest (former Chairman of the Board)	5 of 5	5 of 5
Gary E. Frashier	5 of 5	5 of 5
James W. Hudson	5 of 5	4 of 4
Dr. Mark J. Murray	5 of 5	n/a
Arthur Bruskin	5 of 5	n/a
R. Ian Lennox	5 of 5	4 of 4
Michael J. Abrams	5 of 5	5 of 5
Don Jewell	5 of 5	4 of 4

#### **Note:**

(1) Mr. Forrest resigned from the Board on January 28, 2010.

In addition to the Company's formal, standing committees, the Board may from time-to-time organize informal, ad-hoc committees to address specific issues.

#### **APPOINTMENT OF AUDITOR**

KPMG LLP, Chartered Accountants, P.O. Box 10426, 777 Dunsmuir Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V7Y 1K3 will be nominated at the Meeting for re-appointment as auditor of Tekmira. KPMG LLP has been auditor of Tekmira since April 2007.

#### **SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS**

The only ongoing equity compensation plan which the Company has in place is the Share Option Plan. This plan was approved by shareholders of Tekmira's predecessor corporation in January 1996, adopted by the Board in April 2007 on the transfer of the business of that predecessor corporation to Tekmira, and last amended on May 12, 2009.

The Share Option Plan has been established to provide incentive to qualified parties to increase their proprietary interest in the Company and thereby encourage their continuing association with the Company. The Share Option Plan is administered by the directors of the Company. The Share Option Plan provides that options will be issued to directors, officers, employees or consultants of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company. Shareholders have approved the issuance of a maximum of 6,846,276 common shares of Tekmira under the Share Option Plan which represents approximately 13.3% of the Company's current issued and outstanding common shares of Tekmira.



Since January 1996, the equivalent of 412,199 common shares of Tekmira have been issued pursuant to the exercise of options granted under the Share Option Plan (which represents approximately 0.8% of the Company's issued and outstanding common shares), and as of April 26, 2010, there were 5,171,240 common shares of Tekmira subject to options outstanding under the Share Option Plan (which represents approximately 10.0% of the Company's current issued and outstanding common shares). The number of common shares of Tekmira remaining available for future grants of options as at April 26, 2010 was 1,262,837 (which represents approximately 2.4% of the Company's current issued and outstanding common shares).

The following table sets out Share Option Plan information as at the end of the financial year ended December 31, 2009.

#### Share Option Plan Information

<u>Equity compensation plans approved by securityholders</u>	<u>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options ("Column A Securities")</u>	<u>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options</u>	<u>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding Column A Securities)</u>
Share Option Plan	4,328,140	\$ 2.02	2,104,604

#### Terms of the Share Option Plan

The Share Option Plan provides that the Board of Directors may, from time to time, grant options to acquire all or part of the shares subject to the Share Option Plan to any person who is an employee or director of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any other person or company engaged to provide ongoing management, financial and scientific consulting or like services for the Company or any of its subsidiaries. The exercise price of options granted under the Share Option Plan will be determined by the directors, but will be at least equal to the closing trading price for the common shares of Tekmira on the day before the grant date. The term of option granted may not exceed 10 years from the date of grant of the option.

Tekmira options may not be exercised after an optionee ceases to be an eligible recipient under the Share Option Plan, except as follows:

- in the case of death, all unvested options of the optionee will be deemed to have become fully vested immediately before death, and the personal representatives of the optionee will be entitled to exercise the options at any time by the earlier of (a) the expiry date, and (b) the first anniversary of the date of death;
- in the case of retirement, all unvested options of the optionee will be deemed to have become fully vested immediately before retirement, and the options will be exercisable by the earlier of (a) the expiry date, or (b) the first anniversary of the date of retirement;
- in the case of an optionee becoming unable to work due to illness, injury or disability, all option rights will vest, and the options will be exercisable, on the same terms as if the optionee had continued to be an eligible recipient under the Share Option Plan; and
- in the case of an optionee resigning his office, or terminating his employment or service, or being dismissed without cause, the option rights that have accrued to such optionee up to the time of termination will be exercisable within the 30 days after the date of termination.

In the case of an optionee being dismissed from office, employment or service for cause, all option rights that had accrued to the optionee to the date of termination will immediately terminate.

Any option granted is also subject to certain vesting provisions, typically over three years for employees and immediate vesting for directors. Except in the case of the death of an optionee, an option may be exercisable only by the optionee to whom it is granted and may not be assigned. The Share Option Plan does not provide for any financial assistance to Plan members in exercising their options.

As specifically provided for in the Share Option Plan, the number of common shares of Tekmira that, under all share compensation arrangements:

- may be reserved for issuance to all insiders, may not exceed 10% of the common shares of Tekmira outstanding on a non-diluted basis (the “Outstanding Issue”) at that time;
- may be issued to all insiders within a one-year period may not exceed 10% of the Outstanding Issue at that time;
- to any one insider and his or her associates, within a one-year period, may not exceed 5% of the Outstanding Issue at that time; and
- may be reserved for issuance to non-employee directors, may not exceed 2% of the Outstanding Issue at that time (the “Non-Employee Director Cap”).

The Board reserves the right, in its absolute discretion, to at any time amend, modify or terminate the Share Option Plan. Any amendment to any provision of the Share Option Plan will be subject to any necessary approvals by shareholders and any stock exchange or regulatory body having jurisdiction over the securities of the Company.

Shareholder approval is required for any amendment or modification to the Share Option Plan that does any of the following:

- increases the number of common shares of Tekmira reserved for issuance under the Share Option Plan;
- reduces the exercise price of an option except for the purpose of maintaining option value in connection with a subdivision or consolidation of, or payment of a dividend payable in, common shares of Tekmira or a reorganization, reclassification or other change or event affecting the common shares of Tekmira (for this purpose, cancellation or termination of an option of a Share Option Plan participant prior to its expiry date for the purpose of reissuing options to the same participant with a lower exercise price shall be treated as an amendment to reduce the exercise price of an option);
- extends the term of an option beyond the expiry date or allow for the expiry date to be greater than 10 years (except where an expiry date would have fallen within a blackout period of the Company);
- permits options to be assigned or exercised by persons other than the optionholder except for normal estate planning or estate settlement purposes;
- permits equity compensation, other than Tekmira options, to be made under the Share Option Plan; or
- changes to the Non-Employee Director Cap from a maximum of 2% of the Outstanding Issue at that time.

Except for the above noted matters, the Board retains the power to approve all other changes to the Share Option Plan without shareholder approval. Such amendments may include the following:

- amendments to the terms and conditions of this Plan necessary to ensure that the Share Option Plan complies with the applicable regulatory requirements, including without limitation the rules of the Toronto Stock Exchange or any national securities exchange or system on which the common shares of Tekmira are then listed or reported, or by any regulatory body having jurisdiction with respect thereto;
- making adjustments to outstanding options in the event of certain corporate transactions;

- the addition of a cashless exercise feature, payable in cash or securities, whether or not such feature provides for a full deduction of the number of underlying securities from the number of common shares of Tekmira reserved for issuance under the Share Option Plan;
- a change to the termination provisions of a security or the Share Option Plan which does not entail an extension beyond the original expiry date;
- amendments to the provisions of the Share Option Plan respecting administration of the Share Option Plan and eligibility for participation under the Share Option Plan;
- amendments to the provisions of the Share Option Plan respecting the terms and conditions on which options may be granted pursuant to the Share Option Plan, including the provisions relating to the exercise price, option period, and vesting schedule; and
- amendments to the Share Option Plan that are of a “housekeeping nature”.

#### **Additional Shares Subject to Issue**

On May 30, 2008, as a condition of the acquisition of Protiva, the Company reserved 1,752,294 common shares (which represents approximately 3.4% of the Company’s issued and outstanding common shares) for the exercise of up to 519,073 Protiva share options (“Protiva Options”). These shares are reserved for the issue to those shareholders who did not exercise their Protiva share options and exchange the shares of Protiva issuable on exercise for common shares of Tekmira on the closing of the business combination with Protiva. The shares reserved for them are equal to the same number of Tekmira common shares they would have received if they had exercised their options and transferred the shares to Tekmira. The Protiva Options are not part of Tekmira’s Share Option Plan and the Company is not permitted to grant any further Protiva stock options. The Protiva Options all have a \$0.30 exercise price and expire on dates ranging from November 19, 2010 to March 1, 2018. As at April 26, 2010 no Protiva options had been exercised.

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

#### **Interest of Certain Persons or Companies in Matters to be Acted Upon**

No director or executive officer of the Company, nor any person who has held such a position since the beginning of the last completed financial year of the Company, nor any proposed nominee for election as a director of the Company, nor any associate or affiliate of any of the foregoing persons, has any material interest, direct or indirect, by way of beneficial ownership of securities or otherwise, in any matter to be acted on at the Meeting other than the election of directors and as otherwise set out herein.

#### **Indebtedness of Directors and Executive Officers**

No director, nominee for election as a director, executive officer, employee or former director, executive officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any of their associates or other member of management of the Company, was indebted to the Company at any time since the beginning of the most recently completed financial year.

#### **Interest of Informed Persons in Material Transactions**

To the knowledge of management of the Company, no informed person (as defined in National Instrument 51-102) or nominee for election as a director of the Company or any associate or affiliate of any such informed person or nominee had any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction or proposed transaction which has materially affected or would materially affect the Company or any of its subsidiaries since the beginning of the most recently completed financial year, other than as set out herein.

## **Management Contracts**

There are no management functions of the Company which are to any substantial degree performed by an individual or company other than the directors or executive officers of the Company or a subsidiary.

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Information contained herein is given as of April 26, 2010, except as otherwise noted. If any matters which are not now known should properly come before the Meeting, the accompanying form of proxy will be voted on such matters in accordance with the best judgment of the person voting it.

Additional information relating to Tekmira, including Tekmira's most current Annual Information Form (together with documents incorporated therein by reference), the comparative consolidated financial statements of Tekmira for the financial year ended December 31, 2009, together with the report of the auditors thereon and management's discussion and analysis of Tekmira's financial condition and results of operations for fiscal 2009 which provide financial information concerning Tekmira can be found on the Canadian Securities Administrators' System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Copies of similar documents for Tekmira's predecessor corporation, Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation (renamed Primary Corp.), can also be found at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Copies of those documents, as well as any additional copies of this Information Circular, are available upon written request to the Corporate Secretary, upon payment of a reasonable charge where applicable.

## **APPROVAL OF INFORMATION CIRCULAR**

The contents and mailing to Shareholders of this Information Circular have been approved by the Board.

(signed) Dr. Daniel Kisner  
Chairman of the Board  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
May 12, 2010

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM**

**March 31, 2010**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
THE COMPANY	3
Business Strategy	3
Technology, product development and licensing agreements	4
RNA Interference Therapeutics	4
Tekmira's SNALP Technology	6
Internal Product Development	7
Partnerships and Collaborations	8
Manufacturing	11
Competition	11
Facilities	12
Intellectual Property	12
Other Corporate Developments	13
Purchase and settlement of the exchangeable and development notes (the "Notes")	13
Transfer of Business to Tekmira on April 30, 2007	13
Environmental Protection	14
Human Resources	14
Risk factors	14
SHARE CAPITAL	22
Common Shares	22
Share Options	22
MARKET FOR SECURITIES	23
DIVIDEND RECORD AND POLICY	23
DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	24
Directors	24
Board of Directors	25
Audit Committee	26
External Auditor Service Fees	27
Executive Officers	28
Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers	28
Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers	31
TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR	31
MATERIAL CONTRACTS	31
INTERESTS OF EXPERTS	32
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	32
AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER	33

This Annual Information Form contains forward-looking statements that are not based on historical fact, including without limitation statements containing the words “believes”, “may”, “plans”, “will”, “estimate”, “continue”, “anticipates”, “intends”, “expects”, and similar expressions. Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause the actual results, events or developments to be materially different from any future results, events or developments expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, those discussed in “Risk Factors”. These factors should be considered carefully and readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements. Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation disclaims any obligation to update any such factors or to publicly announce the result of any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect future results, events or developments. In addition to the disclosure contained in this Annual Information Form, readers are encouraged to review the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operations” section of Tekmira’s 2009 Annual Report for an additional discussion of factors that could affect Tekmira’s future performance.

## THE COMPANY

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation is a biopharmaceutical business focused on advancing novel RNA interference therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners. Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to “we”, “our”, “us”, “the Company” or “Tekmira” refers to Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation and its subsidiaries.

The Company was incorporated pursuant to the British Columbia Business Corporations Act on October 6, 2005. The Company did not carry on any active business until April 30, 2007 when the Company and its parent company at that time, Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation (“Inex”), were reorganized under a Plan of Arrangement. The Company now continues the business which was previously carried on by Inex. The Arrangement is discussed further in “Corporate Developments”.

On May 30, 2008, the Company combined its business with Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. (“Protiva”). Protiva was incorporated pursuant to the Canada Business Corporations Act on September 14, 2000. The business combination with Protiva is described further in our 2009 Annual Report filed on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

Our head office and principal place of business is located at 100 — 8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada, V5J 5J8 (telephone: (604) 419-3200). Our registered and records office is located at 1500 - 1055 West Georgia Street, P.O. Box 11117, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6E 4N7.

Unless otherwise indicated, all currency amounts are stated in Canadian dollars. As at February 28, 2010, the closing rate of exchange of the Bank of Canada was 1.0525 Canadian dollars for each U.S. dollar.

### Business Strategy

Our business strategy is to advance our own internal RNAi therapeutic product candidates, including our lead products ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP. We also support our pharmaceutical partners as they advance RNAi products using our SNALP delivery technology.

## **Technology, product development and licensing agreements**

Our therapeutic product pipeline consists of products being developed internally with our research and development resources. We also support the development of our partners' products. Our focus is on advancing products that utilize our proprietary lipid nanoparticle technology, referred to as SNALP (stable nucleic acid-lipid particle), for the delivery of siRNA. These products are intended to treat diseases through a process known as RNA interference which prevents the production of proteins that are associated with various diseases.

Our lead internal product candidates are

- apolipoprotein B (“ApoB”) SNALP, for the treatment of high cholesterol; and
- polo-like kinase 1 (“PLK1”) SNALP for the treatment of cancer.

In the field of RNAi therapeutics, we have licensed our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to Alnylam Pharmaceuticals Inc. (“Alnylam”) and Merck & Co., Inc. (“Merck”). Alnylam has granted non-exclusive access to some of our intellectual property to certain of its partners, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd and Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. (together “Roche”), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (“Regulus”) (a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (“Takeda”). In addition, we have ongoing research relationships with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“Bristol-Myers Squibb”), Pfizer, the US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (“USAMRIID”) and the United States National Cancer Institute. Outside the RNAi field, we have legacy licensing agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. and Aradigm Corporation.

### ***RNA Interference Therapeutics***

The phenomenon of RNA interference (“RNAi”) is considered to be one of the most important discoveries in the field of biology. This is reflected by the awarding of the 2006 Nobel Prize in Medicine to the scientists who discovered the mechanism. RNAi is a naturally occurring process that takes place inside cells, whereby small interfering RNA (“siRNA”) molecules can profoundly suppress the production of specific proteins. Scientists first noted this powerful effect while attempting to improve the purple color of petunias by enhancing the activity of genes responsible for purple pigment. Surprisingly, plants with an extra copy of the “purple” gene turned out white because the extra RNA somehow prevented the protein from being made. Intense research activity has now uncovered a complex molecular mechanism responsible for RNAi that is revolutionizing the way drug targets are discovered and validated. Furthermore, synthetic siRNA molecules are being developed as drug candidates to specifically suppress the production of disease related proteins through RNAi.

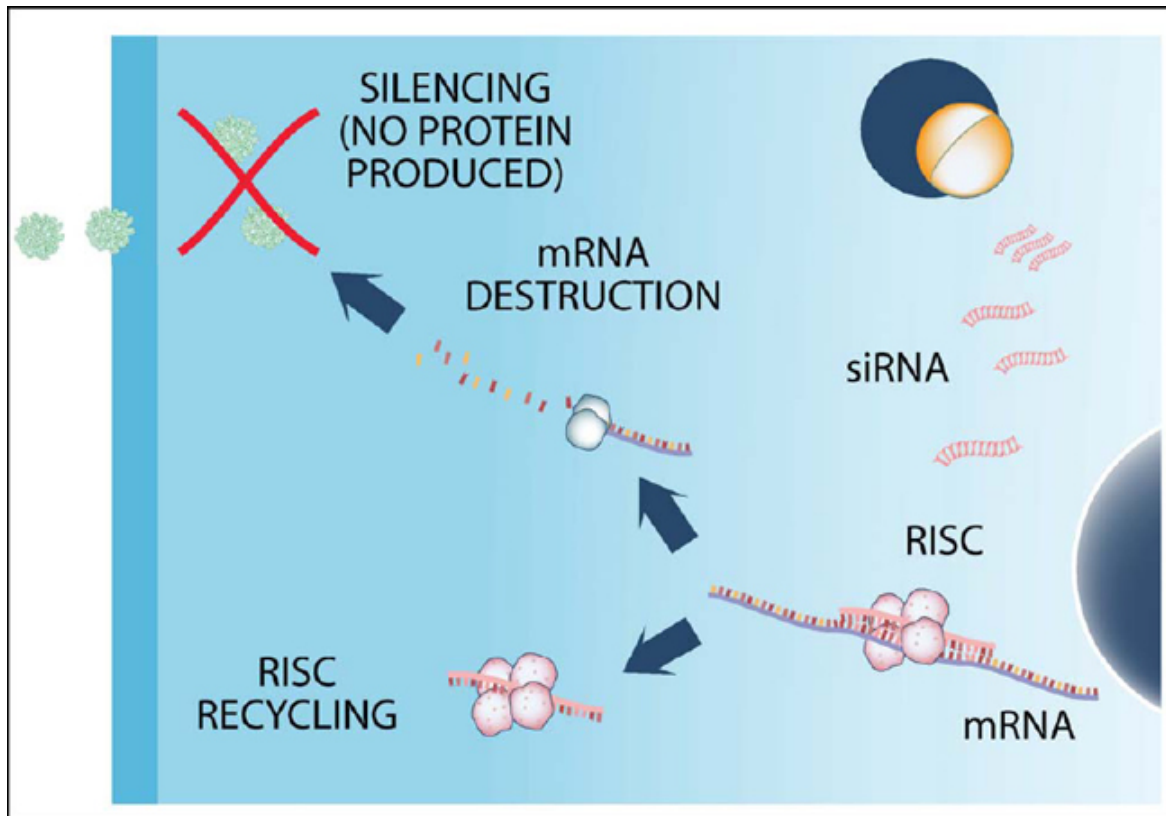
In the cell DNA (genes) carries the information to make a specific protein. Genes are first copied or transcribed into messenger RNA (mRNA), which, in turn, gets translated into protein. The molecular origin of nearly all diseases results from either the absence of or over-production of a specific protein. If too much of a particular protein is the cause of disease then the therapeutic approach is to try to reduce its activity or amount. For example, a tumor can be caused by the over-production of a protein that stimulates cell growth.

Sequencing of the human genome has provided the information needed to design siRNA molecules directed against a wide range of disease-causing proteins. Based on the mRNA sequence for the target protein, siRNA molecules can be designed relatively quickly compared to the time needed to synthesize and screen conventional drugs. siRNA-based therapeutics are short segments of synthetic double stranded RNA made up of a sense and an antisense strand. The sequence of the siRNA is designed such that the antisense strand will bind specifically to a complementary sequence on the mRNA coding for the target



protein. When siRNA are introduced into the cell cytoplasm they are rapidly incorporated into an RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC). During this process the sense strand is unwound and discarded but the antisense strand remains with RISC and guides the RISC complex to interact specifically with mRNA coding for the target protein, which is then cut and destroyed, preventing the subsequent production of the target protein (see Figure 1). Importantly, this process is catalytic and RISC associated siRNA can remain stable inside the cell for weeks, destroying many more copies of the target mRNA and maintaining target protein suppression for long periods of time.

**Figure 1: Process of RNA Interference within Cells**



RNAi has the potential to generate a broad new class of drugs that take advantage of the body's own natural process to silence genes – or more specifically to eliminate specific gene-products, or proteins, from the cell. There are no RNAi therapeutic products currently approved for commercial use; however, there are a number of RNAi therapeutic products in development and several in human clinical trials. RNAi therapeutics have wide potential applicability as they can silence, or eliminate the production of disease causing proteins from cells, thereby creating opportunities for therapeutic intervention that have not been achievable with conventional drugs. Development of RNAi therapeutics is currently limited by the instability of the siRNA molecules in the bloodstream and the inability of these drugs to access target cells or organs, following intravenous (systemic) administration, and the inability to gain entry into the cell cytoplasm, where they carry out their action. Delivery technology is required to protect these drugs in the blood stream following administration, allow efficient delivery to the target cells, and facilitate cellular uptake and release into the cytoplasm of the cell. Our lipid nanoparticle SNALP technology has been shown in preclinical studies to enable RNAi therapeutics to overcome these limitations, allowing efficient and selective 'silencing' or reduction of a target protein. We believe that we are uniquely

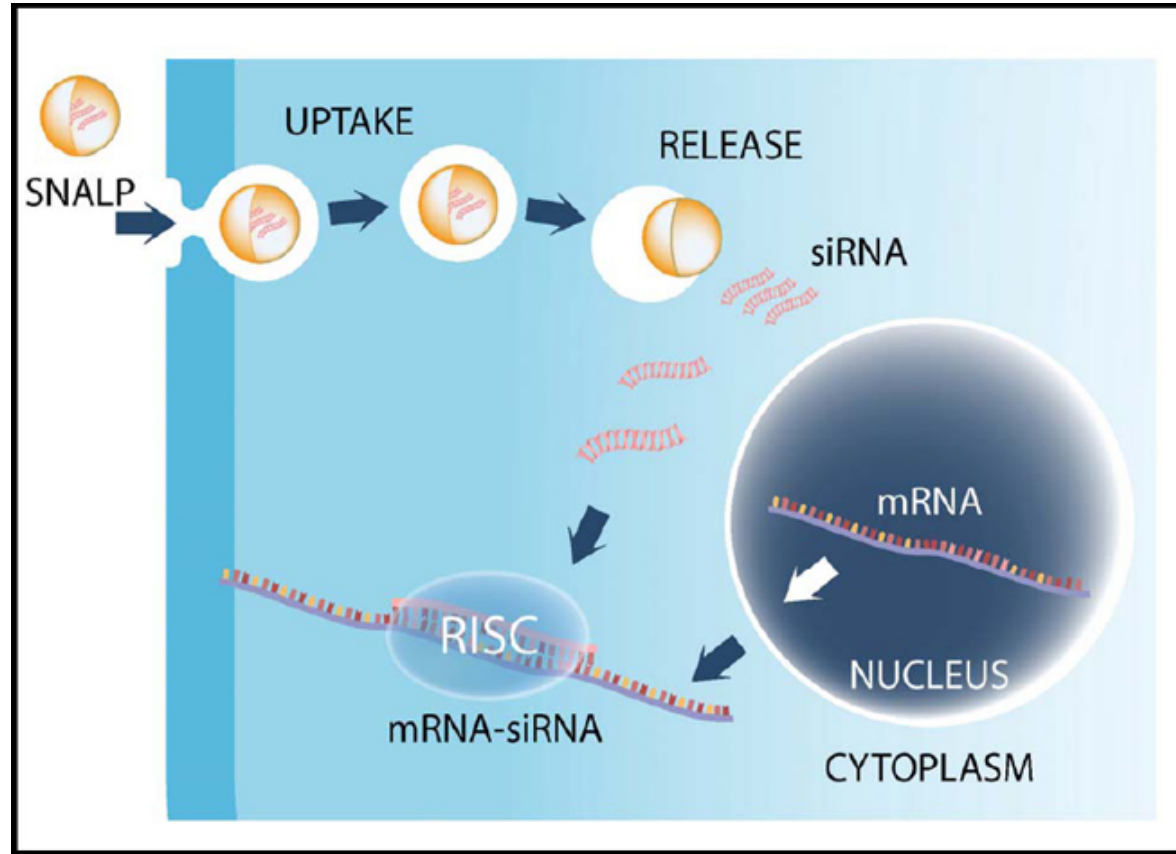
positioned in this very promising field to take advantage of the need for delivery technology that can efficiently encapsulate siRNA and deliver them to sites of disease. Tekmira and our partners are advancing RNAi therapeutic products using our SNALP technology as the delivery vehicle to access target tissues and cells.

**Tekmira's SNALP Technology**

Our SNALP delivery technology allows siRNA to be encapsulated in a lipid nanoparticle that can be administered systemically and travel through the blood stream to target organs or sites of disease. The nanoparticles are designed to stay in the circulation for long periods of time to allow the particle to efficiently accumulate at sites of disease such as the liver or cancerous tumors.

Once the nanoparticles have accumulated at the target or tissue site, the cells take up the particle by a process called endocytosis in which the cell's membrane surrounds the particle (Figure 2). This envelope or endosome pinches off from the cell's membrane and migrates to the inside of the cell. The SNALP nanoparticles undergo an interaction with the endosomal membrane and in the process the siRNA are released inside the cell's cytoplasm. The released siRNA molecules disperse throughout the cell and engage the RISC complex in the cytoplasm, mediating RNAi.

**Figure 2: siRNA Delivery into the Cell**



## **Internal Product Development**

Our lead RNAi product candidates are ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license to their technology and intellectual property for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven RNAi gene targets (three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses). Two targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been selected on a non-exclusive basis.

### ***ApoB SNALP***

On July 2, 2009 we announced that we had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ApoB SNALP. ApoB SNALP, our lead RNAi therapeutic product candidate, is being developed as a treatment for patients with high levels of low-density lipoprotein (“LDL”) cholesterol, or “bad” cholesterol, who are not well served by current therapy. ApoB SNALP is designed to reduce the production of apolipoprotein B 100 (“ApoB”), a protein produced in the liver that plays a central role in cholesterol metabolism.

Our therapeutic approach is to target ApoB, a protein synthesized in the liver that is essential to the assembly and secretion of very low density lipoprotein (“VLDL”), a precursor to LDL, both of which are required for the transport and metabolism of cholesterol. ApoB SNALP consists of siRNA designed to silence ApoB, encapsulated in a SNALP formulation. ApoB SNALP is delivered with high efficiency into the liver hepatocytes, the cells which produce ApoB, where the siRNA acts to silence the mRNA coding for ApoB protein resulting in a decrease in circulating VLDL and LDL.

On January 7, 2010 we announced the completion of the ApoB SNALP Phase 1 clinical trial. We enrolled a total of 23 subjects in the trial. Of the 23 subjects enrolled, 17 subjects received a single dose of ApoB SNALP at one of seven different dosing levels and six subjects received a placebo.

The primary endpoints of the ApoB SNALP Phase 1 clinical trial were measures of safety and tolerability. ApoB SNALP was well tolerated overall in this study with no evidence of liver toxicity, which was the anticipated dose-limiting toxicity observed in preclinical studies. Of the two subjects treated at the highest dose level, one subject experienced an adverse event comprised of flu-like symptoms, cytokine release and transient hypotension consistent with stimulation of the immune system caused by the ApoB siRNA payload. The other subject treated at the highest dose level experienced no side effects. Based on the potential for the immune stimulation to interfere with further dose escalation, we decided to conclude the trial.

Building on extensive preclinical work and the data obtained in our first ApoB SNALP clinical trial, we have now selected a second generation ApoB siRNA which we expect will enable us to resume clinical evaluation in the second half of 2010. The selection is based on preclinical studies confirming the siRNA’s ability to inhibit the expression of ApoB without stimulating the human immune system. The new ApoB SNALP will also use a second generation SNALP formulation, the result of improvements in SNALP formulation technology made since the first ApoB SNALP formulation was selected. We are targeting the second half of 2010 to initiate a Phase <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> clinical trial with our next generation ApoB SNALP.

### ***PLK1 SNALP***

Our second internal RNAi product candidate, PLK1 SNALP, has been shown in preclinical animal studies to selectively kill cancer cells, while sparing normal cells in healthy tissue. PLK1 SNALP is targeted against PLK1 (polo-like kinase 1), a protein involved in tumor cell proliferation and a validated oncology target. Inhibition of PLK1 prevents the tumor cell from completing cell division, resulting in cell cycle arrest and death of the cancer cell.

Our preclinical studies have demonstrated that a single, systemic intravenous administration of PLK1 SNALP blocked PLK1 expression in liver tumors causing extensive tumor cell death. After repeat dosing, this result translated into significant inhibition of tumor growth and prolonged survival without evidence of toxicities often associated with oncology drugs. The PLK1 SNALP anti-tumor efficacy results were confirmed to be the result of silencing PLK1 via RNA interference. Furthermore certain SNALP formulations also provided potent anti-tumor efficacy in preclinical models of distal tumors outside the liver.

We have initiated formal preclinical safety studies and expect to initiate a Phase 1 human clinical trial in the second half of 2010 evaluating PLK1 SNALP as a treatment for cancer.

### **Partnerships and Collaborations**

#### *Alnylam collaboration and license*

On January 8, 2007, we entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam giving them an exclusive license to certain historical lipid nanoparticle intellectual property owned by Tekmira for the discovery, development, and commercialization of RNAi therapeutics.

As a result of the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 we acquired a Cross-License Agreement (“Alnylam Cross-License”) between Protiva and Alnylam, dated August 14, 2007. The Cross-License grants Alnylam non-exclusive access to Protiva’s intellectual property and required Alnylam to fund a certain level of collaborative research for two years. The research collaboration element of the Alnylam Cross-License expired on August 13, 2009. We are, however, continuing to make SNALP research batches for Alnylam under a manufacturing agreement which is discussed below.

On August 21, 2007, under the Alnylam Cross-License, Alnylam made a payment of US\$3.0 million that gives Alnylam the right to “opt-in” to the Tekmira PLK1 SNALP project and contribute 50% of product development costs and share equally in any future product revenues. Alnylam has until the start of a PLK1 SNALP Phase 2 clinical trial to exercise their opt-in right. If Alnylam chooses to opt into the PLK1 SNALP project the US\$3.0 million already paid will be credited towards Alnylam’s 50% share of project costs to date.

We are eligible to receive from Alnylam up to US\$16.0 million in milestones for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and royalties on product sales.

The agreements with Alnylam grant us intellectual property rights to develop our own proprietary RNAi therapeutics. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven gene targets (three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses). Licenses for two targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been granted on a non-exclusive basis. Under the RNAi licenses granted to us, we may select five additional gene targets to develop RNAi therapeutic products, provided that the targets are not part of an ongoing or planned development program of Alnylam. In consideration for this license, we have agreed to pay royalties to Alnylam on product sales and have milestone obligations of up to US\$8.5 million on each of the four non-exclusive licenses (with the exception of PLK1 SNALP if Alnylam opts-in to the development program) and no milestone obligations on the three exclusive licenses.

On April 3, 2009 Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for a product candidate that utilizes our SNALP technology. The Alnylam product candidate, ALN-VSP, is being developed as a treatment for liver cancer and cancers with liver involvement. ALN-VSP comprises siRNA molecules delivered systemically using our SNALP technology. We are responsible for manufacturing the ALN-VSP drug product. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of \$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) which we received in May 2009. Alnylam expects to release preliminary data from the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial in mid-2010.

In August 2009 Alnylam announced ALN-TTR as their next RNAi product candidate for human clinical trials. Alnylam will be advancing two ALN-TTR formulations, ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02. Both formulations are RNAi therapeutics targeting transthyretin (“TTR”) for the treatment of TTR amyloidosis, a systemic disease caused by mutations in the TTR gene. ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02 utilize our SNALP technology and will be manufactured by us. Alnylam expects to initiate a clinical trial for ALN-TTR01 in the first half of 2010.

Under a manufacturing agreement (the “Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement”) dated January 2, 2009, we continue to be the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials that utilize our technology. Alnylam will pay for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum of \$11.2 million payable by Alnylam for the three years from 2009 to 2011 for the provision of our staff.

Alnylam has agreed that, without the approval of our Board of Directors it will not acquire more than 10% of our outstanding shares calculated on a fully diluted basis (the “Share Limit”) or solicit proxies to vote our shares, nor assist any third party in doing so, at any time prior to January 8, 2012. Except in the case of permitted investors or a public offering of securities Alnylam will be released from these restrictions if a third party makes a bona fide proposal or intention to acquire shares that exceed the Share Limit or solicit proxies to vote our shares and such proposal or intention is disclosed publicly (other than by Alnylam) or we engage in substantive discussions with such third party concerning the proposal or intention. A “permitted investor” for purposes of these provisions is defined as any investor, other than a pharmaceutical or biotechnology company, who holds less than 20% of our issued and outstanding voting securities (calculated on a fully diluted basis), so long as such investor does not seek to influence our management other than by voting the share the investor holds.

#### *Roche product development and research agreements*

On May 30, 2008, we signed an initial research agreement with Roche. This initial research agreement expired at the end of 2008 and was replaced by a research agreement (the “Roche Research Agreement”) dated February 11, 2009. We have now completed all of the work under the Roche Research Agreement. On May 11, 2009 we announced a product development agreement with Roche (the “Roche Product Development Agreement”) that provides for product development support by Tekmira up to the filing of an Investigation New Drug (“IND”) application by Roche. The product development activities under this agreement expand the activities that were formerly covered by the Roche Research Agreement. Under the Roche Product Development Agreement, Roche will pay up to US\$8.8 million for us to support the advancement of each Roche RNAi product candidate using our SNALP technology through to the filing of an IND application. We are also eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche’s access to our intellectual property through Alnylam.

We will develop and manufacture the drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the Roche Product Development Agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that we will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 human clinical trial.

At February 28, 2010 there was one systemic RNAi product in development under the Roche Product Development Agreement. Roche expects to file an IND application for this product in 2010. Under the agreement, Roche may select a second product for development.

#### *Merck license agreement*

As a result of the business combination with Protiva we acquired a non-exclusive royalty-bearing worldwide license agreement with Merck. Under the license, Merck will pay up to US\$17.0 million in milestones for each product they develop covered by Protiva's intellectual property, except for the first product for which Merck will pay up to US\$15.0 million in milestones, and will pay royalties on product sales. Merck has also granted a license to Tekmira to certain of its patents. The license agreement with Merck was entered into as part of the settlement of litigation between Protiva and a Merck subsidiary.

#### *Bristol-Myers Squibb research agreement*

We have an ongoing research collaboration agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb to utilize SNALP technology for target validation.

#### *USAMRIID research agreement*

In 2005, Protiva and the USAMRIID signed a five-year research agreement to collaborate on the development of RNAi therapeutics against filovirus infections, including Ebola, using SNALP. The grant under this collaboration was recently extended to March 31, 2011.

#### *Takeda research agreement*

We have an ongoing research agreement with Takeda signed on December 26, 2008.

Takeda has, through Alnylam, a non-exclusive sublicense to our intellectual property. Under our agreements with Alnylam we are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus royalties on each Takeda product that uses our technology.

#### *Pfizer*

We have an ongoing research collaboration agreement with Pfizer whereby Pfizer is evaluating our SNALP technology to deliver certain siRNA molecules provided by Pfizer.

#### **Legacy Agreements**

##### *Hana Biosciences, Inc. ("Hana") license agreement*

Hana is developing targeted chemotherapy products under a legacy license agreement entered into in May 2006. Marqibo® (Optisomal Vincristine), Alocrest™ (formerly INX-0125, Optisomal Vinorelbine) and Brakiva™ (formerly INX-0076, Optisomal Topotecan), products originally developed by us, have been exclusively licensed to Hana. Hana has agreed to pay us milestones and royalties and is responsible for all future development and future expenses. On May 27, 2009, the license agreement with Hana was amended to decrease the size of near-term milestone payments and increase the size of long-term milestone payments. If received, certain of these contingent payments from Hana will be transferred to certain contingent creditors as covered further under "Other Corporate Developments".

Marqibo is a proprietary sphingosomal formulation of the widely used, off-patent cancer chemotherapeutic vincristine. The FDA has granted Hana orphan drug and fast track designations for the use of Marqibo in adult acute lymphoblastic leukemia (“ALL”). In August 2007, Hana initiated a Phase 2 Marqibo registration-enabling clinical trial in relapsed ALL and in November 2007 initiated a Phase 2 clinical trial investigating Marqibo as a treatment for uveal melanoma. On December 7, 2009, Hana announced the results of its Phase 2 relapsed ALL clinical trial and will submit a New Drug Application seeking accelerated approval for Marqibo in 2010. Hana has announced that it is planning to commence Phase 3 randomized trials for Marqibo in elderly patients with ALL and patients with non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma.

Alocrest is an extended delivery formulation of the commercially available anticancer drug vinorelbine. Vinorelbine is an approved chemotherapeutic drug that is off-patent in the US. Hana initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial for Alocrest in August 2006 and released preliminary data in October 2007. Hana is currently seeking a partner to continue the advancement of Alocrest through clinical trials.

Brakiva is a lipid encapsulated formulation of the approved anti-cancer drug topotecan. Hana initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial for Brakiva in November 2008 in advanced solid tumors in patients with small cell lung and ovarian cancers.

#### *Aradigm Corporation (“Aradigm”) license agreement*

On December 8, 2004, we entered into a licensing agreement with Aradigm under which Aradigm exclusively licensed certain of our liposomal intellectual property. Under this agreement, we are entitled to milestone payments totaling US\$4.75 million for each disease indication, to a maximum of two, pursued by Aradigm using our technology. In addition, we are entitled to royalties on any product revenue.

#### **Manufacturing**

We are developing scale-up and manufacturing technology, in-process controls, release testing and final product specifications for our products and our partners products with the aim of ensuring quality, potency and suitable shelf-life, stability and ease of use. We have established in-house manufacturing capability for preclinical supplies and currently use our equipment in local third party clean room facilities for manufacturing clinical supplies. We are nearing the completion of upgrades to our own in-house clean room facility and expect to be manufacturing clinical supplies in this clean room, for ourselves and our partners by mid-year. Manufacturing in-house will give us more flexibility and more control over our manufacturing process.

We rely on various raw material suppliers for the ingredients used in our product candidates. We expect to either outsource or partner out our late-stage clinical and commercial scale manufacturing to a suitable third party Good Manufacturing Practices (“GMP”) contract manufacturer or a pharmaceutical or biotechnology company with the requisite capabilities. Certain of our key employees have considerable pharmaceutical manufacturing experience, including experience with the management of external contractors.

#### **Competition**

We face competition from a number of different companies utilizing similar therapeutic approaches or targeting similar diseases.

### *RNAi Therapeutics*

RNAi therapeutics to treat disease, including the utilization of systemic delivery technology, is at an early stage of development and therefore it is difficult to predict what the future competitive landscape will look like. Companies working on RNAi therapeutics include major pharmaceutical companies such as Roche, Novartis International AG, Takeda and Merck, and biotechnology companies such as Alnylam, Quark Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Silence Therapeutics plc, Calando Pharmaceuticals Inc., MDRNA, Inc., RXi Pharmaceuticals Corporation, and Opko Health, Inc. Our RNAi products are also in competition with traditional therapies and new therapeutics in development for the different therapeutic indications being pursued.

We are aware of other companies developing drugs to treat high cholesterol, some with compounds at a later stage of development than ApoB SNALP. There are several drugs currently approved for treatment of high cholesterol including the statins, such as Lipitor and Crestor, fibrates and bile acid sequestrant drugs. Many new agents are in development for the treatment of high cholesterol including an antisense drug targeting ApoB (mipomersen, ISIS 301012) which is being developed by Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Genzyme Corporation. Mipomersen has shown promising clinical activity in recently completed Phase 3 studies and drug approval will be sought in 2011.

A large number of companies are developing new agents for use in cancer therapy including RNAi therapeutics, and there are other companies developing small molecule drugs designed to inhibit the PLK target. These agents may be competitive with PLK1 SNALP or other products arising from our ongoing research and development.

### *Small Molecule Chemotherapy Drugs*

We expect the targeted chemotherapy products we have licensed to Hana will face competition both from currently used chemotherapeutics and from new therapeutics based on the use of novel compounds. As such, we expect that Hana may experience competition from established and emerging pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that have other forms of treatment for the diseases targeted by Marqibo, Alocrest and Brakiva as well as from other drug delivery companies and companies operating in the same therapeutic fields. However, as an oncology regimen often uses a number of drugs in combination, the markets for Marqibo, Alocrest and Brakiva may not necessarily exclude the use of other treatments.

### **Facilities**

Our head office and primary research facility is located in Burnaby, British Columbia. The lease for this approximately 51,000 square foot facility runs out in July 2014, but can be further extended to 2017 and then to 2022 and then to 2027. We are currently building a clean room within our facility that will allow us to manufacture supplies for clinical trials – see Manufacturing section for more information.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our delivery technology, including SNALP, is protected by a global intellectual property portfolio, including both issued patents and pending patent applications. This portfolio includes broad composition of matter, method of manufacture, and method of use claims. We also rely on trade secrets and contracts including nondisclosure provisions to protect know-how and non-patented proprietary information.

Patent applications are generally filed, at a minimum, in the United States, Canada, Europe, and Japan. In addition, further filings are pursued in additional countries, as considered appropriate for particular cases.



Pending applications covering ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP product candidates, if issued as patents, would have expiry dates of 2026 to 2027. In the United States, patents issued or filed before June 8, 1995 have an expiry date of 17 years from issue date or 20 years from the earliest filing date, whichever is greater. Patents filed on or after June 8, 1995 have an expiry date 20 years from the earliest filing date. In the United States, patent term extensions may also be possible to recapture part of the time required for regulatory review of marketing applications by the FDA. In other countries patent expiry and/or patent term extensions will be determined based on the prevailing law. In most countries patent expiry is 20 years from the earliest filing date.

Patent applications that we've filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office have not, to date, been the subject of interferences. We have filed many patent applications with the European Patent Office that have been granted. In Europe, upon grant, a period of nine months is allowed for notification of opposition to such granted patents. If our patents are subjected to interference or opposition proceedings we would incur significant costs to defend them. Further, our failure to prevail in any such proceedings could limit the patent protection available to our RNAi platform, including ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP.

## **Other Corporate Developments**

### ***Purchase and settlement of the exchangeable and development notes (the "Notes")***

On June 20, 2006, we signed a purchase and settlement agreement (the "Purchase and Settlement Agreement") with the holders of certain exchangeable and development notes (the "Former Noteholders"). The Purchase and Settlement Agreement retired the exchangeable and development notes in exchange for US\$2.5 million in cash, 1,118,568 Hana shares received upon licensing our chemotherapy products to Hana and certain contingent consideration. Subsequent to the Purchase and Settlement Agreement, amounts owing to the Former Noteholders became contingent obligations.

Further repayment under the Purchase and Settlement Agreement is contingent upon us receiving future milestone or royalty payments from Hana. If we do not receive any future proceeds from Hana then we will not owe the Former Noteholders any additional consideration or payments. The Former Noteholders have no recourse to any of our other assets.

On May 27, 2009, our license agreement with Hana was amended to decrease the size of near-term milestone payments and increase the size of long-term milestone payments. This amendment did not affect the contingent obligation under the Purchase and Settlement Agreement which as at February 28, 2010 was US\$22.8 million.

### ***Transfer of Business to Tekmira on April 30, 2007***

Tekmira did not carry on any active business until April 30, 2007 when the Tekmira and Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation ("Inex"), its parent company at that time, were reorganized under a Plan of Arrangement. Under the Plan of Arrangement,

- all of Inex's biopharmaceutical business, assets and liabilities and contractual arrangements, including all cash and cash equivalents, all intellectual property, products, technology and partnership arrangements, and all of Inex's employees, were transferred to Tekmira, and
- all outstanding shares of Tekmira were distributed to Inex shareholders.

On April 30, 2007, concurrent with and as part of the Plan of Arrangement, Inex issued convertible debentures to a group of investors (the "Investors") for \$5.3 million in cash. As required by the terms of a Purchase and Settlement Agreement the \$5.2 million was paid to the Former Noteholders. The remaining balance of the cash raised from the convertible debenture of \$0.1 million was retained by Inex as working capital and was not contributed to Tekmira.

Effective May 1, 2007, the common shares of Tekmira began trading on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "TKM".

As a non-recurring related party transaction between Tekmira and Inex, companies under common control, the assets and liabilities of Inex were transferred at their carrying values using the continuity-of-interests method of accounting. For reporting purposes, Tekmira is considered to have continued Inex's pharmaceutical business.

### **Environmental Protection**

We seek to comply with all applicable statutory and administrative requirements concerning environmental protection. It is not anticipated that expenditures for environmental protection will have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position.

### **Human Resources**

As of February 28, 2010, Tekmira employed or retained 85 persons, of which 34 hold advanced degrees in science or business, including 14 who hold Ph.D. degrees. Of the combined total work force, 74 employees are expected to be engaged in or directly support research and development activities, and 11 are expected to be engaged in corporate support activities including business development, finance and administrative activities. See "Directors and Management" for further information on human resources.

### **Risk factors**

In addition to the other information contained in this Annual Information Form, the following factors should be considered in evaluating our business and prospects.

***We will require substantial additional capital to fund our operations. If additional capital is not available, we may need to delay, limit or eliminate our research, development and commercialization processes and may need to undertake a restructuring.***

Within the next several years, substantial additional funds will be required to continue with the active development of our pipeline products and technologies. In particular, our funding needs may vary depending on a number of factors including:

- revenues earned from our collaborative partnerships, including Alnylam and Roche
- our decision to in-license or acquire additional technology or intellectual property for the development of our RNAi therapeutic products
- the pace at which we are able to or decide to continue to expand our staffing, research and development and operations in general
- the extent to which we continue development or can extract significant value from our technologies
- our ability to attract and retain corporate partners, and their effectiveness in carrying out the development and ultimate commercialization of our product candidates
- the decisions, and the timing of decisions, made by health regulatory agencies regarding our technology and products

- competing technological and market developments
- prosecuting and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights

We will seek to obtain funding to maintain and advance our business from a variety of sources including public or private equity or debt financing, collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical companies and government grants. There can be no assurance that funding will be available at all or on acceptable terms to permit further development of our products especially in light of the current economic downturn. In addition, we have not established bank financing arrangements and there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish such arrangements or that bank financing can be arranged on satisfactory terms.

If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs. We may need to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish most or all of our rights to product candidates at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise seek if we were better funded. Insufficient financing may also mean failing to prosecute our patents or relinquishing rights to some of our technologies that we would otherwise develop or commercialize.

***We are in the early stages of our development as an organization and because we have a short development history with RNAi, there is a limited amount of information about us upon which you can evaluate our RNAi business and prospects.***

We have not begun to market or generate revenues from the commercialization of any products. In 2006, our targeted chemotherapy products, which were our furthest developed products were licensed to Hana for continued development. We have only a limited history upon which one can evaluate our RNAi business and prospects as our RNAi therapeutics are still at an early stage of development and thus we have limited experience and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields, particularly in the biopharmaceutical area. For example, to execute our business plan, we will need to successfully execute product development activities using an unproven technology, build and maintain a strong intellectual property portfolio, gain acceptance for the development and commercialization of our products, develop and maintain successful strategic relationships, and manage our spending as costs and expenses increase due to clinical trials, regulatory approvals and commercialization. If we are unsuccessful in accomplishing these objectives, we may not be able to develop product candidates, raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

***The approach we are taking to discover and develop novel drugs is unproven and may never lead to marketable products.***

We intend to concentrate considerable research and development efforts in the future on RNAi technology, and our future success depends in part on the successful development of RNAi technology and products based on RNAi technology. Neither we nor any other company has received regulatory approval to market therapeutics utilizing siRNA. The scientific discoveries that form the basis for our efforts to discover and develop new drugs are relatively new. Very few drug candidates based on these discoveries have ever been tested in humans.

***If our stock price fluctuates, purchasers of our Common shares could incur substantial losses.***

The market price of our Common shares may fluctuate significantly in response to factors that are beyond our control. The stock market in general has recently experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations.

The market price of securities of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have been extremely volatile, and have experienced fluctuations that often have been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. These broad market fluctuations could result in extreme fluctuations in the price of our Common shares, which could cause purchasers of our Common shares to incur substantial losses.

***Our collaborations with Alnylam and Roche are important to our future business. If these collaborations are unsuccessful, our business could be adversely affected.***

We expect that a certain amount of the funding for our operations will come from our Alnylam and Roche collaborations. If these collaborations are unsuccessful, or if they are terminated prematurely, our business could be adversely affected.

Other companies are working on delivery technologies that may be used in RNAi therapeutics. If Alnylam or Roche choose to utilize technologies developed by other companies rather than our technology, it may lessen the value of our collaborations.

Our agreement with Alnylam also allows us to continue to develop products on our own with respect to up to seven gene targets, three of which are on an exclusive basis. The three exclusive gene targets are only available to us if they have not been previously selected by Alnylam or one of its other partners. This will limit the targets available for selection by us, and we may never be able to select gene targets or may be required to make our selection from gene targets that have minimal commercial potential.

***We expect to depend on collaborators in the future for a significant portion of our revenues and to develop, conduct clinical trials with, obtain regulatory approvals for, and manufacture, market and sell some of our product candidates. These collaborations may not be successful.***

Our strategy is to enter into various arrangements with corporate and academic collaborators, licensors, licensees and others for the research, development, clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing and commercialization of our products. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to continue to establish such collaborations, or that these collaborative arrangements will be successful.

Should any collaborative partner fail to develop or ultimately successfully commercialize any product to which it has obtained rights, or any of the partner's products to which we have rights, our business may be adversely affected. In addition, once initiated, there can be no assurance that any of these collaborations will be continued or result in successfully commercialized products. Failure of a collaborative partner to continue funding any particular program could delay or halt the development or commercialization of any products arising out of such program. In addition, there can be no assurance that the collaborative partners will not pursue alternative technologies or develop alternative products either on their own or in collaboration with others, including our competitors, as a means for developing treatments for the diseases targeted by our programs.

We currently hold licenses for certain technologies. There can be no assurance that these licenses will not be terminated. In some cases we are dependent on the licensee to maintain in good standing the patents to the licensed underlying technologies. We may also acquire additional licenses (or options to obtain licenses) to technologies developed by other companies and academic institutions. Future license agreements may require us to make substantial milestone payments. We are also obligated to make royalty payments on the sales, if any, of products resulting from licensed technology. For some of our licensed technology, we are responsible for the costs of filing and prosecuting patent applications. The termination of a license may adversely affect our ability to develop or sell our products.

***Technological competition from pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies and universities is intense and is expected to increase. While we will seek to expand our technological capabilities to remain competitive, research and development by others may render our technology or products obsolete or non-competitive or result in treatments or cures preferred to any therapy we might develop.***

Many of our competitors and potential competitors have substantially greater product development capabilities and financial, scientific, marketing and human resources. Other companies may succeed in:

- developing products and obtaining regulatory approvals for such products more rapidly; or
- developing products that are more effective than being developed by us.

***The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are subject to rapid and substantial technological change. Developments by others may render our products or technologies non-competitive. We may not be able to keep pace with technological developments.***

Competitors have developed technologies that could be the basis for competitive products. Some of these products have an entirely different approach or means of accomplishing the desired therapeutic effect compared to products we are developing. These competing products may be more effective and less costly. In addition, other forms of medical treatment may compete with our products.

***We are dependent on certain members of our management and scientific staff. The loss of services of one or more of these staff members could adversely affect us.***

Our ability to manage growth effectively will require us to continue to implement appropriate management systems and to recruit and train new employees. The competition for qualified personnel in the biotechnology field is intense. We rely heavily on our ability to attract and retain qualified managerial, scientific and technical personnel. In the future, we may not be able to successfully attract and retain skilled and experienced personnel.

***We may have difficulty managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully as we seek to evolve from a company primarily involved in discovery and pre-clinical testing into one that develops and commercializes drugs.***

If drug candidates we develop enter and advance through clinical trials, we will need to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, clinical and medical capabilities or contract with other organizations to provide these capabilities for us. As our operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with various collaborators, suppliers and other organizations. Our ability to manage our operations and growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures. We may not be able to implement improvements to our management information and control systems in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing systems and controls.

***Our ability to successfully commercialize human therapeutic products may depend in part on reimbursement for the cost of such products and related treatments from government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other organizations.***

Third-party payers are increasingly challenging the price of medical products and services. Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products and adequate third-party coverage may not be available to establish price levels sufficient for us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development. When we partner our product candidates we will typically be relying on that partner to obtain cost reimbursement from third-parties for the product candidate.

***Products we develop, if approved for marketing, may be too slow to achieve market acceptance or gain market acceptance at all.***

The product candidates that we are trying to develop will compete with a number of drugs and therapies currently on the market, as well as products currently under development. The rate and degree of market acceptance of our products will depend on a number of factors, including, the establishment and demonstration in the medical community of the clinical efficacy and safety of our products and their potential advantage over alternative treatments. There is no assurance that physicians, patients or the medical community in general will accept and utilize any products that we may be developing.

***Our research and development processes involve the controlled use of hazardous and radioactive materials. Although we believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with current environmental laws and regulations, in the future we may need to incur significant costs to maintain our compliance.***

We are subject to federal, provincial and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials and certain waste products. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by such laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our resources. We are not specifically insured with respect to this liability.

***If testing of a particular product does not yield successful results, then we will be unable to commercialize that product.***

We must demonstrate our products' safety and efficacy in humans through extensive clinical testing. Our research and development programs are at an early-stage of development. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, the testing process that could delay or prevent commercialization of our products, including the following:

- the results of preclinical studies may be inconclusive, or they may not be indicative of results that will be obtained in human clinical trials;
- safety and efficacy results attained in early human clinical trials may not be indicative of results that are obtained in later clinical trials;
- after reviewing test results, our collaborators or ourselves may abandon projects that we might previously have believed to be promising;
- ourselves, our collaborators or regulators, may suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects or patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks; and
- our potential products may not have the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects or other characteristics that preclude regulatory approval or limit their commercial use if approved.

Clinical testing is very expensive, can take many years, and the outcome is uncertain. The data collected from our clinical trials may not be sufficient to support approval by the regulatory authorities of our product candidates. The clinical trials of our products under development may not be completed on

schedule and the regulatory authorities may not ultimately approve any of our product candidates for commercial sale. If we fail to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of a product under development, this would delay or prevent regulatory approval of the product candidate, which could prevent us from achieving profitability.

***It may take us longer than we are currently projecting to complete our clinical trials, or we may not be able to complete them at all.***

Although for planning purposes we project the commencement, continuation and completion of our clinical trials, a number of factors, including scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and clinical institutions, and difficulties in identifying and enrolling patients who meet trial eligibility criteria, may cause significant delays. We may not commence or complete clinical trials involving any of our products as projected or may not conduct them successfully.

We rely on academic institutions or clinical research organizations to conduct, supervise or monitor some or all aspects of clinical trials involving our products. We will have less control over the timing and other aspects of these clinical trials than if we conducted them entirely on our own. If we fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in, any of our planned clinical trials, our stock price and our ability to conduct business as currently planned could be harmed.

***The manufacture and sale of human therapeutic products is governed by a variety of statutes and regulations. There can be no assurance that our current or future products will obtain regulatory approval.***

To obtain marketing approval, U.S. and Canadian laws require:

- controlled research and product testing;
- establishment of the safety and efficacy of the product for each use sought;
- government review and approval of a submission containing manufacturing, preclinical and clinical data;
- adherence to Good Manufacturing Practice Regulations during production and storage; and
- control of marketing activities, including advertising and labelling.

The products we currently have under development will require significant development, preclinical and clinical testing and investment of significant funds before their commercialization. Some of our products will require the completion of post-market studies. There can be no assurance that such products will be developed. The process of completing clinical testing and obtaining required approvals is likely to take a number of years and require the use of substantial resources. If we fail to obtain regulatory approvals, our operations will be adversely affected. Further, there can be no assurance that future products will be shown to be safe and effective in clinical trials or receive applicable regulatory approvals.

Other markets have regulations and restrictions similar to those in the U.S. and Canada. Investors should be aware of the risks, problems, delays, expenses and difficulties which we may encounter in view of the extensive regulatory environment which affects our business.

***Even if we achieve regulatory approval, future regulatory reviews or inspections may result in the suspension or withdrawal of one of our product candidates, closure of a facility or enforcement of substantial fines.***

If regulatory approval to sell any of our products is received, regulatory agencies may, nevertheless, limit the categories of patients who can use them. In addition, regulatory agencies subject a marketed product, its manufacture and the manufacturer's facilities to continual review and periodic inspection. If previously unknown problems with a product candidate or manufacturing and laboratory facility are discovered or we fail to comply with applicable regulatory approval requirements, a regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or on us. The agency may require the withdrawal of the product from the market, closure of the facility or enforcement of substantial fines.

***Other companies or organizations may assert patent rights that prevent us from developing and commercializing our products.***

RNA interference is a relatively new scientific field that has generated many different patent applications from organizations and individuals seeking to obtain important patents in the field. These applications claim many different methods, compositions and processes relating to the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi therapeutics. Because the field is so new, very few of these patent applications have been fully processed by government patent offices around the world, and there is a great deal of uncertainty about which patents will be issued, when, to whom, and with what claims. It is likely that there will be litigation and other proceedings, such as interference and opposition proceedings in various patent offices, relating to patent rights in the RNAi field. Others may attempt to invalidate the intellectual property rights of our collaborator, Alnylam, upon whose intellectual property we rely on as we advance and commercialize our siRNA products. Even if Alnylam's rights are not directly challenged, disputes among third parties could lead to the weakening or invalidation of its intellectual property rights.

In addition, there are many issued and pending patents that claim aspects of siRNA chemistry that we may need to apply to our product candidates. There are also many issued patents that claim genes or portions of genes that may be relevant for siRNA drugs we wish to develop. Thus, it is possible that one or more organizations will hold patent rights to which we will need a license. If those organizations refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms, we will not be able to market products or perform research and development or other activities covered by these patents.

***Our patents and patent applications may be challenged and may be found to be invalid, which could adversely affect our business.***

Certain Canadian, United States and international patents and patent applications we own are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles are largely unresolved. For example, no consistent policy has emerged for the breadth of biotechnology patent claims that are granted by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or enforced by the United States federal courts. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued. Also, we face the following intellectual property risks: (i) some or all patent applications may not result in the issuance of a patent; (ii) patents issued may not provide the holder with any competitive advantages; (iii) patents could be challenged by third parties; (iv) the patents of others could impede our ability to do business; (v) competitors may find ways to design around our patented products; and (vi) competitors could independently develop products which duplicate our products.

A number of industry competitors and institutions have developed technologies, filed patent applications or received patents on various technologies that may be related to or affect our business. Some of these technologies, applications or patents may conflict with our technologies or patent applications. Such conflict could limit the scope of the patents, if any, that we may be able to obtain or result in the denial of



our patent applications. In addition, if patents that cover our activities are issued to other companies, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain licenses to these patents at a reasonable cost or be able to develop or obtain alternative technology. If we do not obtain such licenses, we could encounter delays in the introduction of products, or could find that the development, manufacture or sale of products requiring such licenses could be prohibited. In addition, we could incur substantial costs in defending suits brought against us on patents it might infringe or in filing suits against others to have such patents declared invalid.

As publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain we or any licensor were the first creator of inventions covered by pending patent applications or that we or such licensor was the first to file patent applications for such inventions. If we were to participate in interference proceedings declared by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to determine priority of invention, this could result in substantial costs, even if the eventual outcome were favourable. There can be no assurance that our patents, if issued, will be held valid or enforceable by a court or that a competitor's technology or product would be found to infringe such patents. Much of our know-how and technology may not be patentable, though it may constitute trade secrets. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets.

***With the exception of the year ended December 31, 2006 we have incurred losses since inception and we anticipate that we will not achieve sustained profits for the foreseeable future. To date, we have had no product revenues.***

With the exception of the year ended December 31, 2006, we have incurred losses since inception and have not received any revenues other than from research and development collaborations, license fees and milestone payments. From inception to December 31, 2009, we have an accumulated net deficit of \$221.9 million. As we continue our research and development and clinical trials and seek regulatory approval for the sale of our product candidates we do not expect to attain sustained profitability for the foreseeable future. We do not expect to achieve sustained profits until such time as strategic alliance payments, product sales and royalty payments, if any, generate sufficient revenues to fund our continuing operations. We cannot predict if we will ever achieve sustained profitability and, if we do, we may not be able to increase our profitability.

***Our business has a substantial risk of product liability claims. If we are unable to obtain appropriate levels of insurance, a product liability claim against us could interfere with the development and commercialization of our product candidates or subject us to unanticipated damages or settlement amounts.***

Human therapeutic products involve an inherent risk of product liability claims and associated adverse publicity. We currently have clinical trial liability coverage for US\$10.0 million per claim with an annual aggregate of US\$10.0 million. We do not currently have any other product liability insurance. We may not be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive, difficult to obtain and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. An inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of our potential products.

***Certain directors and officers of Tekmira are, may become or may continue to be, involved with other life science companies through their direct and indirect participation in corporations, partnerships or joint ventures which are potential competitors of Tekmira.***

Situations may arise in connection with potential acquisitions in investments where the other interests of these directors and officers may conflict with the interests of Tekmira. The directors of Tekmira are

required by law, however, to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of Tekmira and its shareholders and to disclose any personal interest which they may have in any material transaction which is proposed to be entered into with Tekmira and to abstain from voting as a director for the approval of any such transaction.

## SHARE CAPITAL

Our authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of Common shares without par value, of which 51,643,605 were issued and outstanding as at February 28, 2010, and an unlimited number of Preferred shares without par value of which none were issued and outstanding as at February 28, 2010. In addition, we have outstanding certain incentive options to purchase Common shares as noted below.

### Common Shares

The holders of our Common shares are entitled to receive notice of any meeting of our shareholders and to attend and vote thereat, except those meetings at which only the holders of shares of another class or of a particular series are entitled to vote. Each Common share entitles its holder to one vote. Subject to the rights of the holders of preferred shares, the holders of Common shares are entitled to receive on a pro-rata basis such dividends as our board of directors may declare out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of the dissolution, liquidation, winding-up or other distribution of our assets, such holders are entitled to receive on a pro-rata basis all of our assets remaining after payment of all of our liabilities, subject to the rights of holders of Preferred shares. Our Common shares carry no pre-emptive or conversion rights.

### Preferred Shares

The Preferred shares of Tekmira may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each series comprising the number of shares, designation, rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions determined by the directors of Tekmira. The Tekmira Preferred shares are entitled to priority over the Common shares with respect to the payment of dividends and distributions in the event of the dissolution, liquidation or a winding-up. The holders of Preferred shares are entitled to receive notice of any meeting of shareholders and to attend and vote thereat, except as otherwise provided in the rights and restrictions attached to the shares by the directors of Tekmira.

As at February 28, 2010, Tekmira has no Preferred shares issued or outstanding.

### Share Options

Under Tekmira's stock option plan (the "Plan") the Board of Directors may grant options to employees and directors. The exercise price of the options is determined by the Board of Directors but will be at least equal to the closing market price of the Common shares on the day preceding the date of grant and the term may not exceed 10 years. Options granted are also subject to certain vesting provisions, but generally vest over three years for employees and immediately for directors.

On May 12, 2009, the shareholders of the Company approved an increase to the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan of 1,331,000, thereby increasing the maximum common shares available under the plan to 6,846,276 of which 1,261,837 common shares remain available for future allocation as at February 28, 2010.

On May 30, 2008, as a condition of the acquisition of Protiva, the Company reserved 1,752,294 Common shares for issue on the exercise of Protiva share options ("Protiva Options"). These shares are reserved for

the issue to those shareholders who did not exercise their Protiva share options and exchange the shares of Protiva issuable on exercise for common shares of Tekmira on the closing of the business combination with Protiva. The shares reserved for them are equal to the same number of Tekmira common shares they would have received if they had exercised their options and transferred the shares to Tekmira. The Protiva Options are not part of Tekmira's stock option Plan and the Company is not permitted to grant any further Protiva Options.

Though a majority of the options may be allocated for issue to insiders, the Plan restricts the aggregate limit that may be issued to insiders to 10% and to one insider to 5%, of the issued and outstanding Common shares as at the time of grant.

#### MARKET FOR SECURITIES

Tekmira's Common shares are listed and posted for trading on the TSX under the symbol "TKM". The following table sets out the high and low sale prices and the volume of trading of the shares on the TSX for the months indicated:

<u>Period</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Volume</u>
<b>2010</b>			
February	\$0.81	\$0.69	544,300
January	\$0.96	\$0.71	1,543,700
<b>2009</b>			
December	\$1.00	\$0.80	651,300
November	\$1.10	\$0.91	973,400
October	\$1.18	\$0.90	524,300
September	\$1.20	\$1.03	570,000
August	\$1.19	\$0.95	688,400
July	\$1.15	\$0.90	2,779,000
June	\$1.26	\$1.05	1,150,000
May	\$1.49	\$0.79	4,082,200
April	\$1.00	\$0.64	1,291,900
March	\$0.72	\$0.56	724,300
February	\$0.73	\$0.58	1,518,700
January	\$0.74	\$0.45	1,208,200

#### DIVIDEND RECORD AND POLICY

We have not paid dividends since our formation. We currently intend to retain all available funds, if any, for use in the business and do not anticipate paying any dividends for the foreseeable future.

## DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

### Directors

The following table sets out the name, position with the Company, municipality of residence, principal occupation for the past five years and period of time served as a director of each of our directors as at February 28, 2010. A biography of each director follows under “Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers”. The term of office of each director will expire at the conclusion of our annual meeting.

<u>Nominee Name, Position with the Company and Residency (1)</u>	<u>Principal Occupation for the Past Five Years</u>	<u>Period as a Director of the Company</u>
MICHAEL J. ABRAMS <sup>(2),(4)</sup> Director Washington, U.S.A.	Since November 2009, President and CEO of Inimex Pharmaceuticals; since 2008 Chairman of Indel Therapeutics Inc.; President, Chief Executive Officer and director of AnorMED Inc. until May, 2006; director of Migenix Inc. until August 2008; Director for the Centre for Drug Research and Development; Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia	Since May 30, 2008
ARTHUR M. BRUSKIN, PH.D Director New York, U.S.A.	Since 2006 independent consultant; from 2009 to 2010 part-time Chief Scientific Officer at America Stem Cell, Inc.; from 2006 to 2008 Chief Operating Officer of Eutropics Pharmaceuticals Inc.; from 2005 to 2006 Chief Scientific Officer of Interpath Pharmaceuticals Inc.	Since May 1, 2008
GARY E. FRASHIER <sup>(3),(4)</sup> Director Texas, U.S.A.	Since 1998 President and Principal of Management Associates (biotechnology consulting); from 2007 to 2009 Executive Vice President, CFO and Director of Apex Bioventures Acquisition Corp. (special purpose acquisition corporation)	Since April 30, 2007 <sup>(5)</sup>
KEN GALBRAITH <sup>(4)</sup> Director British Columbia, Canada	Since 2007 General Partner at Ventures West; in 2006 Chairman and Interim CEO of AnorMED Inc.; from 2001 to 2006 independent consultant.	Since January 28, 2010
JAMES W. HUDSON <sup>(2)</sup> Director British Columbia, Canada	Since 2006 General Manager of Richmond Country Club; from 2003 to 2004, Chief Administrative Officer at the Vancouver Police Department	Since April 30, 2007 <sup>(5)</sup>
DON JEWELL <sup>(3)</sup> Director British Columbia, Canada	Managing Partner, RIO Industrial (financial management services)	Since May 30, 2008
FRANK KARBE <sup>(2)</sup> Director California, U.S.A.	Since 2004 Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc.	Since January 28, 2010

<u>Nominee Name, Position with the Company and Residency (1)</u>	<u>Principal Occupation for the Past Five Years</u>	<u>Period as a Director of the Company</u>
DANIEL KISNER Director and Board Chair California, U.S.A.	Venture Partner at Aberdare Ventures since 2003.	Since January 28, 2010
R. IAN LENNOX <sup>(3),(6)</sup> Director Ontario, Canada	Since 2006 Executive Chairman of Ricerca Biosciences, LLC and also Chief Executive Officer since 2008; since 2004 independent consultant and director of a number of biotechnology companies.	Since May 30, 2008
MARK J. MURRAY President, Chief Executive Officer and Director Washington, U.S.A.	Since May, 2008, President, Chief Executive Officer and Director; since 2000, President and Chief Executive Officer of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc.	Since May 30, 2008

- (1) The information as to municipality of residence, principal occupation, business or employment of, and shares beneficially owned or, controlled by, a director is not within the knowledge of management of the Company and has been furnished by the director.
- (2) Member of the Audit Committee.
- (3) Member of the Executive Compensation and Human Resources Committee.
- (4) Member of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee.
- (5) Before joining the board of Tekmira Mr. Frashier and Mr. Hudson served as directors of Tekmira's predecessor company, Inex and ceased to be directors of Inex on April 30, 2007.
- (6) Mr. Lennox entered into a settlement agreement with the Ontario Securities Commission (OSC) in March 2006 with regard to his purchase in the market of 25,000 shares of Labopharm Inc. while he was a director of Labopharm. The purchase was made outside a Labopharm imposed blackout period and Mr. Lennox properly filed all Insider Trading reports. Subsequent to the share purchase, Labopharm entered into a Licensing Agreement. The possibility of entering into such agreement had been discussed with the Labopharm board before Mr. Lennox made his share purchases. Mr. Lennox initiated contact with the OSC on the matter and cooperated fully with OSC staff.

### **Board of Directors**

The Board of Directors is responsible for supervising the management of the business and affairs of the Company. The Board establishes the overall policies and standards for the Company and monitors and evaluates the Company's strategic direction and retains plenary power for those functions not specifically delegated by it to management. The Board approves plans as well as major transactions such as strategic alliances, acquisitions and financings.

The directors are kept informed of the Company's operations at meetings of the Board and its committees and through reports and analyses by management. At Board meetings the directors are given an opportunity to meet privately without the presence of Dr. Murray, a management director. The Board meets on a quarterly, regularly scheduled basis and more frequently as required. During 2009, the Board met formally five times. In addition, informal communications between management and directors occur apart from regularly scheduled Board and committee meetings.

Certain of the directors are employed by or affiliated with organizations which have entered into research agreements with Tekmira. As disputes may arise between these organizations and Tekmira, or certain of

these organizations may undertake or have undertaken research with competitors of Tekmira, there exists the possibility for such persons to be in a position of conflict. However, these persons have a duty to deal fairly and in good faith with Tekmira and such other organizations in making any decision or recommendation involving Tekmira. In addition, as applicable, such directors, officers and advisory board members will refrain from voting on any matter in which they have a conflict of interest.

### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee meets with the financial officers of the Company and the independent auditors to review and inquire into matters affecting financial reporting matters, the system of internal accounting and financial controls and procedures, and the audit procedures and plans. The committee also makes recommendations to the Board regarding the appointment of independent auditors. In addition, the committee reviews and recommends to the Board for approval the annual financial statements and the annual report and certain other documents including the interim financial statements required by the regulatory authorities. The committee is also responsible for approving the policies under which the financial officers of the Company may invest the funds in excess of those required for current operations. In its May 11, 2009 meeting, the Audit Committee reviewed its charter and determined that no changes were required. The charter is reviewed by the Board of Directors on a periodic basis. The charter, in its most recently approved form, is attached as an appendix to this Annual Information Form.

The committee has also adopted a policy that requires its approval of non-audit services to be provided by the Company's auditors. See "Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures of Non-Audit Services".

The committee is currently composed of Dr. Abrams, Mr. Karbe and Mr. Hudson (the committee chairman), none of whom are current or former executive officers of the Company. All three members of the Audit Committee are independent and financially literate, based on either their training as a professional accountant or experience as a chief executive officer or chief financial officer. See "Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers" for a description of the education and experience of each audit committee member that is relevant to the performance of his responsibilities as an audit committee member.

### **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures of Non-Audit Services**

The Company has complied with the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants' Rules of Professional Conduct on auditor independence (the Rules) by adopting pre-approval policies and procedures for non-audit services to be provided by the Company's auditors, KPMG LLP (KPMG). As they relate to public companies these Rules are very similar to the revised independence rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) that became effective on May 6, 2003. They include prohibitions or restrictions on services that may be provided to audit clients and require that all services provided to a listed entity audit client, including its subsidiaries, be pre-approved by the client's audit committee.

The Rules identify the following ten types of non-audit services that are deemed inconsistent with an auditors' independence ("Prohibited Services"): bookkeeping or other services related to the audit client's accounting records or financial statements; financial information systems design and implementation; appraisal or valuation services for financial reporting purposes; actuarial services for items recorded in the financial statements; internal audit outsourcing services; management functions; human resources; certain corporate finance and other services; legal services; certain expert services unrelated to the audit.

The Rules provide further details as to the specific nature of services within these categories that are prohibited. The Company and its subsidiaries will not engage KPMG to carry out any Prohibited Service. For services that are not prohibited the following pre-approval policies will apply:

- The Audit Committee will pre-approve all audit services provided by KPMG through their recommendation of KPMG as shareholders' auditors at the Company's annual meeting and through the Audit Committee's review of KPMG's annual audit plan.

- Annually, the Audit Committee will review a list of audit, audit-related, tax and other non- audit services and recommend pre-approval of these services for the upcoming year. Any additional requests will be addressed on a case-by-case specific engagement basis as described below. The Audit Committee will be informed quarterly of the services on the pre- approved list for which the auditor has been engaged.
- All requests to engage KPMG for other services will be addressed on a case-by-case specific engagement basis. The Company employee making the request is to submit the request for service to the Company’s Senior Vice President, Finance. The request for service should include a description of the service, the estimated fee, a statement that the service is not a Prohibited Service and the reason KPMG is being engaged.

For services where the aggregate fees are estimated to be less than or equal to \$20,000, recommendations, in respect of each engagement, will be submitted by Senior Vice President, Finance, the official responsible for coordinating services with KPMG to the chairman of the Audit Committee for consideration and approval. The full Audit Committee will subsequently be informed of the service, at its next meeting. The engagement may commence upon approval of the chairman of the Audit Committee. For services where the aggregate fees are estimated to be greater than \$20,000, recommendations, in respect of each engagement, will be submitted by the Company’s Senior Vice President, Finance to the full Audit Committee for consideration and approval, generally at its next meeting. The engagement may commence upon approval of the Committee.

#### External Auditor Service Fees

The aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by KPMG for the years ended December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008 are as follows:

	<u>December 31, 2009</u>	<u>December 31, 2008</u>
Audit Fees	\$ 67,500	\$ 75,000
Audit-Related Fees <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 63,348	\$ 107,250
Tax Fees <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 66,755	\$ 30,300
Total fees	\$ 197,603	\$ 212,550

- (1) Quarterly reviews, audit of Protiva acquisition in 2008, consultations on the accounting or disclosure treatment of transactions reflected in the financial statements.
- (2) Tax compliance and tax planning.

## Executive Officers

As at February 28, 2010, the Company has four executive officers. The following table includes name and municipality of residence of each of our executive officers, the offices held and each officer's principal occupation. A biography of each executive officer, which includes a five year history of employment, follows under "Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers".

<u>Name and Municipality of Residence</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Principal Occupation</u>
MARK J. MURRAY, PH.D. Seattle, Washington, U.S.A.	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	Executive of the Company
IAN C. MORTIMER, M.B.A. North Vancouver, BC, Canada	Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer	Executive of the Company
IAN MACLACHLAN, PH.D. Mission, BC, Canada	Executive Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer	Executive of the Company
PETER LUTWYCHE, PH.D. Vancouver, BC, Canada	Vice President, Pharmaceutical Development	Executive of the Company

## Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers

The following are brief biographies of our directors and executive officers.

**Mark J. Murray, Ph.D., President, Chief Executive Officer and Director.** Dr. Murray joined Tekmira in May 2008 concurrent with the closing of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. He previously was the President and CEO and founder of Protiva since its inception in the summer of 2000. Dr. Murray has over 20 years of experience in both the R&D and business development and management facets of the biotechnology industry. Dr. Murray has held senior management positions at ZymoGenetics and Xcyte Therapies prior to joining Protiva. Since entering the biotechnology industry Dr. Murray has successfully completed numerous and varied partnering deals, directed successful product development programs, been responsible for strategic planning programs, raised over \$30 million in venture capital and executed extensive business development initiatives in the U.S., Europe and Asia. During his R&D career, Dr. Murray worked extensively on three programs that resulted in FDA approved drugs, including the first growth factor protein approved for human use, a program he led for several years following his discovery. Dr. Murray obtained his Ph.D. in Biochemistry from the University of Oregon Health Sciences University and was a Damon Runyon-Walter Winchell post-doctoral research fellow for three years at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

**Daniel Kisner, M.D., Chairman.** Dr. Kisner is currently a Venture Partner at Aberdare Ventures. Prior to Aberdare, Dr. Kisner served as President and CEO of Caliper Technologies, a leader in microfluidic lab-on-a-chip technology. He led Caliper from a technology-focused start up to a publicly traded, commercially oriented organization. Prior to Caliper, he was President and COO of Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Previously, Dr. Kisner was Division VP of Pharmaceutical Development for Abbott Laboratories and VP of Clinical Research and Development at SmithKline Beckman Pharmaceuticals. In addition, he held a tenured position in the Division of Oncology at the University of Texas, San Antonio School of Medicine and is certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine in Internal Medicine and Medical Oncology. Dr. Kisner holds a B.A. from Rutgers University and an M.D. from Georgetown University.



**Michael J. Abrams, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Abrams has been active in the research, discovery and development of pharmaceuticals for over 20 years. In 1984, Dr. Abrams joined Johnson Matthey plc and in 1991, was promoted to Manager, Biomedical Research, worldwide for Johnson Matthey. In June 1996 Dr. Abrams initiated the Canadian venture-backed financing of AnorMED Inc. He is an inventor on the patents that led to the development of the Lantheus technetium-99m heart imaging agent, Cardiolite® and is a co-inventor on several products currently in clinical trials. He is also a named inventor on an additional 15 patents and has authored over 60 scientific articles. Dr. Abrams served as a director of AnorMED Inc. until May 2006 and as a director of Migenix Inc. until August 2008 and is currently a director for the Centre for Drug and Research Development and viDA Therapeutics Inc. and Chairman for Indel Therapeutics Inc. In 2009, Dr. Abrams joined Inimex Pharmaceuticals as President and CEO. He is also an Adjunct Professor at the University of British Columbia.

**Arthur M. Bruskin, Ph.D., Director.** Dr. Bruskin is currently an independent consultant in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry. He earned his BA and MA (Microbiology) at the University of Connecticut and his Ph.D. (Biology) at Indiana University. Following his postdoctoral training at the University of California, San Francisco, Dr. Bruksin took a position at Applied Biotechnology (ABT), a Cambridge, MA biotechnology company where he was responsible for their cancer therapeutic program from 1987 to 1991. Following the merger of ABT with Oncogene Science in 1991 (now OSI Pharmaceuticals (NASDAQ:OSIP)), Dr. Bruksin held a variety of positions at OSI including Executive Vice President, Global Research. Dr. Bruskin was responsible for all of OSI's preclinical research in the areas of Oncology and Diabetes and was involved in the discovery and development of Tarceva. After leaving OSI in 2002, Dr. Bruskin has been the Chief Scientific Officer of Interpath Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2005-2006) and the Chief Operating Officer of Eutropics Pharmaceuticals Inc. (2006-2008) and part-time Chief Scientific Officer at America Stem Cell, Inc., a privately held biotechnology company (2009-2010).

**Gary E. Frashier, M.B.A., P.E., Director.** Mr. Frashier is President and Principal of Management Associates, a San Antonio-based consulting firm that provides strategic services to emerging companies in the life sciences field and from 2007 to 2009 was Executive Vice President, CFO and director of Apex Bioventures Acquisition Corp. Mr. Frashier led Nasdaq-listed OSI Pharmaceuticals Inc., a drug development company with a focus on oncology, from 1990 to 2000 as President and CEO, CEO and Vice-Chairman, and finally as Chairman. From 1987 to 1990, Mr. Frashier was President and CEO of Genex Corporation. Mr. Frashier currently serves as a director on the Board of Achillion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a public company and is Chairman of America Stem Cell, Inc., a private company. He is also an advisor to several venture capital firms. Mr. Frashier has a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from Texas Tech University and an M.S. in Management from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and is a Registered Professional Engineer in Texas.

**Ken Galbraith, C.A., Director.** Mr. Galbraith is currently a General Partner at Ventures West. He joined Ventures West in 2007 and leads the firm's biotechnology practice. Prior to joining Ventures West, Mr. Galbraith was Chairman and Interim CEO of AnorMED, a biopharmaceutical company focused on new therapeutic products in hematology, HIV and oncology, until its sale to Genzyme Corp. in a cash transaction worth almost US\$600 million. Previously, Mr. Galbraith spent 13 years in senior management with QLT Inc., a global biopharmaceutical company specializing in developing treatments for eye diseases, retiring in 2000 from his position as Executive VP and CFO. Mr. Galbraith was a founding Director of the BC Biotechnology Alliance and served as Chairman of the Canadian Bacterial Diseases Network, one of Canada's federally-funded Networks for Centers of Excellence (NCE). He was also a Director of the Michael Smith Foundation for Health Research and the Fraser Health Authority. He currently serves on the Board of Directors of a number of private biotechnology companies as well as the Vancouver Aquarium Marine Science Centre, one of the world's leading aquariums and Genome BC and has previously served on the Board of Directors of a number of Nasdaq-listed biotechnology companies, including Cardiome Pharma and Angiotech Pharmaceuticals. Mr. Galbraith earned a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree from the University of British Columbia and is a Chartered Accountant.

**James W. Hudson, C.A., Director.** Mr. Hudson is the General Manager of Richmond Country Club, a private country club located in Richmond, B.C. Until November 2004, Mr. Hudson was the Chief Administrative Officer at the Vancouver Police Department. Prior to this Mr. Hudson was Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer at Kinetek Pharmaceuticals Inc. from 2000 to 2003, where he assumed a lead role in devising and implementing the company's business development and operating strategies. From 1998 to 1999, Mr. Hudson was Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at BC Belting, and from 1989 to 1997 he served as Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer at BC Sugar. During that time, Mr. Hudson played key roles in BC Sugar's 1992 acquisition of Lantic Sugar, raising equity and a variety of other corporate acquisitions and divestitures.

**Donald Jewell, C.A., Director.** Mr. Jewell is a Chartered Accountant with over 30 years of business experience. Mr. Jewell spent 20 years with KPMG and at the time of his departure, he was the managing partner in charge of KPMG's management consulting practice in British Columbia. Until March 2010 Mr. Jewell was Chairman of Cal Investments Limited, a London based hedge fund. Mr. Jewell is currently the managing director of a private Canadian holding company; Trustee of a two substantial Canadian private trusts; and on the Board of the trusts' major operating companies. He is also on the Board of Directors of Lantic Inc.

**Frank Karbe, Director.** Mr. Karbe is currently the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc., a Nasdaq-listed biotechnology company. Prior to joining Exelixis in 2004, Mr. Karbe worked as an investment banker for Goldman Sachs & Co., where he served most recently as Vice President in the healthcare group focusing on corporate finance and mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology industry. Prior to joining Goldman Sachs in 1997, Mr. Karbe held various positions in the finance department of The Royal Dutch/Shell Group in Europe. Mr. Karbe holds a Diplom Kaufmann from the WHU—Otto Beisheim Graduate School of Management, Koblenz, Germany (equivalent to a U.S. Masters of Business Administration).

**R. Ian Lennox, M.B.A., Director.** Mr. Lennox is currently Chairman and CEO of Ricerca Biosciences, LLC, a contract research organization for the pharmaceutical industry and he is also director of several life sciences companies in North America. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Lennox held leadership positions at MDS Inc. ("MDS"), first as president and chief executive officer, drug discovery and development, and later as president and chief executive officer, pharmaceutical and biotechnology markets. Prior to joining MDS, Mr. Lennox was president and chief executive officer of Phoenix International Life Sciences, a NASDAQ Stock Exchange company, and chairman and chief executive officer of Drug Royalty Corporation, a Toronto Stock Exchange listed company. From 1978 to 1997, Mr. Lennox held progressively senior managerial positions at Monsanto Company in the U.S., Europe and Latin America, including six years as president and chief executive officer of Monsanto (Canada), based in Toronto. Mr. Lennox has also served as director of a number of life sciences companies and charitable foundations in North America. Mr. Lennox holds an Honours B.S. degree in physiology and pharmacology and an M.B.A. from the University of Western Ontario. He has also completed the executive management program in finance at the Columbia School of Business.

**Ian C. Mortimer, M.B.A., Executive Vice President, Finance and Chief Financial Officer.** Mr. Mortimer became the Chief Financial Officer of Tekmira after its spin-out from Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation in 2007 and has responsibilities for Finance, Investor Relations, Human Resources and Information Technology. From 2004 to 2007, Mr. Mortimer was Chief Financial Officer of Inex. From 1997 to 2004, Mr. Mortimer held positions of increasing responsibility at Inex including leading Inex's investor relations efforts and evaluation of product in-licensing opportunities. In 2004, Mr. Mortimer was recognized as the Best Investor Relations Officer for a Small Cap Company in Canada. He has a B.Sc. in Microbiology from the University of British Columbia, an M.B.A. from Queen's University and is a Certified Management Accountant.

**Ian MacLachlan, Ph.D., Executive Vice President, Chief Scientific Officer.** Dr. MacLachlan joined Tekmira in 2008 concurrent with the closing of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. Dr. MacLachlan was a founder of Protiva in 2000 and led Protiva's R&D program since the company's inception. A graduate of the University of Alberta, where he received both his B.Sc. and Ph.D. in Biochemistry, Dr. MacLachlan spent two years at the Vienna Bio-Center where some of the first experiments in systemic gene delivery were performed. Following this, Dr. MacLachlan conducted postdoctoral research at the Howard Hughes Medical Institute at the University of Michigan in the laboratory of Dr. Gary Nabel, a pioneer in the development of DNA-based therapeutics. Active in molecular therapeutics for more than a decade, he joined Protiva after five years leading the development of the gene transfer technology at Inex Pharmaceuticals. Dr. MacLachlan has been an invited speaker on nucleic acid delivery at the National Institutes of Health, the National Cancer Institute, numerous academic institutions and most major scientific meetings dealing with molecular therapy. He is a member of the New York Academy of Sciences, the Oligonucleotide Therapeutics Society and the American Society of Gene Therapy and serves on the Editorial Board of the journals Molecular Therapy and Oligonucleotides.

**Peter Lutwyche, Ph.D., Vice President, Pharmaceutical Development.** Dr. Lutwyche joined Tekmira after the completion of the business combination between Tekmira and Protiva. Dr. Lutwyche joined Protiva in February 2008. His responsibilities at Tekmira include manufacturing, process development and quality control for all Tekmira product candidates as well as supporting Tekmira's collaborative partners as they advance products that utilize Tekmira's technology. Dr. Lutwyche joined Protiva from QLT Inc., where he was employed for ten years, most recently as Director, Pharmaceutical Development. During his tenure at QLT, Dr. Lutwyche contributed to the development and commercialization of Visudyne as well as leading manufacturing and chemistry efforts for numerous preclinical and clinical stage products. Prior to QLT, he was a research scientist at Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation working with lipid-based formulations of nucleic acids and antibiotics. Dr. Lutwyche holds a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the University of British Columbia.

#### **Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers**

As at February 28, 2010, the directors and executive officers of the Company, as a group, owned or exercised control or direction over an aggregate of 2,572,059 Common shares (6,486,737 on a fully diluted basis), representing 5.0% (11.2% fully diluted) of the issued and outstanding Common shares of the Company.

#### **TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our registrar and transfer agent is CIBC Mellon Trust Company at Vancouver and Toronto.

#### **MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

The following contracts were entered into other than in the ordinary course of business, are material to the Company and were entered into in the most recent financial year or prior to the most recently completed financial year but remain in effect:

- The License and Collaboration Agreement and Cross-License with Alnylam described under "Partnerships and Collaborations";

- The Manufacturing Agreement with Alnylam described under “Partnerships and Collaborations”;
- The Product Development Agreement with Roche described under “Partnerships and Collaborations”;
- The licensing agreement with Merck described under “Partnerships and Collaborations”;
- The licensing agreement with Hana described under “Partnerships and Collaborations”;
- The licensing agreement with Aradigm described under “Partnerships and Collaborations”; and
- The Settlement and Purchase Agreement described under “Other Corporate Developments”.

The interests of directors and officers of Tekmira in the May 30, 2008 acquisition of Protiva are described in the Company’s Management Information Circular dated May 1, 2008 and filed at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

#### **INTERESTS OF EXPERTS**

Our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2008 have been audited by KPMG LLP, Chartered Accountants, our external auditors. KPMG LLP has confirmed to us that it is independent within the meaning of the Rules of Professional Conduct/Code of Ethics of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of British Columbia. These rules are equivalent or similar to Rules of Professional Conduct applicable to chartered accountants in the other provinces of Canada.

#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Additional information relating to our Company may be found on SEDAR at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Additional information, including directors' and officers' remuneration and indebtedness, principal holders of our securities and shares authorized for issuance under compensation plans will be contained in our Information Circular for the annual meeting of shareholders to be held later in the year. Additional financial information is provided in our audited comparative financial statements, and related management’s discussion and analysis, as at and for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Copies of this Annual Information Form and the documents incorporated by reference therein, the comparative financial statements of the Company (including the auditors’ report by the Company’s auditors, KPMG) for the year ended December 31, 2009, each interim financial statement issued after December 31, 2008, the Information Circular and the Annual Report may be obtained upon request from our Chief Financial Officer, 100 – 8900 Glenlyon Parkway, Burnaby, British Columbia, V5J 5J8.

AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER

*Organization*

This charter governs the operations of the audit committee of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation. The committee shall review and reassess the charter at least annually and obtain the approval of the Board of Directors. The audit committee shall be appointed by the board of directors and shall comprise at least three directors, each of whom are independent of management and the Company. Members of the committee shall be considered independent if they have no relationship that may interfere with the exercise of their independent judgment in carrying out their role on the audit committee. All committee members shall be financially literate, or shall become financially literate within a reasonable period of time after appointment to the committee, and at least one member shall have accounting or related financial management expertise (role of CEO in a public company is interpreted as fulfilling this requirement). Each member of the audit committee consents to provide and disclose a description of their education and experience that relates to his or her responsibilities as an audit committee member.

*Statement of Policy*

The audit committee shall provide assistance to the board of directors in fulfilling their oversight responsibility to the shareholders, potential shareholders, the investment community, and others relating to the Company's financial statements and the financial reporting process, the systems of internal accounting and financial controls, the annual independent audit of the company's financial statements, and the legal compliance programs as established by management and the board. In so doing, it is the responsibility of the committee to maintain free and open communication between the committee, external auditors and management of the Company. In discharging its oversight role, the audit committee is empowered to investigate any matter brought to its attention with full access to all books, records, facilities, and personnel of the company and the power to retain outside counsel, or other experts for this purpose.

*Responsibilities and Processes*

The primary responsibility of the audit committee is to oversee the Company's financial reporting process on behalf of the board and report the results of their activities to the board. While the audit committee has the responsibilities and powers set forth in this Charter, it is not the duty of the audit committee to plan or conduct audits or determine that the Company's financial statements are in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Management is responsible for preparing the Company's financial statements, and the external auditors are responsible for auditing those financial statements. The committee in carrying out its responsibilities believes its policies and procedures should remain flexible, in order to best react to changing conditions and circumstances.

One member of the committee shall be appointed as chair. The chair shall be responsible for leadership of the committee, including scheduling and presiding over meetings, preparing agendas, and making regular reports to the Board. The chair will also maintain regular liaison with the CFO, CEO and the lead external audit partner.

The following shall be the principal recurring process of the audit committee in carrying out its oversight responsibilities. The processes are set forth as a guide with the understanding that the committee may supplement them as appropriate.

- The committee shall have a clear understanding with management and the external auditors that the external auditors are ultimately accountable to the board and the audit committee, as representatives of the Company's shareholders. The committee is directly responsible for overseeing the work of the external auditor engaged for the purpose of preparing and issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company, including the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditor regarding financial reporting.
- The committee must recommend to the Board of Directors
  - the external auditor to be nominated for the purpose of preparing or issuing an auditor's report or performing other audit, review or attest services for the Company; and
  - the compensation of the external auditor.
- The committee shall discuss with the auditors their independence from management and the Company. In addition, the audit committee will obtain annually from the external auditor a formal written statement describing all relationships between the auditors and the Company and members of senior management of the Company and will consider the compatibility of non-audit services with the auditor's independence. The audit committee will adopt a written policy that sets out the requirement for the pre-approval of all non-audit services to be provided to the Company or its subsidiary entities by the Company's external auditor.
- The committee shall discuss with the external auditors the overall scope and plans for their audit including the adequacy of staffing and compensation. Also, the committee shall discuss and evaluate with management and the external auditors the adequacy and effectiveness of the accounting and financial controls, including the Company's system to monitor and manage business risk and legal compliance programs. Further, the committee shall meet separately with the external auditors, with and without management present, to discuss the results of their examinations and will provide sufficient opportunity for the external auditors to meet privately with the members of the committee.
- The committee shall review the Company's financial statements, MD&A and annual and interim earnings/loss' press releases, including the results of the external auditors' reviews of this information, with management and the external auditors before the Company publicly discloses this information.
- As part of its review of the Company's financial statements, the committee shall review with management and the external auditors the financial statements to be included in the company's Annual and Quarterly reports, including their judgment about the quality, not just the acceptability, of accounting principles, the reasonableness of significant judgments (including a review of particularly sensitive accounting estimates, reserves and accruals, and audit adjustments) and the clarity of the disclosures in the financial statements. Also, the committee shall discuss the results of the annual audit and any other matters required to be communicated to the committee by the external auditors under generally accepted auditing standards.
- The committee must satisfy itself that adequate procedures are in place for the review of the Company's public disclosure of financial information extracted or derived from the Company's financial statements, other than the public disclosure referred to in the preceding paragraph, and must periodically assess the adequacy of those procedures.
- The audit committee must establish procedures for:
  - the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the Company regarding accounting, internal controls, or auditing matters; and

- the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the issuer of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.
- The audit committee must review and approve the issuer's hiring policies regarding partners, employees and former partners and employees of the present and former external auditor of the Company.

**MANAGEMENT'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FINANCIAL REPORTING**

The consolidated financial statements contained in this report have been prepared by management in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and have been approved by the Board of Directors. The integrity and objectivity of these consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of management.

In support of this responsibility, management maintains a system of internal controls to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of financial information and the safe-guarding of assets. The consolidated financial statements include amounts which are based on the best estimates and judgments of management.

The Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring that management fulfills its responsibility for financial reporting and internal control and exercises this responsibility principally through the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee consists of three directors not involved in the daily operations of the Company. The Audit Committee meets with management and meets independently with the external auditors to satisfy itself that management's responsibilities are properly discharged and to review the consolidated financial statements prior to their presentation to the Board of Directors for approval.

The external auditors, KPMG LLP, conduct an independent examination, in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, and express their opinion on the consolidated financial statements. Their examination includes a review of the Company's system of internal controls and appropriate tests and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that the consolidated financial statements are, in all material respects, presented fairly and in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Canada. The external auditors have free and full access to the Audit Committee with respect to their findings concerning the fairness of financial reporting and the adequacy of internal controls.

---

/s/ **MARK J. MURRAY**

**Dr. Mark J. Murray**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**  
**June 21, 2010**

---

/s/ **IAN C. MORTIMER**

**Ian C. Mortimer**  
**Executive Vice President, Finance and**  
**Chief Financial Officer**



**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation (“the Company”) and subsidiaries as of March 31, 2010, December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders’ equity, and cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2009. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company and subsidiaries as of March 31, 2010, December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2009 in conformity with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles.

Canadian generally accepted accounting principles vary in certain significant respects from US generally accepted accounting principles. Information relating to the nature and effect of such differences is presented in Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements.

**/s/ KPMG LLP**

Chartered Accountants

Vancouver, Canada  
June 21, 2010

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,528,274	\$ 24,397,740	\$ 26,218,342
Short-term investments	—	—	5,730,507
Accounts receivable (note 15)	748,832	1,052,895	632,439
Investment tax credits receivable (note 9)	280,132	280,132	404,453
Inventory	—	—	174,524
Prepaid expenses and other assets	183,279	226,981	100,360
	<u>19,740,517</u>	<u>25,957,748</u>	<u>33,260,625</u>
Intangible assets (note 6)	14,839,476	15,152,430	16,306,980
Property and equipment (note 7)	3,186,188	2,812,340	1,962,691
	<u>\$ 37,766,181</u>	<u>\$ 43,922,518</u>	<u>\$ 51,530,296</u>
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (note 17)	\$ 3,426,566	\$ 5,653,827	\$ 4,473,612
Deferred revenue (note 5)	1,290,772	1,162,437	459,094
	<u>4,717,338</u>	<u>6,816,264</u>	<u>4,932,706</u>
Shareholders' equity:			
Common shares (note 8)			
Authorized—unlimited number with no par value			
Issued and outstanding:			
51,643,605 (2009—51,642,938; 2008—51,623,677)	229,427,135	229,426,757	229,412,230
Contributed surplus (note 4)	29,890,688	29,531,049	29,272,005
Deficit	(226,268,980)	(221,851,552)	(212,086,645)
	<u>33,048,843</u>	<u>37,106,254</u>	<u>46,597,590</u>
	<u>\$ 37,766,181</u>	<u>\$ 43,922,518</u>	<u>\$ 51,530,296</u>
Basis of presentation and future operations (note 1)			
Business acquisition (note 4)			
Commitments and contingencies (notes 5(d) and 12)			
Subsequent events (note 18)			

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Three months ended		Year ended December 31 2009	Year ended December 31 2008	Year ended December 31 2007
	March 31 2010	March 31 2009 (Unaudited)			
<b>Revenue (note 5)</b>					
Research and development collaborations	\$ 2,465,935	\$ 2,880,763	\$ 13,831,916	\$ 6,649,273	\$ 6,406,986
Licensing fees and milestone payments	—	—	596,500	5,082,303	9,361,907
	<u>2,465,935</u>	<u>2,880,763</u>	<u>14,428,416</u>	<u>11,731,576</u>	<u>15,768,893</u>
<b>Expenses</b>					
Research, development and collaborations (note 9)	5,456,477	3,618,892	17,764,379	16,123,203	8,348,218
General and administrative	995,272	971,954	4,152,540	4,404,028	4,399,525
Termination and restructuring expenses (note 10)			—	3,172,544	—
Amortization of intangible assets (note 6)	313,894	318,326	1,275,515	768,887	43,789
Depreciation of property and equipment	177,782	177,241	728,894	587,881	363,870
	<u>6,943,425</u>	<u>5,086,413</u>	<u>23,921,328</u>	<u>25,056,543</u>	<u>13,155,402</u>
<b>(Loss) income from operations</b>	<b>(4,477,490)</b>	<b>(2,205,650)</b>	<b>(9,492,912)</b>	<b>(13,324,967)</b>	<b>2,613,491</b>
<b>Other income (losses)</b>					
Interest income	21,393	83,593	163,696	898,600	1,012,783
Loss on purchase and settlement of exchangeable and development notes (note 1)			—	—	(5,179,000)
Impairment loss on goodwill (note 4)	—	—	—	(3,890,749)	—
Foreign exchange gains (losses)	38,669	46,478	(435,691)	2,056,192	(1,004,794)
<b>Net loss and comprehensive loss</b>	<b>\$ (4,417,428)</b>	<b>\$ (2,075,579)</b>	<b>\$ (9,764,907)</b>	<b>\$ (14,260,924)</b>	<b>\$ (2,557,520)</b>
<b>Weighted average number of common shares</b>					
Basic and diluted	51,643,442	51,623,833	51,629,038	40,581,748	23,848,269
<b>Loss per common share</b>					
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.04)	\$ (0.19)	\$ (0.35)	\$ (0.11)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity

(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

For the three months ended March 31, 2010 and the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008 and 2007

	Number of shares	Share capital	Contributed surplus	Deficit	Total shareholders' equity
Balance, December 31, 2006	19,283,397	\$180,237,917	\$15,211,567	\$(195,268,201)	\$ 181,283
Net loss	—	—	—	(2,557,520)	(2,557,520)
Stock-based compensation (note 8)	—	—	376,591	—	376,591
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options (note 8)	107,284	162,203	(66,636)	—	95,567
Issuance of common shares pursuant to public offering (note 8)	5,175,000	16,042,500	—	—	16,042,500
Share issuance costs	—	(1,125,350)	—	—	(1,125,350)
Capital contribution from former parent company concurrent with Plan of Arrangement and paid to former noteholders (note 1)	—	—	5,179,000	—	5,179,000
Balance, December 31, 2007	24,565,681	195,317,270	20,700,522	(197,825,721)	18,192,071
Net loss	—	—	—	(14,260,924)	(14,260,924)
Stock-based compensation (note 8)	—	—	1,772,351	—	1,772,351
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options (note 8)	42,742	55,740	(25,623)	—	30,117
Issuance of common shares pursuant to acquisition of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. (note 4)	22,848,588	28,789,221	—	—	28,789,221
Reservation of common shares for issue on the exercise of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. options (note 4)	—	—	2,109,754	—	2,109,754
Issuance of common shares pursuant to private placement (note 4)	4,166,666	5,249,999	4,715,001	—	9,965,000
Balance, December 31, 2008	51,623,677	\$229,412,230	\$29,272,005	\$(212,086,645)	\$ 46,597,590
Net loss	—	—	—	(9,764,907)	(9,764,907)
Stock-based compensation (note 8)	—	—	265,685	—	265,685
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options (note 8)	19,261	14,527	(6,641)	—	7,886
Balance, December 31, 2009	51,642,938	\$229,426,757	\$29,531,049	\$(221,851,552)	\$ 37,106,254
Net loss	—	—	—	(4,417,428)	(4,417,428)
Stock-based compensation (note 8)	—	—	359,817	—	359,817
Issuance of common shares pursuant to exercise of options (note 8)	667	378	(178)	—	200
<b>Balance, March 31, 2010</b>	<b>51,643,605</b>	<b>\$229,427,135</b>	<b>\$29,890,688</b>	<b>\$(226,268,980)</b>	<b>\$ 33,048,843</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow**  
(Expressed in Canadian Dollars)

	Three months ended		Year ended December 31 2009	Year ended December 31 2008	Year ended December 31 2007
	March 31 2010	March 31 2009 (Unaudited)			
<b>OPERATIONS</b>					
Loss for the period	\$ (4,417,428)	\$ (2,075,579)	\$ (9,764,907)	\$(14,260,924)	\$ (2,557,520)
Items not involving cash:					
Amortization of intangible assets	313,894	318,326	1,275,515	768,887	43,789
Depreciation of property and equipment	177,782	177,241	728,894	587,881	363,870
Stock-based compensation expense (note 8(d))	359,817	110,845	265,685	1,772,351	376,591
Gain from sale of property and equipment	—	—	—	—	(1,217)
Impairment loss on goodwill (note 4)	—	—	—	3,890,749	—
Foreign exchange (gains) losses arising on foreign currency cash balances	(38,670)	(20,362)	373,726	(1,749,237)	207,544
Net change in non-cash working capital (note 16)	(1,751,161)	369,480	1,635,326	(1,335,134)	(1,716,071)
	<u>(5,355,766)</u>	<u>(1,120,049)</u>	<u>(5,485,761)</u>	<u>(10,325,427)</u>	<u>(3,283,014)</u>
<b>INVESTMENTS</b>					
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	—	—	—	—	1,217
Proceeds from short-term investments, net	—	5,730,507	5,730,507	2,606,652	—
Acquisition of intangible assets	(940)	(113,838)	(120,964)	(97,609)	(613,865)
Acquisition of property and equipment	(551,630)	(686,048)	(1,578,544)	(1,078,551)	(736,848)
Cash acquired through acquisition of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc., net of acquisition costs (note 4)	—	—	—	2,519,095	—
	<u>(552,570)</u>	<u>4,930,621</u>	<u>4,030,999</u>	<u>3,949,587</u>	<u>(1,349,496)</u>
<b>FINANCING</b>					
Issuance of common share pursuant to:					
Public offering, net of issue costs	—	—	—	—	14,917,150
Private placements (note 4)	—	—	—	9,965,000	—
Exercise of options	200	600	7,886	30,117	95,567
Capital contribution from Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation	—	—	—	—	5,179,000
Repayment of obligations under capital leases	—	—	—	(75,688)	(96,895)
	<u>200</u>	<u>600</u>	<u>7,886</u>	<u>9,919,429</u>	<u>20,094,822</u>
Foreign exchange gains (losses) arising on foreign currency cash balances	38,670	20,362	(373,726)	1,749,237	(207,544)
<b>Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>(5,869,466)</b>	<b>3,831,534</b>	<b>(1,820,602)</b>	<b>5,292,826</b>	<b>15,254,768</b>
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	24,397,740	26,218,342	26,218,342	20,925,516	5,670,748
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of period</b>	<b>\$18,528,274</b>	<b>\$30,049,876</b>	<b>\$24,397,740</b>	<b>\$26,218,342</b>	<b>\$20,925,516</b>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information</b>					
Interest paid	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,668	\$ 10,171
Income taxes (recovered) paid	—	275,965	—	—	(63,576)
Non-cash financing and investing activities:					
Fair value of Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. shares received	—	—	—	—	9,323,200
Fair value of shares issued to Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. shareholders pursuant to business acquisition (note 4)	—	—	—	28,789,221	—
Fair value of shares reserved for the exercise of Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. stock options (note 4)	—	—	—	2,109,754	—

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION

## Notes to Consolidated financial statements (Expressed in Canadian dollars)

### 1. Basis of presentation and future operations

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation (the “Company”) was incorporated on October 6, 2005 as an inactive wholly owned subsidiary of Inex Pharmaceuticals Corporation (“Inex”). Pursuant to a “Plan of Arrangement” effective April 30, 2007 and as described more fully below, the business and substantially all of the assets and liabilities of Inex were transferred to the Company. The consolidated financial statements for all periods presented herein include the consolidated operations of Inex until April 30, 2007 and the operations of the Company thereafter.

The Company is a Canadian biopharmaceutical business focused on advancing novel RNA interference therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners.

Pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement referred to above, substantially all of Inex’s business and transferable assets and liabilities and contractual arrangements, including all cash and cash equivalents, all intellectual property, products, technology, partnership arrangements and Inex’s contingent obligation related to certain debt (note 12(c)) were transferred to the Company. The losses of Inex for income tax purposes remained with Inex. Inex’s management team and employees became employees of the Company and assumed the same positions they occupied in Inex. The record holders of Inex’s common shares immediately before the Plan of Arrangement received 100% of the shares of the Company as a result of the reorganization.

As a non-recurring related party transaction between the Company and Inex, companies under common control at the time of the Plan of Arrangement, the assets and liabilities were transferred at their carrying values using the continuity-of-interests method of accounting. For accounting purposes, the Company is considered to have continued Inex’s biopharmaceutical business; accordingly, these consolidated financial statements include the historical operations and changes in financial position of Inex to April 30, 2007 and those of the Company thereafter. Reference in these consolidated financial statements to “the Company” means “Inex” for the time prior to May 1, 2007.

On April 30, 2007, concurrent with and as part of the Plan of Arrangement, Inex, having no remaining pharmaceutical assets, issued convertible debentures to a group of Investors (the “Inex Investors”) for \$5,300,000 cash. As at April 30, 2007, the Inex Investors, through their interest in the convertible debentures, held the ability to convert the debentures into 100% of the non-voting common shares of Inex and 80% of Inex’s common shares. The balance of Inex’s common shares immediately following issuance of these convertible debentures continued to be held by the record holders of Inex’s shares immediately before the Plan of Arrangement.

Pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement, Inex distributed \$5,179,000 (US\$4,664,345) of the cash received from the convertible debentures to certain contingent debtors of the Company (the “Former Noteholders”) pursuant to the June 20, 2006 Purchase and Settlement Agreement (note 12(c)). The cash distributed by Inex was recorded by the Company as an increase in contributed surplus and the amount distributed to the Former Noteholders was recorded by the Company as loss on purchase and settlement of exchangeable and development notes.

Immediately before the Plan of Arrangement, Inex’s common shares were consolidated on a basis of two current common shares for one new common share. All references to common stock, common shares outstanding, average number of common shares outstanding, per share amounts and options in these consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been restated to reflect the common stock consolidation on a retroactive basis.

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its two wholly-owned subsidiaries, Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. and Protiva Biotherapeutics (USA), Inc., which were acquired on May 30, 2008 (note 4). All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

***Future operations***

The success of the Company and its ability to realize the value of its non-monetary assets is dependent on obtaining the necessary regulatory approval, bringing its products to market and achieving profitable operations. The continuation of the research and development activities and the commercialization of its products are dependent on the Company's ability to successfully complete these activities and to obtain adequate financing through a combination of financing activities and collaborative partner funding. It is not possible to predict either the outcome of future research and development programs or the Company's ability to fund these programs going forward.

**2. Significant accounting policies**

These consolidated financial statements have been audited for all dates and periods presented except for the three months ended March 31, 2009.

These consolidated financial statements are presented in Canadian dollars and have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles. A reconciliation of amounts presented in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles (US GAAP) is detailed in note 19. The following is a summary of significant accounting policies used in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements:

***(a) Use of estimates***

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions about future events that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, contingent assets and contingent liabilities as at the end or during the reporting period. Management believes that the estimates used are reasonable and prudent, however, actual results could significantly differ from those estimates. Significant areas requiring the use of management estimates relate to the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, the useful lives of property and equipment and intangible assets for the purpose of amortization, recognition of revenue, stock-based compensation, and the amounts recorded as accrued liabilities.

***(b) Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents are all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased. Cash and cash equivalents are recorded at fair value.

***(c) Financial instrument measurement bases***

The following table shows the measurement basis adopted by the Company for its financial instrument categories:

<u>Financial instrument category</u>	<u>Classification</u>	<u>Measurement basis</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	Held for trading	Fair value
Short-term investments	Held for trading	Fair value
Accounts receivable	Loans and receivables	Amortized cost
Investment tax credits receivable	Loans and receivables	Amortized cost
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	Other financial liabilities	Amortized cost

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**(d) Inventory**

Inventory includes materials assigned for the manufacture of products for our collaborative partners and manufacturing costs for products awaiting acceptance by our collaborative partners. Inventory is carried at the lower of cost and net realizable value. The cost of inventories includes all costs of purchase, costs of manufacturing and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

**(e) Property and equipment**

Property and equipment is recorded at cost less impairment losses, accumulated amortization, related government grants and investment tax credits. The Company records amortization using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the capital assets as follows:

	<u>Rate</u>
Laboratory equipment	5 years
Computer networks	5 years
Office equipment	2 years
Furniture and fixtures	5 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their estimated useful lives or the lease term. Assets held under capital leases that do not allow for ownership to pass to the Company are amortized using the straight-line method over the lease term.

**(f) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets consist of medical technology and computer software.

The costs of acquiring or licensing medical technology from arm's length third parties are capitalized. Costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the technology.

The costs incurred in establishing and maintaining patents for intellectual property developed internally are expensed in the period incurred.

Costs incurred in purchasing or developing computer software are recorded as intangible assets and are amortized over 2 to 5 years.

**(g) Impairment of long-lived assets**

If management determines that the carrying value of property and equipment or medical technology exceeds the recoverable value based on undiscounted future cash flows, such assets are written down to their fair values.

**(h) Revenue recognition**

The Company earns revenue from research and development collaboration services, licensing fees and milestone payments. Revenues associated with multiple element arrangements are attributed to the various elements based on their relative fair values or are recognized as a single unit of accounting when relative fair values are not determinable. Non-refundable payments received under collaborative research and development



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

agreements are recorded as revenue as services are performed and related expenditures are incurred. Non-refundable upfront license fees from collaborative licensing and development arrangements are recognized as the Company fulfills its obligations related to the various elements within the agreements, in accordance with the contractual arrangements with third parties and the term over which the underlying benefit is being conferred. Revenue earned under contractual arrangements upon the occurrence of specified milestones is recognized as the milestones are achieved and collection is reasonably assured. Revenue earned under research and development manufacturing collaborations where the Company bears some or all of the risk of a product manufacturing failure is recognized when the purchaser accepts the product and there are no remaining rights of return. Revenue earned under research and development collaborations where the Company does not bear any risk of product manufacturing failure is recognized in the period the work is performed.

Cash or other compensation received in advance of meeting the revenue recognition criteria is recorded on the balance sheet as deferred revenue. Revenue meeting recognition criteria but not yet received or receivable is recorded on the balance sheet as accrued revenue and classified in accounts receivable.

***(i) Leases and lease inducements***

Leases entered into are classified as either capital or operating leases. Leases which substantially transfer all benefits and risks of ownership of property to the Company are accounted for as capital leases. At the time a capital lease is entered into, an asset is recorded together with its related long-term obligation to reflect the purchase and financing.

All other leases are accounted for as operating leases wherein rental payments are expensed as incurred.

Lease inducements represent leasehold improvement allowances and reduced or free rent periods and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease and are recorded as a reduction of rent expense.

***(j) Research and development expenditures***

Research costs are charged as an expense in the period in which they are incurred. Development costs are charged as an expense in the period incurred unless the Company believes a development project meets specified criteria for deferral and amortization. No development costs have been deferred to date.

***(k) Income or loss per share***

Income or loss per share is calculated based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted loss per share does not differ from basic loss per share since the effect of the Company's stock options are antidilutive. Diluted income per share is based on the diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding resulting from in-the-money stock options based on the average trading price of the Company's shares in that period.

***(l) Government assistance***

Government assistance provided for current expenses is included in the determination of income for the year, as a reduction of the expenses to which it relates. Government assistance towards the acquisition of property and equipment is deducted from the cost of the related property and equipment.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

***(m) Foreign currency translation***

The functional currency of the Company is the Canadian dollar. For the Company and its integrated subsidiaries (Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc. and Protiva Biotherapeutics (USA), Inc.), foreign currency monetary assets and liabilities are translated into Canadian dollars at the rate of exchange prevailing at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical exchange rates. The previous month's closing rate of exchange is used to translate revenue and expense transactions. Exchange gains and losses are included in income or loss for the period.

***(n) Future income taxes***

Income taxes are accounted for using the asset and liability method of accounting. Future income taxes are recognized for the future income tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective income tax bases and for loss carry-forwards. Future income tax assets and liabilities are measured using substantively enacted or enacted income tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the periods in which temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on future income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax laws or rates is included in earnings in the period that includes the substantive enactment date. When realization of future income tax assets does not meet the more-likely-than-not criterion for recognition, a valuation allowance is provided.

***(o) Economic dependence***

The Company is dependent on collaborative partners for both funding and access to intellectual property. Funding from collaborative partners and credit risk associated with accounts receivable from these partners is described in notes 5 and 15 respectively.

***(p) Stock-based compensation***

The Company grants stock options to employees and directors pursuant to a share incentive plan described in note 8. Compensation expense is recorded for issued stock options using the fair value method with a corresponding increase in contributed surplus. Any consideration received on the exercise of stock options is credited to share capital.

The fair value of stock options is typically measured at the grant date and amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

***(q) Comparative figures***

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with the financial statement presentation adopted in the current period.

**3. Recent accounting pronouncements**

***(a) Goodwill and intangible assets and financial statement concepts***

Effective January 1, 2009, the Company adopted the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") accounting standards updates for goodwill and intangible assets (CICA 3064) and for financial statement concepts (CICA 1000). CICA 3064, *Goodwill and Intangible Assets* replaced CICA 3062, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, and CICA 3450, *Research and Development Costs*. CICA 1000, *Financial Statement Concepts* was also amended to provide consistency with this new standard. The new section establishes standards for the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of goodwill and intangible assets.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

The adoption of this standard did not have any impact on the Company's net loss but did result in a reclassification of computer software costs from property and equipment to intangible assets in the amount of \$1,511,232 as at December 31, 2008.

**(b) International financial reporting standards**

On February 13, 2008, the Accounting Standards Board confirmed that the use of International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") will be required, for fiscal years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. After that date, IFRS will replace Canadian GAAP for those enterprises. IFRS uses a conceptual framework similar to Canadian GAAP, but there are significant differences on recognition, measurement and disclosures.

The Company has plans to register its shares on the NASDAQ Global Market in addition to its current registration with the Toronto Stock Exchange. The Canadian Securities Administrators' National Instrument 52-107, *Acceptable Accounting Principles, Auditing Standards and Reporting Currency*, permits Canadian public companies which are also US Securities and Exchange Commission registrants the option to prepare their financial statements under US GAAP.

The Company undertook a detailed review of the implications of conversion to US GAAP as compared to IFRS. As a result of this analysis, it has been determined that should the Company complete a listing on the NASDAQ Global Market in 2010 it will adopt US GAAP as its primary basis of financial reporting commencing December 31, 2010 on a retrospective basis.

**(c) Financial instruments disclosure**

The Company adopted the amendments to CICA 3862, *Financial Instruments—Disclosures* on January 1, 2009. CICA 3862 establishes a three-tier hierarchy as a framework for disclosing fair value. The hierarchy of inputs to be disclosed is summarized below:

- quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1)
- inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e., as prices) or indirectly (i.e., derived from prices) (Level 2)
- inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs) (Level 3)

The application of the fair value hierarchy disclosures to the Company's financial instruments is detailed in note 15.

The adoption of CICA 3862 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

**4. Business acquisition**

On May 30, 2008, the Company completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding shares of Protiva Biotherapeutics, Inc. ("Protiva"), a privately owned Canadian company developing lipid nanoparticle delivery technology for small interfering RNA ("siRNA"), for \$31,761,255. Concurrent with the acquisition, the Company entered into initial research agreements with F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd and Hoffman La-Roche Inc. (collectively "Roche").

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

The acquisition of Protiva and related financing and other transactions were first announced by the Company on March 30, 2008 and the acquisition closed on May 30, 2008.

The primary purpose of the Protiva acquisition is to give the Company broader technology and intellectual property in the field of lipid nanoparticle delivery, including the delivery of siRNA as well as RNAi product candidates.

***Cost of acquisition***

The Company issued 22,848,588 common shares to acquire 100% of the outstanding shares of Protiva. The fair value of the Company's shares has been determined based on the weighted average closing price of the shares traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange from March 27, 2008 to April 2, 2008, being \$1.26 per share. The Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the 1,752,294 shares reserved at the acquisition date for the exercise of assumed Protiva stock options using the following weighted average assumptions: dividend yield of 0%; risk free interest rate of 3.03%; volatility factor of the expected market price of the Company's common stock of 131%; and a weighted average expected life of the options of six years.

The acquisition was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. Accordingly, the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of Protiva are consolidated with those of the Company from May 30, 2008. Total fair value of the consideration given was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based upon their estimated fair values, as follows:

<b>Cost of acquisition:</b>	
Common shares issued	\$28,789,221
Common shares issuable upon exercise of Protiva stock options	2,109,754
Direct acquisition costs	862,280
	<u>\$31,761,255</u>
<b>Allocated at estimated fair values:</b>	
Cash	\$ 3,381,375
Short-term investments	8,337,159
Accounts receivable	1,148,928
Prepaid expenses and other assets	82,573
Investment tax credit receivable	275,695
Property and equipment	635,911
Medical technology (in-process research and development - note 19(a))	16,252,000
Goodwill	3,890,749
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(1,794,500)
Deferred revenue	(448,635)
	<u>\$31,761,255</u>

***Allocation of fair values***

A valuation of Protiva's property and equipment and medical technology was completed.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

The Company used the income approach and considered potential cash flows from both internal and partnered products to determine the fair value of the medical technology. The excess purchase price over the fair value of the net identifiable assets acquired has been allocated to goodwill.

Various factors contributed to the establishment of goodwill, including: the value of Protiva's highly skilled and knowledgeable work force as of the acquisition date; the expected revenue growth over time that is attributable to new and expanded collaborative partnerships; and the synergies expected to result from combining workforces and infrastructures.

At September 30, 2008 the Company carried out a goodwill impairment test. Based on the Company's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 the Company determined that the fair value of goodwill was nil and an impairment loss of \$3,890,749 was recorded in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

The medical technology acquired includes licenses and intellectual property. The medical technology is being amortized on a straight-line basis over its useful life, estimated to be 16 years (notes 6 and 19).

The Company does not anticipate a future tax liability as a result of the differences between the tax values and allocated fair values of the assets, based on available tax deductions. At the time of the acquisition, Protiva had approximately \$19,000,000 of unused non-capital losses available to reduce taxable income of future years and expiring between 2008 and 2027 and approximately \$1,000,000 of investment tax credits available to reduce income taxes of future years expiring between 2011 and 2027. Furthermore, Protiva had Scientific Research and Experimental Development expenditures of approximately \$11,500,000 available for carry-forward indefinitely against future taxable income. The tax value of goodwill arising on the acquisition is approximately \$2,918,000. The potential income tax benefits relating to these future tax assets have not been recognized in the purchase price allocation as their realization does not meet the requirements of "more likely than not" under the liability method of tax allocation.

On March 25, 2008, Protiva declared dividends totaling US\$12,000,000. The dividend was paid by Protiva issuing promissory notes on May 23, 2008. Recourse against Protiva for payment of the promissory notes will be limited to Protiva's receipt, if any, of up to US\$12,000,000 in payments from a certain third party. Protiva will pay these funds if and when it receives them, to the former Protiva shareholders in satisfaction of the promissory notes. As contingent obligations that would not need to be funded by the Company at the acquisition, the US\$12,000,000 receivable and the related promissory notes payable are not included in the purchase equation above and are not recorded in the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

***Private placement investment***

Concurrent with the acquisition, the Company completed a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$4,965,000 (US\$5,000,000, US\$2.40 per share) with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Alnylam") and a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$5,000,000 (CAD\$2.40 per share) with a Roche affiliate for an aggregate investment of \$9,965,000. The fair value of the Company's shares issued to Alnylam and the Roche affiliate of \$5,249,999 (\$1.26 per share) was determined based on the weighted average closing price of the shares traded on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the five days around the March 30, 2008 acquisition and investment announcement being March 27, 2008 to April 2, 2008 and has been recorded as share capital. Based on this fair value, the share premium paid by Alnylam and the Roche affiliate was an aggregate of \$4,715,001 and has been recorded as contributed surplus.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**5. Collaborative and Licensing Agreements**

The following tables set forth revenue recognized under the licensing, collaborative and evaluation agreements:

	<u>Three months ended March 31 2010</u>	<u>Three months ended March 31 2009 (unaudited)</u>
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>		
Alnylam (a)	\$ 865,823	\$ 2,386,795
Roche (b)	1,265,187	397,310
Other RNAi collaborators (c)	334,925	96,658
<b>Total research and development collaborations</b>	<u>\$ 2,465,935</u>	<u>\$ 2,880,763</u>

	<u>Year ended December 31 2009</u>	<u>Year ended December 31 2008</u>	<u>Year ended December 31 2007</u>
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>			
Alnylam (a)	\$ 8,831,250	\$ 6,079,681	\$ 5,886,709
Roche (b)	4,757,842	159,465	—
Other RNAi collaborators (c)	242,824	359,112	—
Hana (d)	—	51,015	520,277
Total research and development collaborations	<u>13,831,916</u>	<u>6,649,273</u>	<u>6,406,986</u>
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payments</b>			
Alnylam (a)	596,500	5,082,303	4,991,152
Hana up-front payment (d)	—	—	4,122,930
Aradigm milestone payment (e)	—	—	247,825
Total licensing fees and milestone payments	<u>596,500</u>	<u>5,082,303</u>	<u>9,361,907</u>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<u>\$14,428,416</u>	<u>\$11,731,576</u>	<u>\$15,768,893</u>

**(a) License and collaboration with Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Alnylam”)**

*License and Collaboration Agreement with Alnylam through Tekmira*

On January 8, 2007, the Company entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam (“Alnylam License and Collaboration”) giving them an exclusive license to certain of the Company’s historical lipid nanoparticle intellectual property for the discovery, development, and commercialization of ribonucleic acid interference (“RNAi”) therapeutics.

**Cross-License with Alnylam acquired through Protiva**

As a result of the acquisition of Protiva on May 30, 2008, the Company acquired a Cross-License Agreement between Protiva and Alnylam dated August 14, 2007 (the “Alnylam Cross-License”). Alnylam was granted a non-exclusive license to the Protiva intellectual property. Under the Alnylam Cross-License, Alnylam

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

was required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2,000,000 per annum for the provision of the Company's research staff. The research collaboration under the Alnylam Cross-License expired on August 13, 2009.

*Research and development collaboration with Alnylam*

Up until December 31, 2008, Alnylam was making collaborative agreement payments to both Tekmira and Protiva. Effective January 1, 2009, all collaborative research with Alnylam is performed under the Alnylam Cross-License and manufacturing is performed under a manufacturing agreement (the "Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement") dated January 2, 2009. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement the Company continues to be the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam through to the end of phase 2 clinical trials that utilize the Company's technology. Alnylam pays the Company for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Time charged to Alnylam is at a fixed rate and under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum for the provision of staff of \$11,200,000 for the three years from 2009 to 2011.

*Licensing fees and milestone payments*

In 2007, under the Alnylam License and Collaboration, the Company received 361,990 newly issued shares of Alnylam common stock which the Company sold for the net amount of \$8,938,867 (US\$7,594,619) and a subsequent cash payment of \$475,720 (US\$405,381) to bring the total up-front payment to \$9,414,587 (US\$8,000,000). Under a license agreement with the University of British Columbia ("UBC"), the Company made a milestone payment of \$941,459, in respect of the up-front payment from Alnylam. In accordance with the Company's revenue recognition policy, the up-front payment of \$9,414,587 and the milestone payment to UBC of \$941,459, were deferred and were amortized on a straight-line basis to revenue and expense respectively to December 31, 2008, the period over which the Company provided research support under the Alnylam License and Collaboration.

Alnylam has provided non-exclusive access to the Company's lipid nanoparticle intellectual property to F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd ("Roche"), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. (a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited ("Takeda"). The Company is eligible to receive up to US\$16,000,000 in milestone payments for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners. The Company is also eligible for royalties on product sales. These milestones and royalties will pass through Alnylam. Of the US\$16,000,000 potential milestone payments, US\$4,500,000 relate to pre-regulatory approval milestones and US\$11,500,000 relate to the milestones of regulatory approval and cumulative product sales of over US\$500,000,000.

In the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company received a \$596,500 (US\$500,000) milestone payment from Alnylam in respect of the initiation of Alnylam's ALN-VSP Phase 1 human clinical trial and the Company made a related milestone payment of \$58,700 (US\$50,000) to UBC.

*Alnylam deferred revenue*

At March 31, 2010, the Company had deferred research and development collaboration revenue in respect of Alnylam of \$352,440 (December 31, 2009—\$35,987; December 31, 2008—\$309,250).

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**(b) Roche**

On May 11, 2009 the Company announced a product development agreement with Roche (the “Roche Product Development Agreement”). Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay the Company up to US\$8,800,000 to support the advancement of each Roche RNAi product candidate using the Company’s SNALP technology through to the filing of an Investigational New Drug (“IND”) application. The Company is also eligible to receive up to US\$16,000,000 in milestones plus royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche’s access to the Company’s intellectual property through Alnylam.

The Company will develop and manufacture the drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the Roche Product Development Agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that the Company will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 clinical trial.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay the Company for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. The Company is recognizing revenue in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total hours for each product under the contract. Revenue from external costs incurred on Roche product candidates will be recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received will be recorded in the Company’s balance sheet as accrued revenue or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at March 31, 2010 the deferred revenue balance was \$835,146 (December 31, 2009—\$792,583; December 31, 2008—\$nil).

At December 31, 2009 there was one product in development under the Roche Product Development Agreement. Under the agreement, Roche may select a second product for development.

Under a separate February 11, 2009 research agreement with Roche the Company received \$923,151 (US\$765,000). For the three months ended March 31, 2009 the Company recognized \$397,310 from this agreement (three months ended March 31, 2010—\$nil; year ended December 31, 2009—\$923,151; 2008—\$nil; 2007—\$nil).

**(c) Other RNAi collaborators**

The Company has active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (see note 18—Subsequent event) and Takeda. As at March 31, 2010 other RNAi collaborator deferred revenue was \$103,186 (December 31, 2009—\$333,867; December 31, 2008—\$149,844).

**(d) Agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. (“Hana”) and related contingent obligation**

On May 6, 2006, the Company signed a number of agreements with Hana including the grant of worldwide licenses (the “Hana License Agreement”) for three of the Company’s chemotherapy products, Marqibo<sup>®</sup>, Alocrest<sup>™</sup> (formerly INX-0125, Optisomal Vinorelbine) and Brakiva<sup>™</sup> (formerly INX-0076, Optisomal Topotecan). Under the License Agreement, Hana paid a non-refundable up-front cash payment of \$1,657,300 (US\$1,500,000) and issued 1,118,568 Hana shares to the Company (together the “Hana Up-front Payments”). The aggregate fair value of the Hana shares on May 6, 2006, based on a share price of \$12.34 (US\$11.15) was \$13,806,541 (US\$12,472,033).

The Company allocated \$170,910 as proceeds on the transfer of certain surplus laboratory equipment to Hana, resulting in no gain or loss on disposal. In accordance with the Company’s revenue recognition policy, the



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

remaining \$15,292,931 of the Hana Up-front Payments was deferred and was amortized into revenue from May 6, 2006 to December 31, 2007 by which time all services under a technology transfer agreement had been substantially completed.

Under the Hana License Agreement the Company could have received up to US\$29,500,000 in cash or Hana shares upon achievement of further development and regulatory milestones and is also eligible to receive royalties on product sales. On May 27, 2009, the Hana License Agreement was amended to decrease the size of near-term milestone payments and increase the size of long-term milestone payments. If received, these contingent payments from Hana will be transferred to contingent creditors (note 12(c)).

***(e) Aradigm Corporation (“Aradigm”)***

The Company entered into a licensing agreement with Aradigm on December 8, 2004 under which Aradigm licensed certain of the Company’s technology. Under this agreement, the Company is eligible to receive up to US\$4,750,000 in milestone payments for each disease indication, to a maximum of two, pursued by Aradigm as well as royalties on product revenue resulting from products utilizing the licensed technology. The milestone payments are only payable twice regardless of the number of disease indications pursued.

On November 19, 2007, Aradigm announced that it would commence a Phase 2 trial of inhaled liposomal ciprofloxacin. The Company’s management believes that the commencement of this trial in December 2007 triggered a US\$250,000 milestone payable by Aradigm. Aradigm’s management believes that its product does not use the Company’s technology as defined under the license agreement. The dispute over the initial milestone was resolved on February 13, 2008 when Aradigm and the Company signed an amendment to the licensing agreement. The amendment does not change the Company’s milestone and royalty eligibility under the original license agreement.

Under the amendment Aradigm agreed to pay US\$250,000 to the Company and payment was received on February 15, 2008. The Company accrued the US\$250,000 payment as milestone payment revenue in the year ended December 31, 2007 and has recorded the same amount in accounts receivable as at December 31, 2007. The Company has not received any further milestone payments from Aradigm.

***(f) License agreement with Merck & Co., Inc. (“Merck”)***

As a result of the acquisition of Protiva the Company received a non-exclusive royalty-bearing world-wide license, of certain intellectual property acquired by Merck. Under the license Merck will pay up to US\$17,000,000 in milestones for each product it develops using the acquired intellectual property except for the first product for which Merck will pay up to US\$15,000,000 in milestones. Merck will also pay royalties on product sales. The license agreement with Merck was entered into as part of a settlement of litigation between Protiva and a Merck subsidiary.

Merck has granted a license to the Company to certain of its intellectual property.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**6. Intangible assets**

<u>March 31, 2010</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Medical technology (note 4)	\$ 16,252,000	\$ (1,862,208)	\$ 14,389,792
Computer software	1,633,136	(1,183,452)	449,684
	<u>\$17,885,136</u>	<u>\$ (3,045,660)</u>	<u>\$14,839,476</u>
<u>December 31, 2009</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Medical technology (note 4)	\$ 16,252,000	\$ (1,608,271)	\$ 14,643,729
Computer software	1,632,196	(1,123,495)	508,701
	<u>\$17,884,196</u>	<u>\$ (2,731,766)</u>	<u>\$15,152,430</u>
<u>December 31, 2008</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated amortization</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Medical technology (note 4)	\$ 16,252,000	\$ (592,521)	\$ 15,659,479
Computer software	1,511,232	(863,731)	647,501
	<u>\$17,763,232</u>	<u>\$ (1,456,252)</u>	<u>\$16,306,980</u>

The medical technology acquired from Protiva (note 4) is being amortized on a straight-line basis over its useful life, estimated to be 16 years.

**7. Property and equipment**

<u>March 31, 2010</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 7,509,108	\$ (6,221,476)	\$1,287,632
Leasehold improvements	6,063,661	(4,420,030)	1,643,631
Computer networks	1,055,145	(833,972)	221,173
Office equipment	564,142	(549,720)	14,422
Furniture and fixtures	662,242	(642,912)	19,330
	<u>\$15,854,298</u>	<u>\$ (12,668,110)</u>	<u>\$3,186,188</u>
<u>December 31, 2009</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 7,352,191	\$ (6,116,631)	\$1,235,560
Leasehold improvements	5,671,752	(4,377,986)	1,293,766
Computer networks	1,055,145	(814,435)	240,710
Office equipment	561,338	(540,758)	20,580
Furniture and fixtures	662,242	(640,518)	21,724
	<u>\$15,302,668</u>	<u>\$ (12,490,328)</u>	<u>\$2,812,340</u>

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

<u>December 31, 2008</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Accumulated depreciation and impairment</u>	<u>Net book value</u>
Laboratory equipment	\$ 6,966,852	\$ (5,703,814)	\$1,263,038
Leasehold improvements	5,699,816	(5,473,402)	226,414
Computer networks	1,301,727	(939,516)	362,211
Office equipment	558,274	(479,156)	79,118
Furniture and fixtures	662,242	(630,332)	31,910
	<u>\$ 15,188,911</u>	<u>\$(13,226,220)</u>	<u>\$1,962,691</u>

**8. Share capital**

**(a) Authorized**

The Company's authorized share capital consists of an unlimited number of common and preferred shares without par value.

**(b) Issuance of common shares pursuant to the acquisition of Protiva**

On May 30, 2008, the Company issued 22,848,588 common shares in exchange for 100% of Protiva's share capital (note 4).

**(c) Financing**

On February 20, 2007, the Company completed a public offering of 10,350,000 newly issued common shares at a price of \$1.55 per common share. After adjusting for the April 30, 2007 share consolidation (note 1), the offering effectively represents the issuance of 5,175,000 shares at a price of \$3.10 per common share. After paying underwriters commission and other share issue costs, the offering generated net cash of \$14,917,150.

On May 30, 2008, the Company completed a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$4,965,000 (US\$5,000,000, US\$2.40 per share) with Alnylam and a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$5,000,000 (\$2.40 per share) with a Roche affiliate (note 4).

**(d) Stock-based compensation**

As part of the Plan of Arrangement that resulted in the transfer of the business of Inex to the Company, effective April 30, 2007, all outstanding options in Inex were cancelled and replaced with equivalent options of the Company. Under the Company's stock option plan the Board of Directors may grant options to employees and directors. The exercise price of the options is determined by the Company's Board of Directors but will be at least equal to the closing market price of the common shares on the day preceding the date of grant and the term may not exceed 10 years. Options granted generally vest over three years for employees and immediately for directors.

Concurrent with the announcement of the acquisition of Protiva on March 28, 2008, the Company's Board approved the accelerated vesting of all options outstanding under the Company's 1996 Share Option Plan such that all options outstanding at that date became fully vested and exercisable. Any stock based compensation expense not yet recognized with respect to the options with accelerated vesting was recognized on May 30, 2008, the date that Protiva was acquired.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

On June 20, 2007, May 28, 2008 and May 12, 2009, the shareholders of the Company approved increases to the number of shares reserved for issuance under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan of 1,125,115, 1,487,000 and 1,331,000, respectively, thereby increasing the maximum common shares available under the plan to 6,846,276 of which 1,261,837 common shares remain available for future allocation as at March 31, 2010.

On May 30, 2008, as a condition of the acquisition of Protiva (note 4), the Company reserved 1,752,294 common shares for the exercise of 519,073 Protiva share options ("Protiva Options"). The Protiva Options have an exercise price of \$0.30, are fully vested, expire at various dates from November 19, 2010 to March 1, 2018 and upon exercise each option will be converted into approximately 3.3758 shares of the Company (the same ratio at which Protiva common shares were exchanged for Company common shares at completion of the acquisition of Protiva). To March 31, 2010, none of the Protiva Options had been exercised, forfeited or cancelled. The Protiva Options are not part of the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan and the Company is not permitted to grant any further Protiva Options.

The following table sets forth outstanding options under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan:

	Number of optioned common shares	Weighted average exercise price
Balance, December 31, 2006	2,636,435	\$ 4.44
Options granted	352,288	1.48
Options exercised	(107,284)	0.89
Options forfeited, cancelled or expired	(267,944)	11.43
Balance, December 31, 2007	2,613,495	\$ 3.48
Options granted	2,634,950	0.85
Options exercised	(42,742)	0.70
Options forfeited, cancelled or expired	(617,277)	1.59
Balance, December 31, 2008	4,588,426	2.25
Options granted	13,200	0.97
Options exercised	(19,261)	0.41
Options forfeited, cancelled or expired	(254,225)	6.18
Balance, December 31, 2009	4,328,140	\$ 2.02
Options granted	950,250	0.77
Options exercised	(667)	0.30
Options forfeited, cancelled or expired	(105,483)	0.82
Balance, March 31, 2010	<u>5,172,240</u>	<u>\$ 1.82</u>

Options under the 1996 Stock Option Plan expire at various dates from May 28, 2010 to January 27, 2020.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

The following table summarizes information pertaining to stock options outstanding at March 31, 2010 under the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan:

Range of Exercise prices	Number of options outstanding	Options outstanding March 31, 2010		Options exercisable March 31, 2010	
		Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Weighted average exercise price	Number of options exercisable	Weighted average exercise price
\$0.30 to \$0.56	795,900	8.7	\$ 0.34	473,122	\$ 0.35
\$0.60 to \$0.95	1,951,327	8.2	0.74	1,292,098	0.70
\$1.07 to \$1.12	1,442,346	7.6	1.11	1,435,579	1.11
\$1.18 to \$2.32	501,329	6.3	1.39	501,329	1.39
\$8.02 to \$14.10	481,338	2.0	11.18	481,338	11.18
\$0.30 to \$14.10	5,172,240	7.4	\$ 1.82	4,183,466	\$ 2.09

The fair value of each option is estimated as at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The weighted average option pricing assumptions and the resultant fair values are as follows:

	Three months ended March 31 2010	Three months ended March 31 2009 (unaudited)
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%
Expected volatility	119.6%	142.7%
Risk-free interest rate	2.7%	1.95%
Expected average option term	7.0 years	5.0 years
Fair value of options granted	\$ 0.69	\$ 0.55

	Year ended December 31 2009	Year ended December 31 2008	Year ended December 31 2007
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Expected volatility	144.0%	123.2%	124.0%
Risk-free interest rate	2.5%	2.8%	4.3%
Expected average option term	5.0 years	7.2 years	7.3 years
Fair value of options granted	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.77	\$ 1.17

An expense for stock-based compensation for the three months ended March 31, 2010 for options awarded to employees and calculated in accordance with the fair value method of \$359,817 (three months ended March 31, 2009—\$110,845 (unaudited); 2009—\$265,685; 2008—\$1,772,351; 2007—\$376,591) has been recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in research, development and collaborations and general and administrative expenses.

#### 9. Government grants and refundable investment tax credits

Government grants and refundable investment tax credits have been netted against research and development expenses.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

Government grants for the three months ended March 31, 2010 include \$98,678 in funding from the US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (three months ended March 31, 2009—\$203,132 (unaudited); year ended December 31, 2009—\$775,292; 2008—\$239,031; 2007—\$nil).

The Company's estimated claim for refundable Scientific Research and Experimental Development investment tax credits for the year ended December 31, 2009 is \$139,502 (2008—\$128,758; 2007—\$26,184). Investment tax credits receivable as at December 31, 2008 of \$404,453 include \$275,695 earned by Protiva prior to being acquired by the Company and losing its Canadian Controlled Private Corporation tax status.

**10. Termination and restructuring expenses**

In May 2008, as a condition of closing the business combination with Protiva (note 4) the employment contract of the Company's previous Chief Executive Officer was terminated and an expense of \$1,984,266 was recorded. The termination sum is being paid out as salary continuance and \$392,010 remained unpaid as at March 31, 2010 (December 31, 2009—\$608,550; December 31, 2008—\$1,484,757).

In October 2008, as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva, the Company completed a restructuring that resulted in a reduction in workforce of 15 employees. The Company recorded an expense of \$1,188,278 in respect of these 15 employees in accordance with EIC 134—*Accounting for Severance and Termination Benefits*. As at March 31, 2010 a balance of \$5,182 remained unpaid (December 31, 2009—\$5,284; December 31, 2008—\$235,393).

**11. Income taxes**

Income tax (recovery) expense varies from the amounts that would be computed by applying the combined Canadian federal and provincial income tax rate of 28.5% (year ended December 31, 2009—30.0%; 2008—31.0%; 2007—34.12%) to the loss before income taxes as shown in the following tables:

	<b>Three months ended</b>		
	<b>March 31</b>		
	<b>2010</b>		
Computed taxes (recoveries) at Canadian federal and provincial tax rates	<b>\$ (1,258,967)</b>		
Difference due to change in enacted tax rates	—		
Permanent and other differences	294,917		
Change in valuation allowance	964,050		
Utilization of non-capital loss carryforwards	—		
Income tax (recovery) expense	<b>\$ —</b>		

	<b>Year ended</b>	<b>Year ended</b>	<b>Year ended</b>
	<b>December 31</b>	<b>December 31</b>	<b>December 31</b>
	<b>2009</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2007</b>
Computed taxes (recoveries) at Canadian federal and provincial tax rates	<b>\$(2,929,472)</b>	<b>\$(4,420,886)</b>	<b>\$ (960,493)</b>
Difference due to change in enacted tax rates	635,462	237,731	—
Permanent and other differences	927,938	(200,276)	1,815,699
Change in valuation allowance	1,366,072	4,383,431	1,027,508
Utilization of non-capital loss carryforwards	—	—	(1,882,714)
Income tax (recovery) expense	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

As at March 31, 2010, the Company has investment tax credits available to reduce Canadian federal income taxes of \$5,304,810 (December 31, 2009—\$5,304,810; December 31, 2008—\$3,193,999) and provincial income taxes of \$2,781,784 (December 31, 2009—\$2,781,784; December 31, 2008—\$1,425,686) and expiring between 2011 and 2030. At March 31, 2010, the Company has scientific research and experimental development expenditures of \$27,483,678 (December 31, 2009—\$27,483,678; December 31, 2008—\$20,301,032) available for indefinite carry-forward and \$27,855,251 (December 31, 2009—\$23,758,157; December 31, 2008—\$23,868,051) of net operating losses due to expire between 2015 and 2030 and which can be used to offset future taxable income in Canada.

Significant components of the Company's future tax assets are shown below:

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
<b>Future tax assets:</b>			
Non-capital loss carry-forwards	\$ 6,964,000	\$ 5,940,000	\$ 6,206,000
Research and development deductions	6,871,000	6,871,000	5,278,000
Book amortization in excess of tax	3,232,000	3,436,000	4,217,000
Share issue costs	196,000	213,000	292,000
Tax value in excess of accounting value in investment	—	—	24,000
Revenue recognized for tax purposes in excess of revenue recognized for accounting purposes	323,000	291,000	113,000
Tax value in excess of accounting value in lease inducements	114,000	124,000	—
Provincial investment tax credits	696,000	629,000	301,000
<b>Total future tax assets</b>	<b>18,396,000</b>	<b>17,504,000</b>	<b>16,431,000</b>
<b>Future tax liability:</b>			
Accounting value in excess of tax value in intangible assets	(3,518,000)	(3,580,000)	(3,981,000)
	14,878,000	13,924,000	12,450,000
Valuation allowance	(14,878,000)	(13,924,000)	(12,450,000)
<b>Net future tax assets</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

Under a Plan of Arrangement (Note 1) completed on April 30, 2007, Inex's non-capital losses and scientific research and experimental development pool of undeducted expenditures as well as the federal non-refundable investment tax credits generated from the business through April 30, 2007 are not available to the Company. The balances at March 31, 2010 represent the balances available to the Company.

The potential income tax benefits relating to the future tax assets shown in the table have not been recognized in the accounts as their realization does not meet the requirements of "more likely than not" under the liability method of tax allocation. Accordingly, no future tax assets have been recognized as at March 31, 2010, December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008.

## 12. Commitments and contingencies

- (a) Effective July 29, 2009 the Company signed an amendment to the operating lease for its laboratory and office premises. The amended lease expires in July 2014 but the Company has the option to extend the lease

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

to 2017 and then to 2022 and then to 2027. The amended lease includes a signing incentive payment. In accordance with the Company's accounting policy the signing incentive payment will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the amended lease.

Following the lease amendment the minimum commitment, contracted sub-lease income and net commitment for rent and estimated operating costs, are as follows:

	<u>Lease commitment</u>	<u>Sub-lease income</u>	<u>Net commitment</u>
Nine months ended December 31, 2010	\$1,060,000	\$(183,000)	\$ 877,000
Year ended December 31, 2011	1,410,000	(244,000)	1,166,000
Year ended December 31, 2012	1,410,000	(234,000)	1,176,000
Year ended December 31, 2013	1,410,000	—	1,410,000
Year ended December 31, 2014	823,000	—	823,000
	<u>\$6,113,000</u>	<u>\$(661,000)</u>	<u>\$5,452,000</u>

The Company's lease expense, net of sub-lease income, for the three months ended March 31, 2010 of \$253,555 has been recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in research, development and collaborations and general and administrative expenses (2009—\$1,008,290; 2008—\$1,447,850; 2007—\$415,961).

The Company has netted \$48,570 of sub-lease income against lease expense in the three months ended March 31, 2010 (year ended December 31, 2009—\$191,376; 2008—\$208,518; 2007—\$756,425).

- (b) The Company entered into a Technology Partnerships Canada ("TPC") agreement with the Canadian Federal Government on November 12, 1999. Under this agreement, TPC agreed to fund 27% of the costs incurred by the Company, prior to March 31, 2004, in the development of certain oligonucleotide product candidates up to a maximum contribution from TPC of \$9,329,912. As at December 31, 2007, a cumulative contribution of \$3,701,571 has been received and the Company does not expect any further funding under this agreement. In return for the funding provided by TPC, the Company agreed to pay royalties on the share of future licensing and product revenue, if any, that is received by the Company on certain non siRNA oligonucleotide product candidates covered by the funding under the agreement. These royalties are payable until a certain cumulative payment amount is achieved or until a pre-specified date. In addition, until a cumulative amount equal to the funding actually received under the agreement has been paid to TPC, the Company agreed to pay royalties of between 0.375% and 5% on the share of future product revenue, if any, for Marqibo that is received by the Company. To March 31, 2010 the Company has not made any royalty payments to TPC.
- (c) In 2001, Elan Corporation, plc ("Elan"), a former collaborative partner of the Company, provided the Company with a US\$12,015,000 exchangeable note to fund the Company's share of licensing costs of certain Elan technology. Also in 2001, Elan provided the Company with a development note facility of US\$15,000,000 to partially fund the Company's share of Marqibo's development expenditures. Interest on the exchangeable and development notes (together "the Notes") accrued at 7% per annum, but no payment of interest or principal was required until maturity on April 27, 2007.

In April 2004, Elan assigned the Notes to a group of institutional investors. The terms and conditions of the Notes remained unchanged.

On June 20, 2006, the Company and the holders of exchangeable and development notes (the "Former Noteholders") signed a purchase and settlement agreement (the "Purchase and Settlement Agreement"). The



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

Purchase and Settlement Agreement retired the exchangeable and development notes in exchange for US\$2,500,000 in cash, 1,118,568 Hana shares received upon licensing chemotherapy products to Hana and certain contingent consideration. Subsequent to the Purchase and Settlement Agreement, amounts owing on the Notes became contingent obligations so have been removed from the Company's Balance Sheet. As further explained in Note 1, the Company assumed all contingent obligations of Inex under the Purchase and Settlement Agreement as part of the Plan of Arrangement completed on April 30, 2007.

The contingent obligation under the Purchase and Settlement Agreement as at March 31, 2010 was US\$22,835,476 (December 31, 2009 and 2008—US\$22,835,476).

Further repayment under the Purchase and Settlement Agreement is contingent on the Company receiving future milestone or royalty payments from Hana. If the Company does not receive any future proceeds from Hana then it will not owe the Former Noteholders any additional consideration or payments. The Former Noteholders have no recourse to any of the Company's other assets.

- (d) The Company has a contingent liability of US\$12,000,000 in regard to certain promissory notes and has a related, equal and offsetting contingent asset receivable from a third party as described in note 4.

### **13. Related party transactions**

Research, development and collaborations expenses in the three months ended March 31, 2009 include \$29,638 (unaudited) of non-clinical research costs for one of our product candidates, measured at the cash amount and incurred in the normal course of operations with Ricerca Biosciences, LLC ("Ricerca"), a contract research organization whose Chief Executive Officer is also a director of the Company (year ended December 31, 2009—\$44,415; December 31, 2008 and 2007—\$nil). There was no balance in accounts payable and accrued liabilities at March 31, 2010 in respect of Ricerca (December 31, 2009 and 2008—\$nil). There were no related party transactions in the three months ended March 31, 2010.

### **14. Capital Disclosures**

The Company's board of directors' ("Board") policy is to maintain a strong capital base so as to maintain investor, creditor and market confidence and to sustain future development of the business. Management defines capital as the Company's total shareholders' equity. To maintain the capital structure, the Company may attempt to issue new shares, acquire or dispose of assets or structure collaborative and license agreements in a particular way. The Company has not yet attained sustainable profitable operations, therefore the Board does not establish quantitative return on capital criteria for management.

As of March 31, 2010 the Company's total equity was \$33,048,843 (December 31, 2009—\$37,106,254; December 31, 2008—\$46,597,590).

In the three months ended March 31, 2010, total equity decreased 11% and in the year ended December 31, 2009, total equity decreased 20%, in both cases due to an increase in deficit. There were no changes in the Company's approach to capital management during the three month ended March 31, 2010 or the year ended December 31, 2009. The Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements.

### **15. Financial Instruments and Financial Risk**

#### ***Credit Risk***

Credit risk is defined by the Company as an unexpected loss in cash and earnings if a collaborative partner is unable to pay its obligations in due time. The Company's main source of credit risk is related to its accounts receivable balance which principally represents temporary financing provided to collaborative partners in the

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

normal course of operations. The account receivable from Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Alnylam”) as at March 31, 2010 was \$307,705 and represents 41% of total accounts receivable as at that date (December 31, 2009—\$398,658 and 38%; December 31, 2008 - \$393,830 and 62%).

The Company does not currently maintain a provision for bad debts as the majority of accounts receivable are from collaborative partners or government agencies and are considered low risk.

The carrying amount of financial assets represents the maximum credit exposure. The maximum exposure to credit risk at March 31, 2010 was the accounts receivable balance of \$748,832 (December 31, 2009—\$1,052,895; December 31, 2008—\$632,439).

The aging of accounts receivable at the reporting date was:

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
Current	<u>\$653,143</u>	<u>\$ 898,859</u>	<u>\$ 632,439</u>
Past due 0-30 days	53,465	154,036	—
Past due more than 30 days	42,224	—	—
	<u>\$748,832</u>	<u>\$1,052,895</u>	<u>\$ 632,439</u>

**Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity risk results from the Company’s potential inability to meet its financial liabilities, for example payments to suppliers. The Company ensures sufficient liquidity through the management of net working capital and cash balances.

The Company’s liquidity risk is primarily attributable to its cash and cash equivalents. The Company limits exposure to liquidity risk on its liquid assets through maintaining its cash and cash equivalent deposits with high-credit quality financial institutions. Due to the nature of these investments, the funds are available on demand to provide optimal financial flexibility.

The Company believes that its current sources of liquidity are sufficient to cover its likely applicable short term cash obligations. The Company’s financial obligations include accounts payable and accrued liabilities which generally fall due within 45 days.

The net liquidity of the Company is considered to be the cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments funds available less accounts payable and accrued liabilities.

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments	<u>\$18,528,274</u>	<u>\$24,397,740</u>	<u>\$31,948,849</u>
Less: Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	<u>(3,426,566)</u>	<u>(5,653,827)</u>	<u>(4,473,612)</u>
	<u>\$15,101,708</u>	<u>\$18,743,913</u>	<u>\$27,475,237</u>

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**Foreign currency risk**

The Company's revenues and operating expenses are denominated in both Canadian and US dollars so the results of the Company's operations are subject to currency transaction risk and currency translation risk.

The operating results and financial position of the Company are reported in Canadian dollars in the Company's financial statements. The fluctuation of the US dollar in relation to the Canadian dollar will consequently have an impact upon the Company's income or loss and may also affect the value of the Company's assets and the amount of shareholders' equity.

The Company manages its US dollar exchange rate risk by using cash received from US dollar revenues to pay US dollar expenses and by limiting its holdings of US dollar cash and cash equivalent balances to working capital levels. The Company has not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks at this time.

The Company's exposure to US dollar currency risk expressed in Canadian dollars was as follows:

	<u>March 31</u> <u>2010</u>	<u>December 31</u> <u>2009</u>	<u>December 31</u> <u>2008</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ (58,628)	\$ 293,027	\$ 1,649,187
Accounts receivable	272,601	520,892	540,527
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	<u>(1,391,163)</u>	<u>(1,765,874)</u>	<u>(1,006,854)</u>
	<u>\$ (1,177,190)</u>	<u>\$ (951,955)</u>	<u>\$ 1,182,860</u>

A 10% strengthening of the Canadian dollar against the US dollar at March 31, 2010 would have decreased losses for the three months ended March 31, 2010 by \$117,719. A 10% weakening of the Canadian dollar against the US dollar at March 31, 2010 would have increased losses for the same period by \$117,719. This analysis assumes that all other variables, in particular interest rates, remain constant.

**Interest rate risk**

The Company invests its cash reserves in bankers' acceptances and high interest savings accounts issued by major Canadian banks. The Company's audit committee approves a list of acceptable investments on a quarterly basis. A 100 basis point decrease in the interest rate would have resulted in the Company earning no interest and an increase in net losses of \$21,393 for the three months ended March 31, 2010. A 100 basis point increase in interest rates would have resulted in a decrease in net losses of \$42,786.

At March 31, 2010, the Company's cash equivalents held in bankers' acceptances and high interest savings accounts bore a weighted average interest rate of 0.6% (December 31, 2009—0.4%; December 31, 2008—1.7%).

**Fair values**

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, accounts receivable, investment tax credits receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and promissory notes.

The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments are recorded at fair value based on quoted prices in active markets (level 1 as defined in note 3(c)). The carrying values of accounts receivable, investment tax credits receivable and accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to the immediate or short-term maturity of these financial instruments.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

**16. Net change in non-cash working capital items**

	Three months ended March 31 2010	Three months ended March 31 2009 (unaudited)
Accounts receivable	\$ 304,063	\$ (695,283)
Investment tax credits receivable	—	275,965
Inventory	—	174,524
Prepaid expenses and other assets	43,702	36,525
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(2,227,261)	86,495
Deferred revenue	128,335	491,254
	<u>\$ (1,751,161)</u>	<u>\$ 369,480</u>

	Year ended December 31 2009	Year ended December 31 2008	Year ended December 31 2007
Accounts receivable	\$ (420,456)	\$ 2,310,444	\$ (1,081,266)
Investment tax credits receivable	124,321	(102,574)	(34,210)
Inventory	174,524	38,495	(213,019)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(126,621)	91,367	(33,104)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	1,180,215	923,691	(44,913)
Deferred revenue	703,343	(4,596,557)	(174,782)
	<u>\$1,635,326</u>	<u>\$ (1,335,134)</u>	<u>\$ (1,716,071)</u>

**17. Supplementary information**

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities is comprised of the following:

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
Trade accounts payable	\$ 620,117	\$2,090,672	\$ 619,912
Research and development accruals	1,040,302	1,246,053	485,145
Professional fee accruals	372,415	548,551	551,972
Executive termination cost accrual	392,010	608,550	1,484,757
Restructuring cost accruals	40,181	40,283	235,393
Executive bonus accrual	—	—	80,357
Deferred lease inducements	457,946	495,229	283,334
Other accrued liabilities	503,595	624,489	732,742
	<u>\$3,426,566</u>	<u>\$5,653,827</u>	<u>\$4,473,612</u>

**18. Subsequent event**

On May 10, 2010 the Company announced the expansion its research collaboration with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“Bristol-Myers Squibb”). Under the new agreement, Bristol-Myers Squibb will use small interfering RNA (“siRNA”) molecules formulated by the Company in SNALP to silence target genes of interest.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

Bristol-Myers Squibb will conduct the preclinical work to validate the function of certain genes and share the data with the Company. The Company can use the preclinical data to develop RNAi therapeutic drugs against the therapeutic targets of interest. The Company received US\$3,000,000 from Bristol-Myers Squibb concurrent with the signing of the agreement. The Company will be required to provide a pre-determined number of SNALP batches over the four-year agreement. Bristol-Myers Squibb will have a first right to negotiate a licensing agreement on certain RNAi products developed by the Company that evolve from Bristol-Myers Squibb validated gene targets.

**19. Reconciliation of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (“GAAP”)**

The Company prepares its consolidated financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP, which, as applied in these consolidated financial statements, conform in all material respects to US GAAP, except as summarized below:

***Reconciliation of net loss and comprehensive loss***

The application of US GAAP would have the following effects on the net loss and comprehensive loss as reported:

	Three months ended March 31 2010	Year ended December 31 2009	Year ended December 31 2008
Net loss and comprehensive loss for the period, Canadian GAAP	\$ (4,417,428)	\$ (9,764,907)	\$(14,260,924)
Adjustment for in-process research and development (note 19(a))	253,937	1,015,750	(15,659,479)
Net loss and comprehensive loss for the period, US GAAP	<u>\$ (4,163,491)</u>	<u>\$ (8,749,157)</u>	<u>\$ (29,920,403)</u>
Basic and diluted loss per common share, US GAAP	<u>\$ (0.08)</u>	<u>\$ (0.17)</u>	<u>\$ (0.74)</u>

***Reconciliation of significant balance sheet items***

The application of US GAAP would have the following effects on the balance sheet as reported:

***Intangible assets***

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
Intangible assets, Canadian GAAP	\$ 14,839,476	\$ 15,152,430	\$ 16,306,980
Adjustments for in-process research and development (note 19(a))	(14,389,792)	(14,643,729)	(15,659,479)
Intangible assets, US GAAP	<u>\$ 449,684</u>	<u>\$ 508,701</u>	<u>\$ 647,501</u>

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**Deficit**

	March 31 2010	December 31 2009	December 31 2008
Deficit, Canadian GAAP	<u>\$ (226,268,980)</u>	<u>\$ (221,851,552)</u>	<u>\$ (212,086,645)</u>
Adjustment for in-process research and development (note 19(a))	<u>(14,389,792)</u>	<u>(14,643,729)</u>	<u>(15,659,479)</u>
Deficit, US GAAP	<u><u>\$ (240,658,772)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (236,495,281)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (227,746,124)</u></u>

**(a) In-process research and development**

Under US GAAP, the Company's medical technology acquired as a result of the acquisition of Protiva on May 30, 2008 would be classified as in-process research and development and written off immediately as it has no alternative use. Under Canadian GAAP, the medical technology acquired from Protiva has been recorded as intangible assets and is being amortized over its estimated useful life.

**(b) Other disclosures required by US GAAP**

*Intangible assets*

The Company expects annual amortization expense related to intangible assets to be approximately \$1,276,000 for the next five fiscal years.

*Stock-based compensation*

The following information on the Company's stock-based compensation is in addition to the disclosure provided under Canadian GAAP in note 8(d).

**Option Valuation Assumptions**

The fair value of each option is estimated as at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The weighted average option pricing assumptions and the resultant fair values are provided in note 8(d). Assumptions about the Company's expected stock-price volatility are based on the historical volatility of the Company's publicly traded stock. Expected life assumptions are based on the Company's historical data. Assumptions on the dividend yield are based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and has no present intention to pay cash dividends. The risk-free interest rate used for each grant is equal to the zero coupon rate for instruments with a similar expected life. The Company currently expects, based on an analysis of its historical forfeitures, that no options will be forfeited by senior employees and that approximately 90% of its options issued to non-senior employees will actually vest, and based on a three year vesting period has applied an annual forfeiture rate of 3.3% to all unvested options held by non-senior employees as of March 31, 2010. The Company will record additional expense if the actual forfeitures are lower than estimated and will record a recovery of prior expense if the actual forfeitures are higher than estimated.

At March 31, 2010, there remains \$508,765 of unearned compensation expense related to unvested employee stock options to be recognized as expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 10 months.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

***Stock option activity for the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan***

There were 4,183,466 options exercisable under the 1996 Stock Option Plan at March 31, 2010 (December 31, 2009—3,770,378; December 31, 2008—3,408,461).

The weighted average remaining contractual life of exercisable options as at March 31, 2010 was 6.9 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding at March 31, 2010 was \$771,348, of which \$521,696 related to exercisable options. The intrinsic value of options exercised in the three months ended March 31, 2010 was \$307 (year ended December 31, 2009—\$11,515; year ended December 31, 2008—\$25,550). The aggregate intrinsic value of options expected to vest as at March 31, 2010 was \$229,932 (December 31, 2009—\$197,827; December 31, 2008—\$24,369). The weighted average fair value of stock options expected to vest as at March 31, 2010 was \$0.59 per share (December 31, 2009—\$0.51; December 31, 2008—\$0.66).

The weighted average remaining contractual life for options expected to vest at March 31, 2010 was 9.2 years (December 31, 2009—8.9 years; December 31, 2008—9.7 years) and the weighted average exercise price for these options was \$0.66 per share (December 31, 2009—\$0.56; December 31, 2008—\$0.72).

***Stock option activity for the Company's Protiva Options***

On May 30, 2008, as a condition of the acquisition of Protiva (note 4), the Company reserved 1,752,294 common shares for the exercise of 519,073 Protiva share options ("Protiva Options"). The Protiva Options have an exercise price of \$0.30, are fully vested, expire at various dates from November 19, 2010 to March 1, 2018 and upon exercise each option will be converted into approximately 3.3758 shares of the Company (the same ratio at which Protiva common shares were exchanged for Company common shares at completion of the acquisition of Protiva). To March 31, 2010, none of the Protiva Options had been exercised, forfeited or cancelled. The Protiva Options are not part of the Company's 1996 Stock Option Plan and the Company is not permitted to grant any further Protiva Options.

The weighted average remaining contractual life of exercisable Protiva Options as at March 31, 2010 was 5.5 years.

The aggregate intrinsic value of Protiva Options outstanding at March 31, 2010 was \$1,421,343.

***Tax uncertainties***

The amount of liability for unrecognized tax benefits under US GAAP as at March 31, 2010, December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2008 is \$nil.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to income taxes in interest and other income. To date, the Company has not incurred any significant interest and penalties.

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation and its subsidiary, Protiva Biotherapeutics Inc., file income tax returns with the federal and provincial tax authorities within Canada. The Company's other subsidiary, Protiva Biotherapeutics (USA), Inc., files income tax returns in the United States. In general, the Corporation is subject to examination by taxing authorities for years after 2001.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

**(c) Recently adopted US accounting pronouncements**

*Accounting for Collaborative Arrangements*

FASB requires participants in a collaborative arrangement to present the results of activities for which they act as the principal on a gross basis and to report any payments received from (made to) other collaborators based on other applicable GAAP or, in the absence of other applicable GAAP, based on analogy to authoritative or a reasonable, rational, and consistently applied accounting policy election. Significant disclosures of the collaborative agreements are also required. The requirements for accounting for collaborative arrangements are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2008 and are to be applied retrospectively for collaborative arrangements existing at December 15, 2008 as a change of accounting principle. The adoption of these requirements did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

*Credit Accounting for Defensive Intangible Assets*

On January 1, 2009, the Company adopted FASB guidance on how to account for acquired intangible assets in situations in which an entity does not intend to actively use the asset but intends to hold (lock up) the asset to prevent others from obtaining access to the asset (a defensive intangible asset), except for intangible assets that are used in research and development activities. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

*Subsequent Events*

FASB provides general standards of accounting for and disclosure of events that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued for fiscal years and interim periods ending after June 15, 2009. These standards did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

*Determining Fair Value When the Volume and Level of Activity for the Asset or Liability Have Significantly Decreased and Identifying Transactions That Are Not Orderly*

On April 1, 2009, the Company adopted additional guidance for estimating fair value when the volume and level of activity for the asset or liability have significantly decreased. The Company also adopted guidance on identifying circumstances that indicate a transaction is not orderly. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

*The FASB Accounting Standards Codification™ and the Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles*

The FASB Accounting Standards Codification™ ("Codification") is the source of authoritative US GAAP to be applied by nongovernmental entities. Rules and interpretive releases of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) under authority of federal securities laws are also sources of authoritative GAAP for SEC registrants. The Codification supersedes all then existing non-SEC accounting and reporting standards for interim and annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. All other nongrandfathered non-SEC accounting literature not included in the Codification will become nonauthoritative. The Codification did not affect the Company's consolidated financial statements as the Codification did not change US GAAP.



**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION**  
**Notes to Consolidated financial statements—(Continued)**  
**(Expressed in Canadian dollars)**

*Business Combinations*

In December 2007, the FASB issued an accounting standard for business combinations. Under the new standard, an acquiring entity will be required to recognize all the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a transaction at the acquisition-date fair value with limited exceptions. The standard applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. The adoption of this guidance did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

**(d) Recently issued US accounting pronouncements**

*Multiple-Deliverable Revenue Arrangements*

In October 2009, FASB provided amendments to the criteria for separating consideration in multiple-deliverable arrangements, established a selling price hierarchy for determining the selling price of a deliverable, and eliminated the residual method of allocation of consideration by requiring that arrangement consideration be allocated at the inception of the arrangement to all deliverables using the relative selling price method. FASB also requires expanded disclosures related to multiple-deliverable revenue arrangements, including information about the significant judgments made and changes to those judgments, as well as how the application of the relative selling-price method affects the timing and amount of revenue recognition. These amendments will be effective prospectively for revenue arrangements entered into or materially modified in fiscal years beginning on or after June 15, 2010. The Company is currently assessing the impact of these amendments on its consolidated financial statements.

**TEKMIRA PHARMACEUTICALS CORPORATION****MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND OPERATIONS**

**March 17, 2010** / *This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009 and related notes that are prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles ("Canadian GAAP"). Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to "Tekmira", the "Company", "we", "us", and "our" refer to Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation, including all its subsidiaries. Additional information relating to Tekmira, including the Company's March 31, 2009 Annual Information Form is on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval ("SEDAR") at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).*

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This discussion and analysis, contains forward-looking statements that are not based on historical fact, including without limitation statements containing the words "believes", "may", "plan", "will", "estimate", "continue", "anticipates", "intends", "expects", and similar expressions, including the negative of such expressions. These statements are only predictions.

Forward-looking statements and information should be considered carefully. Undue reliance should not be placed on forward-looking statements and information as there can be no assurance that the plans, intentions or expectations upon which they are based will occur. By their nature, forward-looking statements and information involve numerous assumptions, known and unknown risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, which contribute to the possibility that the predictions, forecasts, projections and other forward-looking statements and information will not occur and may cause actual results or events to differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements and information.

More particularly and without limitation, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements, assumptions and information concerning the Company's potential, the potential of RNA interference ("RNAi") therapeutics as a treatment for disease, pre-clinical results, our product development plans, the number and timing of advancement of our products into clinical development, the plans of our collaborative partners and the impact of those collaborations on our product development activities and our financial resources. These statements are based upon our product expertise, our assessment of our research and development capabilities and resources, our understanding of the regulatory approval process and the public statements of our collaborative partners. There are circumstances and factors that may cause our assessments included in these forward-looking statements to materially change. Such circumstances and factors include the failure of RNAi therapies to become commercially viable, our inability or a collaborative partner's inability to develop commercially viable RNAi therapies, changes to the product development plans of our collaborative partners, clinical trials may not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans and our inability to formulate products to meet efficacy needs within an acceptable toxicity level.

Also included in this discussion and analysis is an estimate of the length of time that our business will be funded by our anticipated financial resources (see Risks and uncertainties). This estimate is based upon our assessment of the time to complete our research and product development activities, the announced programs of our collaborative partners, and estimates of the timing of payments to be received under contracts. There are circumstances and factors that may cause actual cash usage to be materially different from our current estimate of the adequacy of our cash resources. Such circumstances and factors include the following: preclinical trials may not be completed, or clinical trials started, when anticipated; preclinical and clinical trials may be more costly or take longer to complete than currently anticipated; preclinical or clinical trials may not generate results that warrant future development of the tested drug candidate; funding and milestone payments from our research and product development partners may not be provided when required under our agreements with those partners; batches of drugs that we manufacture may fail to meet specifications resulting in delays and investigational and remanufacturing costs; decisions to in-license or acquire additional products for

development; we may become subject to product liability or other legal claims for which we have made no accrual on our financial statements; the sufficiency of budgeted capital expenditures in carrying out planned activities; and the availability and cost of labour and services.

A more complete discussion of the risks and uncertainties facing Tekmira appears in our Annual Information Form dated March 31, 2009 available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). We disclaim any obligation to update any such factors or to publicly announce the result of any revisions to any of the forward-looking statements or information contained herein to reflect future results, events or developments, except as required by law.

## OVERVIEW

Tekmira is a biopharmaceutical company focused on advancing novel RNA interference therapeutics and providing its leading lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to pharmaceutical partners.

### Business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008

On May 30, 2008, we completed the acquisition of 100% of the outstanding shares of Protiva Biotherapeutics, Inc. ("Protiva"), a privately owned Canadian company developing lipid nanoparticle delivery technology for small interfering RNA ("siRNA") and combined our businesses. We believe the business combination gives us leading scientific capabilities and intellectual property to develop RNAi therapeutics using our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology which we refer to as SNALP (Stable Nucleic Acid Lipid-Particles).

The acquisition of Protiva was accounted for using the purchase method of accounting. Accordingly, the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of Protiva are consolidated with those of the Company from May 30, 2008.

Further information on the acquisition of Protiva is provided in the Company's 2009 Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Technology, product development and licensing agreements

Our therapeutic product pipeline consists of products being developed internally with our research and development resources. We also support the development of our partners' products. Our focus is on advancing products that utilize our proprietary lipid nanoparticle technology, referred to as SNALP, for the delivery of siRNA. These products are intended to treat diseases through a process known as RNA interference which prevents the production of proteins that are associated with various diseases. We have rights under Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s ("Alnylam") fundamental RNAi intellectual property to develop seven RNAi therapeutic products.

Our lead internal product candidates are

- apolipoprotein B ("ApoB") SNALP, for the treatment of high cholesterol; and
- polo-like kinase 1 ("PLK1") SNALP for the treatment of cancer.

In the field of RNAi therapeutics, we have licensed our lipid nanoparticle delivery technology to Alnylam and Merck & Co., Inc. Alnylam has granted non-exclusive access to some of our intellectual property to certain of its partners, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd and Hoffmann-La Roche Inc. (together "Roche"), Regulus Therapeutics, Inc. ("Regulus") (a joint venture between Alnylam and Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited. In addition, we have ongoing research relationships with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, the US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases and the United States National Cancer Institute. Outside the RNAi field, we have legacy licensing agreements with Hana Biosciences, Inc. and Aradigm Corporation.

**ApoB SNALP**

On July 2, 2009 we announced that we had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ApoB SNALP. ApoB SNALP, our lead RNAi therapeutic product candidate, is being developed as a treatment for patients with high levels of low-density lipoprotein ("LDL") cholesterol, or "bad" cholesterol, who are not well served by current therapy. ApoB SNALP is designed to reduce the production of apolipoprotein B 100 ("ApoB"), a protein produced in the liver that plays a central role in cholesterol metabolism.

Our therapeutic approach is to target ApoB, a protein synthesized in the liver that is essential to the assembly and secretion of very low density lipoprotein ("VLDL"), a precursor to LDL, both of which are required for the transport and metabolism of cholesterol. ApoB SNALP consists of small interfering RNA ("siRNA"), designed to silence ApoB, encapsulated in a SNALP formulation. ApoB SNALP is delivered with high efficiency into the liver hepatocytes, the cells which produce ApoB, where the siRNA acts to silence the mRNA coding for ApoB protein resulting in a decrease in circulating VLDL and LDL.

On January 7, 2010 we announced the completion of the Phase 1 ApoB SNALP clinical trial. We enrolled a total of 23 subjects in the trial. Of the 23 subjects enrolled, 17 subjects received a single dose of ApoB SNALP at one of seven different dosing levels and six subjects received a placebo.

The primary endpoints of the ApoB SNALP Phase 1 clinical trial were measures of safety and tolerability. ApoB SNALP was well tolerated overall in this study with no evidence of liver toxicity, which was the anticipated dose-limiting toxicity observed in preclinical studies. Of the two subjects treated at the highest dose level, one subject experienced flu-like symptoms consistent with stimulation of the immune system caused by the ApoB siRNA payload. The other subject treated at the highest dose level experienced no side effects. Based on the potential for the immune stimulation to interfere with further dose escalation, we decided to conclude the trial.

Building on extensive preclinical work and the data obtained in our first ApoB SNALP clinical trial, we have now selected a second generation ApoB siRNA which we expect will enable us to resume clinical evaluation in the second half of 2010. The selection is based on experiments confirming the siRNA's ability to inhibit the expression of ApoB without stimulating the human immune system. The new ApoB SNALP will also use a second generation SNALP formulation, the result of improvements in SNALP formulation technology made since the first ApoB SNALP formulation was selected. We are targeting the second half of 2010 to initiate a Phase 1/2 clinical trial with our next generation ApoB SNALP.

The therapeutic activity of ApoB SNALP has been demonstrated in several preclinical studies with both first and second generation SNALP formulations. In one such study, rodents fed a high fat diet demonstrated a 50-100% increase in total cholesterol in the blood. A single ApoB SNALP treatment overcame diet-induced high cholesterol, returning blood cholesterol levels to normal within 24 hours of treatment. The suppressive effects of a single ApoB SNALP dose lasted for several weeks in preclinical animal studies.

**PLK1 SNALP**

Our second internal siRNA product candidate, PLK1 SNALP, has been shown in preclinical animal studies to selectively kill cancer cells, while sparing normal cells in healthy tissue. PLK1 SNALP is targeted against PLK1 (polo-like kinase 1), a protein involved in tumor cell proliferation and a validated oncology target. Inhibition of PLK1 prevents the tumor cell from completing cell division, resulting in cell cycle arrest and death of the cancer cell.

Our preclinical studies have demonstrated that a single, systemic intravenous administration of PLK1 SNALP blocked PLK1 expression in liver tumors causing extensive tumor cell death. After repeat dosing, this result translated into significant inhibition of tumor growth and prolonged survival without evidence of toxicities often associated with oncology drugs. The PLK1 SNALP anti-tumor efficacy results were confirmed to be the result of silencing PLK1 via RNA interference. Furthermore certain SNALP formulations also provided potent anti-tumor efficacy in preclinical models of distal tumors outside the liver.

We have initiated formal preclinical safety studies and expect to initiate a Phase 1 human clinical trial in the second half of 2010 evaluating PLK1 SNALP as a treatment for cancer.

### **Alnylam collaboration and license**

On January 8, 2007, we entered into a licensing and collaboration agreement with Alnylam giving them an exclusive license to certain historical lipid nanoparticle intellectual property owned by Tekmira for the discovery, development, and commercialization of RNAi therapeutics. This agreement only covered intellectual property owned before the business combination with Protiva.

As a result of the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 we acquired a Cross-License Agreement (“Alnylam Cross-License”) between Protiva and Alnylam, dated August 14, 2007. The Cross-License grants Alnylam non-exclusive access to Protiva’s intellectual property and required Alnylam to fund a certain level of collaborative research for two years. The research collaboration element of the Alnylam Cross-License expired on August 13, 2009. We are, however, continuing to make SNALP research batches for Alnylam under a manufacturing agreement which is discussed below.

On August 21, 2007, under the Alnylam Cross-License, Alnylam made a payment of US\$3.0 million that gives Alnylam the right to “opt-in” to the Tekmira PLK1 SNALP project and contribute 50% of product development costs and share equally in any future product revenues. Alnylam has until the start of a Phase 2 clinical trial of the PLK1 SNALP project to exercise their opt-in right. If Alnylam chooses to opt into the PLK1 SNALP project the US\$3.0 million already paid will be credited towards Alnylam’s 50% share of project costs to date.

We are eligible to receive from Alnylam up to US\$16.0 million in milestones for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and royalties on product sales. The impact of the Alnylam agreements, including contract manufacturing services, on our results of operations is covered further in the Revenue section of this discussion.

The agreements with Alnylam grant us intellectual property rights to develop our own proprietary RNAi therapeutics. Alnylam has granted us a worldwide license for the discovery, development and commercialization of RNAi products directed to seven gene targets (three exclusive and four non-exclusive licenses). Licenses for two targets, ApoB and PLK1, have already been granted on a non-exclusive basis. Under the RNAi licenses granted to us, we may select five additional gene targets to develop RNAi therapeutic products, provided that the targets are not part of an ongoing or planned development program of Alnylam. In consideration for this license, we have agreed to pay royalties to Alnylam on product sales and have milestone obligations of up to US\$8.5 million on each of the four non-exclusive licenses (with the exception of PLK1 SNALP if Alnylam opts-in to the development program) and no milestone obligations on the three exclusive licenses.

On April 3, 2009 Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for a product candidate that utilizes our SNALP technology. The Alnylam product candidate, ALN-VSP, is being developed as a treatment for liver cancer and other solid tumors with liver involvement. ALN-VSP comprises siRNA molecules delivered systemically using our SNALP technology. We are responsible for manufacturing the ALN-VSP drug product. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of \$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) which we received in May 2009.

In August 2009 Alnylam announced ALN-TTR as their next siRNA product candidate for human clinical trials. Alnylam will be advancing two ALN-TTR formulations, ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02. Both formulations are RNAi therapeutics targeting transthyretin (“TTR”) for the treatment of TTR amyloidosis,

a systemic disease caused by mutations in the TTR gene. ALN-TTR01 and ALN-TTR02 utilize our SNALP technology and will be manufactured by us. Alnylam expects to initiate a clinical trial for ALN-TTR01 in the first half of 2010.

Under a manufacturing agreement (the "Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement") dated January 2, 2009, we continue to be the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials that utilize our technology. Alnylam will pay for the provision of staff and for external costs incurred. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum of \$11.2 million payable by Alnylam for the three years from 2009 to 2011 for the provision of our staff.

#### **Roche product development and research agreements**

On May 30, 2008, we signed an initial research agreement with Roche. This initial research agreement expired at the end of 2008 and was replaced by a research agreement (the "Roche Research Agreement") dated February 11, 2009. We have now completed all of the work under the Roche Research Agreement.

On May 11, 2009 we announced a product development agreement with Roche (the "Roche Product Development Agreement") that provides for product development up to the filing of an Investigation New Drug application (an "IND") by Roche. The product development activities under this agreement expand the activities that were formerly covered by the Roche Research Agreement. Under the Roche Product Development Agreement, Roche will pay up to US\$8.8 million for us to support the advancement of each Roche RNAi product candidate using our SNALP technology through to the filing of an IND application. We are also eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus royalties on product sales for each product advanced through development and commercialization based on Roche's access to our intellectual property through Alnylam.

We will develop and manufacture the drug product for use in all preclinical studies under the Roche Product Development Agreement and will collaborate with Roche to conduct the preclinical testing. The agreement also provides that we will manufacture one batch of clinical product for a Phase 1 human clinical trial.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement Roche will pay for the provision of our staff and for external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from this agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total hours for each product under the contract. Revenue from external costs incurred on Roche product candidates will be recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs.

At December 31, 2009 there was one systemic RNAi product in development under the Roche Product Development Agreement. Roche expects to file an IND application for this product in 2010. Under the agreement, Roche may select a second product for development.

#### **Merck & Co., Inc. ("Merck") license agreement**

As a result of the business combination with Protiva we acquired a non-exclusive royalty-bearing worldwide license agreement with Merck. Under the license, Merck will pay up to US\$17.0 million in milestones for each product they develop covered by Protiva's intellectual property, except for the first product for which Merck will pay up to US\$15.0 million in milestones, and will pay royalties on product sales. Merck has also granted a license to the Company to certain of its patents. The license agreement with Merck was entered into as part of the settlement of litigation between Protiva and a Merck subsidiary.

**Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (“Bristol-Myers Squibb”) research agreement**

We have an ongoing research collaboration agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb to utilize SNALP technology for target validation.

**US Army Medical Research Institute for Infectious Diseases (“USAMRIID”) research agreement**

In 2005, Protiva and the USAMRIID signed a five-year research agreement to collaborate on the development of siRNA-based therapy against filovirus infections, including Ebola, using SNALP. The grant under this collaboration was recently extended to March 31, 2011. Grants received from the USAMRIID are netted against research and development expenses when the grant is earned.

**Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (“Takeda”) research agreement**

We have an ongoing research agreement with Takeda signed on December 26, 2008.

Takeda has, through Alnylam, a non-exclusive sublicense to our intellectual property. Under our agreements with Alnylam we are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones plus additional royalties on each Takeda product that uses our technology.

**Hana Biosciences, Inc. (“Hana”) license agreement**

Hana is developing targeted chemotherapy products under a legacy license agreement entered into in May 2006. Marqibo® (Optisomal Vincristine), Alocresf™ (formerly INX-0125, Optisomal Vinorelbine) and Brakiva™ (formerly INX-0076, Optisomal Topotecan), products originally developed by us, have been exclusively licensed to Hana. Hana has agreed to pay us milestones and royalties and is responsible for all future development and future expenses. On May 27, 2009, the license agreement with Hana was amended to decrease the size of near-term milestone payments and increase the size of long-term milestone payments. If received, certain of these contingent payments from Hana will be transferred to certain contingent creditors as covered further in the Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements – Debt retirement section of this discussion.

**Aradigm Corporation (“Aradigm”) license agreement**

On December 8, 2004, we entered into a licensing agreement with Aradigm under which Aradigm exclusively licensed certain of our liposomal intellectual property. Under this agreement, we are entitled to milestone payments totaling US\$4.75 million for each disease indication, to a maximum of two, pursued by Aradigm using our technology. In addition, we are entitled to royalties on any product revenue.

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES**

The significant accounting policies that we believe to be most critical in fully understanding and evaluating our financial results are revenue recognition, valuation and amortization of intangible assets, goodwill valuation and stock-based compensation. These accounting principles require us to make certain estimates and assumptions. We believe that the estimates and assumptions upon which we rely are reasonable, based upon information available to us at the time that these estimates and assumptions are made. Actual results may differ from our estimates. Areas where critical accounting estimates are made include revenue recognition, the valuation and amortization of intangible assets, goodwill valuation and amounts recorded as stock-based compensation. Our critical accounting estimates affect our net loss calculation.

**Revenue Recognition** / Our primary sources of revenue have been derived from research and development collaborations services, and licensing fees comprised of initial fees and milestone payments. Payments received under collaborative research and development agreements, which are non-refundable, are recorded as revenue as services are performed and as the related expenditures are incurred pursuant to the agreement, provided collectability is reasonably assured. Revenue earned under research and development manufacturing collaborations where we bear some or all of the risk of a product manufacture failure is recognized when the purchaser accepts the product and there are no remaining rights of return. Revenue earned under research and development collaborations where we do not bear any risk of product manufacture failure is recognized in the period the work is performed. Initial fees and milestone payments which require our ongoing involvement are deferred and amortized into income over the estimated period of our involvement as we fulfill our obligations under our agreements. Revenue earned under contractual arrangements upon the occurrence of specified milestones is recognized as the milestones are achieved and collection is reasonably assured.

Our revenue recognition policy is in accordance with the guidelines provided in Emerging Issues Committee (EIC) -141, *Revenue Recognition, Non-Refundable Fees* and EIC-142, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*.

The revenue that we recognize is a critical accounting estimate because of the volume and nature of the revenues we receive. Some of the research and development collaboration and licensing agreements that we have entered into contain multiple revenue elements that are to be recognized for accounting in accordance with our revenue recognition policy. We need to make estimates as to what period the services will be delivered with respect to up-front licensing fees and milestone payments received because these payments are deferred and amortized into income over the estimated period of our ongoing involvement. The actual period of our ongoing involvement may differ from the estimated period determined at the time the payment is initially received and recorded as deferred revenue. This may result in a different amount of revenue that should have been recorded in the period and a longer or shorter period of revenue amortization. When an estimated period changes we amortize the remaining deferred revenue over the estimated remaining time to completion. The rate at which we recognize revenue from payments received for services to be provided under collaborative research and development agreements depends on our estimate of work completed to date and total work to be provided. The actual total services provided to earn such payments may differ from our estimates.

Our revenue for 2009 was \$14.4 million (2008 - \$11.7 million) and deferred revenue at December 31, 2009 was \$1.2 million (December 31, 2008 - \$0.5 million).

**Valuation and amortization of intangible assets** / Our intangible assets are medical technology purchased or licensed from arm's length third parties and computer software. The costs incurred in establishing and maintaining patents for intellectual property developed internally are expensed in the period incurred.



The costs of our purchased medical technology are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the technology. Factors considered in estimating the valuation and useful life of medical technology include:

- our expected use of the asset
- legal, regulatory and contractual provisions that may limit the useful life
- the effects of obsolescence, demand, competition and other economic factors
- the level of expenditures required to obtain the expected future cash flows from the medical technology

We review the carrying value of our medical technology on an annual basis and when we undergo major changes in our business and if we determine that successful development of products to which medical technology costs relate is not sufficiently viable, or that deferred medical technology costs exceed the recoverable value based on future potential undiscounted cash flows, such costs are written down to fair value.

The valuation of medical technology is a critical accounting estimate because of the long-term nature of and risks and uncertainties related to the development of our medical technology. Significant judgment is exercised and assumptions are made when determining whether the carrying value of the medical technology may or may not be recoverable based on future potential undiscounted cash flows. Any significant changes to our assessment could possibly result in an impairment loss being charged against our medical technology. Also, the determination of the fair value of technology is highly dependent on estimated future cash flows that are subject to significant uncertainty.

The \$16.3 million valuation of medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva is covered further in the Company's 2009 Consolidated Financial Statements. We have estimated that the life of the medical technology acquired from Protiva is 16 years. This estimate is based, amongst other things, on the remaining patent lives underlying the Protiva medical technology. The down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out an impairment test on the Protiva medical technology in the third quarter of 2008 and we determined that the undiscounted future cash-flows exceeded the carrying value of intangible assets thereby requiring no impairment. We carried out our annual intangible assets impairment indicators test in the third quarter of 2009 and did not find any changes in our intangible asset valuation assumptions to suggest any impairment in value.

**Goodwill valuation** / We account for acquired businesses using the purchase method of accounting which requires that the assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recorded at date of acquisition at their respective fair values. The application of the purchase method requires certain estimates and assumptions, especially concerning the determination of the fair values of the acquired intangible assets and goodwill. The judgments made in the context of the purchase price allocation can materially impact our financial position and results of operations.

Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for possible impairment at least annually and whenever changes in circumstances occur that would indicate an impairment in the value of goodwill. When the carrying value of goodwill exceeds the fair value of the goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess. Circumstances that could trigger an impairment include adverse changes in legal or regulatory matters or the business climate, technological advances, decreases in anticipated demand for the technology, unanticipated competition and other market conditions.

The \$3.9 million excess of the purchase price for Protiva over the estimated fair values of the net assets acquired was recorded as goodwill. Various factors contributed to the establishment of goodwill, including: the value of Protiva's highly skilled and knowledgeable work force as of the acquisition date; the expected revenue growth over time that is attributable to new and expanded collaborative partnerships; and the synergies expected to result from combining workforces and infrastructures.

The down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out a goodwill impairment test as at September 30, 2008. Based on Tekmira's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 we determined that the fair value of goodwill arising from the acquisition of Protiva was nil and an impairment loss of \$3.9 million, the full value of goodwill, was recorded in the Consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive (loss).

**Stock-based compensation** / The stock based compensation that we record is a critical accounting estimate due to the value of compensation recorded, the volume of our stock option activity, and the many assumptions that are required to be made to calculate the compensation expense.

Compensation expense is recorded for stock options issued to employees and directors using the fair value method. We must calculate the fair value of stock options issued and amortize the fair value to stock compensation expense over the vesting period, and adjust the expense for stock option forfeitures and cancellations. We use the Black-Scholes model to calculate the fair value of stock options issued which requires that certain assumptions, including the expected life of the option and expected volatility of the stock, be estimated at the time that the options are issued. This accounting estimate is reasonably likely to change from period to period as further stock options are issued and adjustments are made for stock option forfeitures and cancellations. We account for the forfeitures of unvested options in the period in which the forfeitures occur. We amortize the fair value using the straight-line method over the vesting period of the options, generally a period of three years for employees and immediate vesting for directors.

The Black-Scholes model is not the only permitted model to calculate the fair value of stock options issued pursuant to Handbook Section 3870. A different model, such as the binomial model, as well as any changes to the assumptions made may result in a different stock compensation expense calculation.

We recorded stock compensation expense in 2009 of \$0.3 million (2008 - \$1.8 million).

## **CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ADOPTION OF NEW STANDARDS**

### **Goodwill and intangible assets (CICA 3064) and financial statement concepts (CICA 1000)**

Effective January 1, 2009, CICA 3064, *Goodwill and Intangible Assets* replaced CICA 3062, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, and CICA 3450, *Research and Development Costs*. CICA 1000, *Financial Statement Concepts* was also amended to provide consistency with this new standard. The new section establishes standards for the recognition, measurement and disclosure of goodwill and intangible assets.

The adoption of this standard did not have any impact on our net loss but did result in a reclassification of computer software costs from property and equipment to intangible assets in the amount of \$1.5 million as at December 31, 2008.

## **RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

### **Convergence with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB")**

In February 2008, the Accounting Standards Board ("AcSB") confirmed that Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises will convert to IFRS effective in calendar year 2011, with early adoption allowed starting in calendar year 2009. IFRS use a conceptual framework similar to Canadian GAAP, but there are significant differences on recognition, measurement and disclosures. In the period leading up to the changeover, the AcSB will continue to issue accounting standards that are converged

with IFRS, thus mitigating the impact of adopting IFRS at the changeover date. The IASB will also continue to issue new accounting standards during the conversion period and, as a result, the final impact of IFRS on our consolidated financial statements will only be measured once all the IFRS applicable at the conversion date are known.

We will be required to changeover to IFRS for interim and annual financial statements beginning on January 1, 2011. As a result, we are developing a plan to convert our consolidated financial statements to IFRS. Individuals primarily responsible for the changeover have been identified and have begun training. The Company also held an IFRS information session with Audit Committee. During this session management provided the Audit Committee with a review of the timeline for implementation and a preliminary analysis of major differences between IFRS and the Company's current accounting policies. As a result of the information session, the Audit Committee members are considering how they will gain the necessary financial expertise of IFRS. The Audit Committee will continue to receive ongoing presentations and project status updates from management.

We have completed a preliminary analysis of the differences between IFRS and the Company's accounting policies and of the various accounting alternatives available at the changeover date. Through our preliminary analysis we expect our balance sheet and income statement to be impacted as at the time of conversion in the areas of stock-based compensation and provisions and contingent liabilities. Based on our preliminary analysis we do not expect to need to make major changes to our internal controls over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures, business activities or our accounting and information technology systems. A detailed analysis will be carried out mid-2010. Also, we continue to monitor changes that could result from the IASB's ongoing new accounting standards projects. Changes in accounting policies are likely and may materially impact our consolidated financial statements.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following is selected financial information for our 2009, 2008 and 2007 fiscal years:

<u>(in millions of Cdn\$ except per share date)</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
Total revenues	\$ 14.4	\$ 11.7	\$ 15.8
Research and development expenses	17.8	16.1	8.3
General and administrative expenses	4.2	4.4	4.4
Termination and restructuring expenses	—	3.2	—
Amortization of intangible assets	1.3	0.8	0.1
Depreciation of property and equipment	0.7	0.6	0.3
Other income and (losses)	(0.3)	(0.9)	(5.2)
Total (loss)	(9.8)	(14.3)	(2.6)
Basic and diluted (loss) per share	(0.19)	(0.35)	(0.11)
Total assets	43.9	51.5	24.6
Total liabilities	6.8	4.9	6.4
Deficit	(221.9)	(212.1)	(197.8)
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 37.1	\$ 46.6	\$ 18.2

The factors that have caused period to period variations in our revenues, expenses and loss per year between 2009 and 2008 are explained in detail in Results of Operations. There were a number of factors contributing to changes in our results from 2007 to 2008 such as the inclusion of Protiva's results from May 30, 2008, the date Protiva was acquired, some additional expenses linked to the acquisition of Protiva and the impairment loss on goodwill.

The drop in revenue from 2007 to 2008 relates primarily to the amortization of a Hana up-front payment being complete at the end of 2007.

The increase in research and development expenses from 2007 to 2008 is largely due to the inclusion of Protiva expenses from May 30, 2008, including ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP project expenses and salary and infrastructure costs. The majority of the increase in research and development external expenditures relate to our ApoB SNALP program, specifically preclinical toxicology costs and costs related to the purchase of materials for clinical trials. Stock based compensation for research and development staff was \$1.3 million in 2008 as compared to \$0.3 million in 2007 as our Board approved the accelerated vesting of all Tekmira stock options concurrent with the announcement of the business combination with Protiva. Intellectual property legal expenses increased by \$0.6 million over the prior year due to the expansion of our patent portfolio following the business combination with Protiva.

Total general and administrative expenses remained unchanged from 2007 to 2008 but there were some changes in the make up of expenses. There were some expense increases in 2008 as a result of the business combination with Protiva and 2007 expenses included some one time legal and professional fees related to Tekmira's April 30, 2007 corporate reorganization.

Salary and infrastructure costs increased as a result of the business combination with Protiva. Staff numbers initially increased by about 75% as a result of the business combination although there was a subsequent post-integration reorganization in October 2008. Our internal research and development staff numbers were 61 at December 31, 2008 (total staff 76) as compared to 39 (total staff 50) at December 31, 2007.

Termination and restructuring expenses in 2008 resulted from the integration of Tekmira and Protiva's operations.

The amortization of intangible assets expense increased in 2008 due to the addition of \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva.

Depreciation charges increased from 2007 to 2008 with the addition of Protiva property and equipment on May 30, 2008.

Other income and (losses) include non-operational items such as interest income and foreign exchange gains (losses). Other income and (losses) in 2007 also include a loss of \$5.2 million related to debt retirement. Other income and (losses) in 2008 also include a \$3.9 million impairment loss on goodwill which is covered further in the Results of operations section of this discussion.

The increase in total assets from 2007 to 2008 was primarily due to increasing cash and intangible assets as a result of the business combination with Protiva.

**SUMMARY OF QUARTERLY RESULTS**

The following table presents our unaudited quarterly results of operations for each of our last eight quarters. This data has been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements, which were prepared on the same basis as our annual audited financial statements and, in our opinion, include all adjustments necessary, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments, for the fair presentation of such information.

The quarterly results shown below include the results of Protiva from date of acquisition, May 30, 2008.

(in millions Cdn\$ except per share data)

	Q1 2008	Q2 2008	Q3 2008	Q4 2008	Q1 2009	Q2 2009	Q3 2009	Q4 2009
Revenue	\$ 1.9	\$ 2.5	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.1	\$ 2.9	\$ 3.8	\$ 3.3	\$ 4.5
Net (loss)	(0.4)	(4.8)	(6.0)	(3.1)	(2.1)	(2.3)	(2.8)	(2.6)
Basic and diluted net (loss) per share	\$(0.02)	\$(0.14)	\$(0.12)	\$(0.07)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.04)	\$(0.05)	\$(0.05)

**Quarterly Trends** / Our revenue is derived from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments. Over the past two years, our principal sources of revenue have been our Alnylam partnership entered into in March 2006 and more recently our Roche partnership. Revenue from our Roche collaboration increased throughout 2009 to \$2.3 million in the fourth quarter when we manufactured a number of batches of drug. We expect revenue to continue to fluctuate particularly due to the variability in demand for our manufacturing services and timing of milestone receipts.

Net losses generally increased from the time of the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 as this resulted in the expansion of our drug development pipeline and related expenses. More particularly, net loss in Q2 2008 increased due to:

- Stock based compensation non-cash expense for research and development staff of \$1.0 million which is unusually high and is a result of accelerated vesting of all Tekmira stock options concurrent with the announcement of the business combination with Protiva; and
- The accrual of \$2.0 million for payments due to our former CEO.

Net loss in Q3 2008 includes a \$3.9 million charge for the impairment of goodwill arising on the acquisition of Protiva and increased research and development expenses related to our ApoB SNALP program.

Net loss in Q4 2008 includes \$1.2 million in restructuring costs as we reduced our workforce by 15 employees as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva. Q4 2008 also includes \$1.3 million in foreign exchange gains largely due to the positive effect on our US denominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.

Net loss in Q1 2009 was less than the Q4 2008 loss as our focus was on writing an IND application for our ApoB SNALP program. Net loss in Q2 2009 includes a bonus pay-out following the successful filing of our ApoB SNALP IND application and signing a product development agreement with Roche. Our compensation philosophy is to pay discretionary bonuses as and when we achieve major corporate goals.

Net losses in Q3 and Q4 2009 include increased spending on our ApoB SNALP and PLK1 SNALP programs.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009, our net loss was \$9.8 million (\$0.19 per common share, basic and fully diluted) as compared to a net loss of \$14.3 million (\$0.35 per common share, basic and fully diluted) for 2008.

There are a number of factors contributing to changes in our results including some one time 2008 expenses linked to the acquisition of Protiva and a loss due to the impairment of goodwill.

**Revenue** / Revenue from research and development collaborations, licensing fees and milestone payments was \$14.4 million in 2009 as compared to \$11.7 million in 2008. Looking at collaborations revenue, the expiration of our research collaboration with Alnylam in August 2009 has been offset by expansion of manufacturing services provided to Alnylam and the expansion of our collaboration with Roche. Licensing fees and milestone payments revenue is lower in 2009 as compared to 2008 as up-front payments from Alnylam were fully amortized into revenue by the end of 2008 and the only 2009 receipt was an Alnylam milestone payment of \$0.6 million.

Revenue is detailed in the following table:

<u>(in millions Cdn\$)</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2008</u>
<b>Research and development collaborations</b>		
Alnylam	<b>\$ 8.8</b>	\$ 6.1
Roche	<b>4.8</b>	0.1
Other RNAi collaborators	<b>0.2</b>	0.3
Hana	<b>—</b>	0.1
<b>Total research and development collaborations</b>	<b>13.8</b>	6.6
<b>Licensing fees and milestone payments from Alnylam</b>	<b>0.6</b>	5.1
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$14.4</b>	\$11.7

**Alnylam revenue** / Under an agreement with Alnylam they were required to make collaborative research payments at a minimum rate of US\$2.0 million per annum for the provision of our research staff. This agreement expired on August 13, 2009 and we no longer receive research funding from Alnylam. We are, however, continuing to make SNALP research and clinical trial batches for Alnylam under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement.

Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement we are the exclusive manufacturer of any products required by Alnylam that utilize our technology through to the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. Under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement there is a contractual minimum payment for the provision of staff in each of the three years from 2009 to 2011 and Alnylam is reimbursing us for any external costs incurred. Revenue from external costs related to the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement is being recorded in the period that Alnylam is invoiced for those costs except where we bear the risk of batch failure in which case revenue is recognized only once Alnylam accepts the batch. The total payment for the provision of staff from 2009 to 2011 is a minimum of \$11.2 million. We are recognizing revenue for the provision of staff under the Alnylam Manufacturing Agreement based on actual staff hours provided.

We are eligible to receive up to US\$16.0 million in milestones for each RNAi therapeutic advanced by Alnylam or its partners that utilizes our intellectual property, and royalties on product sales. On April 3, 2009 Alnylam announced that they had initiated a Phase 1 human clinical trial for ALN-VSP, a product candidate that utilizes our SNALP technology. The initiation of the ALN-VSP Phase 1 clinical trial triggered a milestone payment of \$0.6 million (US\$0.5 million) that we received and recorded as revenue in 2009.

**Roche revenue** / Under the Roche Product Development Agreement dated May 2009 they are paying us for the provision of staff and for certain external costs incurred. We are recognizing revenue from the Roche Product Development Agreement in proportion to the services provided up to the reporting date by comparing actual hours spent to estimated total project hours. Revenue from external costs incurred under the Roche Product Development Agreement is recorded in the period that Roche is invoiced for those costs. The difference between service revenue recognized and cash received is being recorded in the balance sheet as accrued or deferred revenue, as appropriate, and as at December 31, 2009 there was \$0.8 million of deferred revenue in this respect.

We earned \$0.9 million (US\$0.8 million) in research and development collaborations revenue during the first half of 2009 for work completed under a separate Roche Research Agreement.

Under the Roche Product Development Agreement we are currently developing one product with Roche. Roche may select a second product for development.

**Other RNAi collaborators** / We have active research agreements with a number of other RNAi collaborators including Bristol-Myers Squibb and Takeda.

**Expenses / Research, development and collaborations** / Research and development expenses increased to \$17.8 million in 2009 as compared to \$16.1 million in 2008 due, in part, to the following factors:

- As a result of the business combination with Protiva completed on May 30, 2008, the level and cost of our research and development activities generally increased.
- With the business combination our intellectual property portfolio and related expenses expanded.
- Spending on our ApoB SNALP program was significantly higher in 2008 as compared to 2009. In 2008 we took ApoB SNALP through preclinical toxicology studies and the manufacture of drug product for human clinical trials. In 2009 our ApoB SNALP program moved into Phase 1 of clinical trials.
- In 2009 PLK1 SNALP spending increased significantly over 2008 as we commenced preclinical toxicology studies and the manufacture of human clinical trial drug product.
- Costs marked up and passed through to our collaborators were higher in 2009 as we supported a number of Alnylam products that utilize our SNALP technology and in May 2009 our collaboration with Roche expanded into product development.
- Research and development wage expenses increased significantly following the business combination on May 30, 2008 and continued to be higher in 2009 as staffing levels were maintained to support our two lead internal programs and two major collaborative partners, Alnylam and Roche. However, research and development total compensation expenses in 2008 were unusually high as stock based compensation was \$0.3 million in 2009 as compared to \$1.8 million in 2008. In 2008 our Board approved the accelerated vesting of all Tekmira stock options concurrent with the announcement of the business combination with Protiva.

Our research, development and collaboration expenses and laboratory equipment costs are reported net of funding from USAMRIID of \$0.8 million in 2009 and \$0.2 million in 2008.

Our research and development staff numbers have increased to 64 at December 31, 2009 (total staff 78) as compared to 61 (total staff 76) at December 31, 2008.

**Research, development and collaborations expenses guidance for 2010** / Research and development expenses are expected to increase in 2010 as we progress PLK1 SNALP and a new ApoB SNALP formulation into the clinic. Also, effective January 1, 2010, in line with our organizational structure, we will be classifying our information systems department costs and related overheads as research and development expenses instead of their former classification of general and administrative expenses.

**General and administrative** / General and administrative expenses decreased to \$4.2 million in 2009 as compared to \$4.4 million in 2008. General and administrative expenses increased with the addition of Protiva expenses following the business combination on May 30, 2008. This increase in expenses fell off as the two businesses were integrated.

**General and administrative expenses guidance for 2010** / General and administrative expenses are expected to decrease in 2010 largely as a result of the reclassification of information systems costs discussed above.

**Termination and restructuring expenses** / Termination and restructuring expenses were \$nil in 2009 and \$3.2 million in 2008. In May 2008, as a condition of closing the business combination with Protiva, the employment contract of Tekmira's Chief Executive Officer was terminated and an expense of \$2.0 million was recorded. In October 2008, as part of the integration of the operations of Tekmira and Protiva, we completed a restructuring that resulted in a reduction in workforce of 15 employees and recorded an expense of \$1.2 million.

**Amortization of intangible assets** / Amortization of intangible assets expense was \$1.3 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.8 million in 2008. Of the 2009 amortization charge \$1.0 million relates to the \$16.3 million in medical technology acquired through the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008 that is being amortized over 16 years (2008 - \$0.6 million). The balance of the amortization on intangible assets relates to software.

**Depreciation of property and equipment** / Depreciation of property and equipment was \$0.7 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.6 million in 2008. Our results from May 30, 2008 onwards include Protiva's depreciation charges. Also, capital asset purchases and depreciation thereof has increased steadily in line with growth in the manufacturing side of our business.

**Other income (losses) / Interest income** / Interest income was \$0.2 million in 2009 as compared to \$0.9 million in 2008. Our average cash, cash equivalent and short-term investment balances were at similar levels in 2009 and 2008 but average interest rates were significantly lower in 2009 as compared to 2008. In the future, interest income will continue to fluctuate in relation to cash balances and interest yields.

**Impairment loss on goodwill** / A down-turn in financial markets led us to carry out a goodwill impairment test as at September 30, 2008. Based on Tekmira's market capitalization as at September 30, 2008 we determined that the fair value of goodwill arising from the acquisition of Protiva was nil and an impairment loss of \$3.9 million, the full value of goodwill, was recorded in the Consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss. See Critical accounting policies and estimates for further discussion of goodwill valuation.

**Foreign exchange gains (losses)** / Foreign exchange gains (losses) showed losses of \$0.4 million in 2009 as compared to gains of \$2.1 million in 2008. The foreign exchange gains in 2008 relate largely to the positive effect on our US denominated cash investments and accounts receivable from the strengthening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar. Conversely, foreign exchange losses in 2009 relate to the weakening of the US dollar as compared to the Canadian dollar.



Towards the end of 2008 we converted the majority of our US dollar cash and cash equivalent holdings into Canadian dollars which reduced our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations in 2009. We will continue to hold only working capital levels of US dollars. However, as a large portion of our revenues and expenses are in US dollars, exchange rate fluctuations will continue to create gains or losses as we continue holding US denominated cash, cash investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable.

## **LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

Since our incorporation, we have financed our operations through the sales of shares, debt, revenues from research and development collaborations and licenses with corporate partners, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credits.

At December 31, 2009, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of approximately \$24.4 million as compared to \$31.9 million at December 31, 2008.

Operating activities used cash of \$5.5 million in 2009 as compared to cash used of \$10.3 million in 2008. The \$1.6 million increase in non-cash working capital for 2009 relates largely to an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities as there was a particularly high level of materials and contract purchases ongoing as at December 31, 2009. Excluding changes in non-cash working capital, cash used in operating activities in 2009 was \$7.1 million as compared to \$9.0 million in 2008. Our loss in 2008 was \$4.5 million higher than in 2009 but included a \$3.9 million non-cash impairment of goodwill charge.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$4.0 million in 2009 as compared to net cash provided by investing activities of \$3.9 million in 2008. Proceeds from short-term investments were \$5.7 million in 2009 as we moved maturing short-term investments into a high interest savings account with a major Canadian bank. The high-interest savings account is classified as "cash and cash equivalents" in our balance sheet. Property and equipment spending of \$1.6 million in 2009 relates largely to facility improvements and manufacturing equipment.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.01 million in 2009 as compared to \$9.9 million 2008. The only financing activity in 2009 was from the exercise of stock options. In 2008, concurrent with the business combination with Protiva on May 30, 2008, we completed a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$5.0 million with Alnylam and a private placement investment of 2,083,333 newly issued common shares for \$5.0 million with a Roche affiliate.

We believe that our current funds on hand plus expected interest income and the contractually payable further funds from Alnylam, Roche and our other collaborators will be sufficient to continue our product development until mid-2011 (see Risks and uncertainties).

### **Contractual obligations**

Effective July 29, 2009 we signed an amendment to our operating lease for our laboratory and office premises. The amended lease expires in July 2014 but we have the option to extend the lease to 2017 and then to 2022 and then to 2027. The amended lease includes a signing incentive payment. In accordance with our accounting policy the signing incentive payment will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the amended lease.

Our minimum lease commitment, contracted sub-lease income and net commitment for lease and estimated operating costs, are as follows:

<u>(in millions Cdn\$)</u>	<u>Lease commitment</u>	<u>Sub-lease income</u>	<u>Net commitment</u>
Year ended December 31, 2010	\$ 1.4	\$ (0.2)	\$ 1.2
Year ended December 31, 2011	1.4	(0.2)	1.2
Year ended December 31, 2012	1.4	(0.2)	1.2
Year ended December 31, 2013	1.4	—	1.4
Year ended December 31, 2014	0.8	—	0.8
	<u>\$ 6.4</u>	<u>\$ (0.6)</u>	<u>\$ 5.8</u>

We also have collaborative arrangements that require us to undertake certain research and development work as further explained elsewhere in this discussion.

#### OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

**Debt retirement** / On June 20, 2006 we signed an agreement whereby we retired certain debt in exchange for contingent consideration including certain future potential milestone and royalty payments from Hana. The contingent creditors have no recourse to any of Tekmira's assets other than certain milestone and royalty payments that we receive from Hana. As off-setting contingent assets and liabilities neither the potential milestones nor the contingent obligation are shown on our balance sheet. The balance of the contingent obligation related to the Hana milestones and royalties is not affected by the May 27, 2009 amendment to the license agreement with Hana (see Overview) and is US\$22.8 million as at December 31, 2009 (December 31, 2008 – US\$22.8 million).

**Protiva promissory notes** / On March 25, 2008, Protiva declared dividends totaling US\$12.0 million. The dividend was paid by Protiva issuing promissory notes on May 23, 2008. Recourse against Protiva for payment of the promissory notes will be limited to Protiva's receipt, if any, of up to US\$12.0 million in payments from a third party. Protiva will pay these funds, if and when it receives them, to the former Protiva shareholders in satisfaction of the promissory notes. As contingent obligations that would not need to be funded by the Company, the US\$12.0 million receivable and the related promissory notes payable are not included in our consolidated balance sheet.

#### RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Research, development and collaborations expenses in 2009 include \$0.04 million of contract research costs, measured at the cash amount and incurred in the normal course of operations with Ricerca Biosciences, LLC ("Ricerca") whose Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Ian Lennox, is also a director of the Company (2008 - \$nil). We do not have any current contracts with Ricerca.

#### OUTSTANDING SHARE DATA

As of February 28, 2010, we had 51,643,605 common shares outstanding and we had outstanding options to purchase 5,172,240 common shares.

**RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

Our risks and uncertainties are discussed in further detail in our Annual Information Form dated March 31, 2009 which can be found at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

Within the next several years, substantial additional funds will be required to continue with the active development of our pipeline products and technologies. In particular, our funding needs may vary depending on a number of factors including:

- revenues earned from our collaborative partnerships, particularly Alnylam and Roche;
- our decisions to in-license or acquire additional products or technology for development, in particular for our RNAi therapeutics program;
- the extent to which we continue the development of our product candidates or form collaborative relationships to advance our products;
- our ability to attract and retain corporate partners, and their effectiveness in carrying out the development and ultimate commercialization of our product candidates;
- whether batches of drugs that we manufacture fail to meet specifications resulting in delays and investigational and remanufacturing costs;
- the decisions, and the timing of decisions, made by health regulatory agencies regarding our technology and products;
- competing technological and market developments; and
- prosecuting and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

We will seek to obtain funding to maintain and advance our business from a variety of sources including public or private equity or debt financing, collaborative arrangements with pharmaceutical companies and government grants. There can be no assurance that funding will be available at all or on acceptable terms to permit further development of our products especially in light of the current economic downturn. In addition, we have not established bank financing arrangements and there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish such arrangements or that bank financing can be arranged on satisfactory terms.

If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs. We may need to obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish most or all of our rights to product candidates at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise seek if we were better funded. Insufficient financing may also mean failing to prosecute our patents or relinquishing rights to some of our technologies that we would otherwise develop or commercialize.

In addition, we are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest and foreign currency exchange rates, each of which could adversely affect the value of our assets and liabilities. We invest our cash reserves in a high interest savings account and in bankers' acceptances with varying terms to maturity (not exceeding two years) issued by major Canadian banks, selected with regard to the expected timing of expenditures for continuing operations and prevailing interest rates. Investments with a maturity greater than three months are classified in our Balance Sheet as held-for-trading short-term investments and are recorded at cost plus accrued interest. The fair value of our cash investments as at December 31, 2009 is at least equal to the face value of those investments and the value reported in our Balance Sheet. Due to the relatively short-term nature of the investments that we hold, we do not believe that the results of operations or cash flows would be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates relative to our investment portfolio. We purchase goods and services in both Canadian and US dollars and earn a significant portion of our revenues in US dollars. We manage our US dollar currency risk by using cash received from US dollar revenues to pay US dollar expenses and by limiting holdings of US dollar cash and cash equivalent balances to working capital levels. We have not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks at this time.

**CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

Our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures for the year ending December 31, 2009 and have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures provide reasonable assurance that material information relating to the Company was made known to them and reported as required.

Our Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer are also responsible for the design and effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting within the Company in order to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with Canadian GAAP. They have evaluated our internal controls and procedures over financial reporting as of the end of the period covered by the annual filings and believe them to provide such reasonable assurance. They also concluded that there were no changes during 2009 that materially affected the Company's internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures.



**KPMG LLP**  
**Chartered Accountants**  
PO Box 10426 777 Dunsmuir Street  
Vancouver BC V7Y 1K3  
Canada

Telephone (604) 691-3000  
Fax (604) 691-3031  
Internet [www.kpmg.ca](http://www.kpmg.ca)

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED  
PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors  
Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation

We consent to the use of our report dated June 21, 2010 with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation as of March 31, 2010, December 31, 2009 and 2008 and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2009, incorporated herein by reference, and to the reference of our firm under the heading "Auditors, Transfer Agent and Registrar" in the prospectus.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'KPMG LLP' with a horizontal line underneath.

Chartered Accountants  
Vancouver, Canada  
September 10, 2010

25th Floor | Vancouver, BC | Tel 604 684 9151 | www.farris.com  
700 W Georgia St | Canada V7Y 1B3 | Fax 604 661 9349

September 10, 2010

Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corporation  
200 – 8900 Glenlyon Parkway  
Glenlyon Business Park  
Burnaby, BC V5J 5J8

United States Securities and Exchange Commission

Ladies and Gentlemen:

**Re: Registration Statement on Form F-10**

We hereby consent to the reference to us in the Registration Statement on Form F-10 and the related preliminary short form base shelf prospectus (the “**Prospectus**”) of Tekmira Pharmaceutical Corporation (the “**Corporation**”) relating to the registration of U.S.\$50,000,000 of common shares, warrants, and units of the Corporation. We also consent to the use of our firm name in the Prospectus under the heading “Legal Matters”.

In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Securities Act of 1933 or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours truly,

**/s/ Farris, Vaughan, Wills & Murphy LLP**

FARRIS, VAUGHAN, WILLS & MURPHY LLP

*Barristers & Solicitors*